

MÔN TIẾNG ANH

Dưới đây là đề cương tài liệu ôn tập thi tốt nghiệp THPT quốc gia môn Tiếng Anh của sở GD & ĐT Tuyên Quang

Gợi ý phân phối chương trình ôn thi tốt nghiệp THPT môn Tiếng Anh

TT	Nội dung	Thời lượng (tiết)	Trang
1	Phonetics	4	4
2	Tenses	8	19
	Modal verbs		32
3	Subject verbs agreements	4	35
4	Relative clauses	4	42
5	Reported speech	8	52
6	Passive voice	4	59
7	Comparison	4	66
8	Conditional sentences	4	74
9	Gerund and Infinitive	4	78
10	Conjunctions	4	93
11	Prepositions	4	100
12	Phrasal verbs	4	113
13	Collocations	4	119
14	Writing	12	123
15	Communicative tasks	8	144
16	Reading comprehension	12	157
17	Practice Tests and Mock tests	8	175
18	Appendix: Reference lesson plan		245
Tổng		100	

THEME 1: PHONETICS

I. THEORY

A. CONSONANTS

1	C	<p>C : được phát âm bằng nhiều âm khác nhau: /s/ ; /k/; / ʃ/; /tʃ/</p> <p>C → /s/ khi đứng sau nó là E, I, Y: cent, cell, city, recycle</p> <p>C → /k/ khi đi sau bất cứ mẫu tự nào trừ E, I, Y: come; cot; picture</p> <p>C → / ʃ/ như : official, delicious</p> <p>C → /tʃ/ như: cello, concerto</p>
2	G	<p>G thường được phiên âm là /g /khi nó đi sau bất cứ mẫu tự nào trừ (E, Y, I)</p> <p>G → /[dʒ]/ khi sau nó là E, Y, I và tận cùng là “ge” của một từ: village, gym, giant, gentle (ngoại lệ g→ /g / sau get, tiger...)</p> <p>G trong ng → /ŋ /, khi /ng/ đứng cuối 1 từ hoặc một gốc từ → /ŋ /tức là /g /câm : sing, running</p> <p>Ngoại lệ: Get /get/, Geese /gi:s/, Girl /gɜ:l/</p>
3	N	<p>N thường được phát âm là → / n/</p> <p>N → / ŋ/ khi nó đứng trước mẫu tự mang âm/ k/, / g/</p> <p>uncle, drink, English</p>
4	Qu	<p>thường được phiên âm là /kw/ : quite, quick, require</p> <p>đôi khi qu → /k/: quay, antique, liquor, queue</p>
5	T	<p>T thường được phiên âm là /t/</p> <p>T trước U được phiên âm là /tʃ/ /</p> <p>picture, century, hoặc 1 số từ như question, suggestion</p> <p>T được phiên âm là → / ʃ/ : notion, potential</p>
6	TH	<p>TH thường được phiên âm là → /θ /</p> <p>TH thường được phiên âm là → /ð / they, this ,</p>
7	GH,PH	<p>GH, PH thường được phiên âm là → / f/: cough , phone , photo</p>
8	F	<p>F thường được phiên âm là → /f /</p> <p>F được phiên âm là → /v / : of</p>
9	CH	<p>CH thường được phiên âm là → /tʃ /: watch, catch, teach,</p>
		<p>CH được phiên âm là → / k/ : <u>Ch</u>ristmas, <u>sch</u>ool, <u>ch</u>emistry, <u>ch</u>orus, monarch, <u>ech</u>o, <u>mech</u>anic, <u>ch</u>aos</p> <p>CH được phiên âm là → / ʃ/ : <u>mach</u>ine, <u>ch</u>ef, <u>ch</u>ute, <u>Ch</u>icago, mustache (moustache), parachute</p>

*** Quy tắc phát âm /s/ ở dạng động từ ngôi thứ 3 số ít + DT số nhiều +SH cách**

S

- s → /s/ nếu tận cùng là các âm /k/, /t/, /p/, /f/, /θ/
- es → /ɪz/ hoặc /z/ sau các từ có tận cùng là các âm /ks/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/, /ð/
- /dʒ/, / /, /z/ : glasses, washes, Felix's, Gorge's
- s → /z/ sau các từ tận cùng bằng các phụ âm còn lại và nguyên âm khác /b/, /v/, /d/, /g/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /ŋ/, /ə/, /ei/, /eə/.

*** “Se” ở cuối từ thường được phát âm là /s/ hoặc /z/**

- Được phiên âm là /s/ sau :

nurse mouse sense, condense, promise purpose

Được phiên âm là /z/ sau :

/ai/ rise /i/ noise /:/ vase

NOTES:

*** Se: sau các nguyên âm thường được đọc là /s/ hoặc /z/ tùy thuộc vào từng từ cụ thể**

	/s/	/z/
/ei/	base	raise
/u:/	loose	lose
/i:/	increase	please
/:/	horse	cause

*** Se /s/ hoặc /z/ còn phụ thuộc vào từ loại**

close (a)	/kl s/	(v) close	/kl z/
use (n)	ju: s	(v) use	/ju: z/

3. ED:

- ED đọc là /ɪd/ sau t, d
- ED phiên âm là /t/ sau /t/, /k/, /p/, /s/, /ʃ/, /tʃ/, /θ/, /ks/
- washed, booked, stopped, faxed
- ED phiên âm là /d/ sau các nguyên âm : m, l, b, c, r, v, n, ...

Note: some special adjectives ending in **ed**, and some adverbs pronounced /ɪd/

Adj: *naked, crooked, rugged, learned, beloved...*

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Adv: *deservedly, supposedly, markedly, allegedly...*

• SILENT CONSONANTS

1. B
 - thường câm sau M : climb, dumb
 - thường câm trước /T/: doubt, debt
2. C
 - thường câm trước /K/ : black / blæk/
 - thỉnh thoảng câm sau /S/ : scene / sin/ ; science
3. D : Câm trong những từ sau: handsome, grandchildren , wednesday , handkerchief
4. G
 - thường câm trước /N/ : gnash / næʃ/
 - thường câm trước N, M khi N, M đứng cuối từ sign , paradigm (mỂu)
5. GH : thường câm sau I: sign / sai/ , sight / sait/ , high / hai/
6. K : thường câm trước N: knife / naif/ , knee / ni/
7. H : thường câm : honest , hour , heir , honour , vehicle , exhaust
8. L : thường câm : could / k d / , chalk / tʃ k /
9. N : thường câm sau M : column , damn , autumn / : t m/
10. W : thường câm trước
 - R : wrong , write / rait/
 - H : who / hu: / , whole / houl /

B. VOWELS

1	A	[æ] Trong những từ 1 âm tiết, tận cùng là 1 hay nhiều phụ âm : lad, dam Trong âm tiết mang trọng âm của từ nhiều âm tiết và đứng trước 2 PÂ (Phụ âm) : Candle
		[ei] Từ một âm tiết có tận cùng là: A+ PÂ(Phụ âm) + E : Bate - Động từ có tận cùng ATE : intimate, deliberate Trong âm tiết trước tận cùng -ION và -IAN : Nation, Translation Ngoại lệ: Companion [kôm`pænjôn], Italian [i`tæljôn],
		[ɔ:] Trong từ một âm tiết tận cùng là “LL” Examples: all, call, tall, small
		[ɔ] Trong những âm tiết có trọng âm của một từ , hoặc từ một âm tiết bắt đầu bằng W : Was, Want
		[a:] Trong những từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng R hoặc R+ PÂ hoặc trong âm tiết của từ khi A đứng trước R+ PÂ

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

		Examples: Bar, Far Ngoại lệ: scarce [skeɔ]
		[i] Trong tận cùng - ATE của tính từ Examples: Itimate [ˈintimit], Animate, Delicate [ˈdelikit] Trong tận cùng - AGE của danh từ 2 âm tiết. Examples: Village, Cottage
		[ɔ] Trong những âm tiết không có trọng âm. Again, Balance
2	e	[e] Trong những từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng 1 hay nhiều PÂ(trừ R).Hoặc trong âm tiết có trọng âm của 1 từ : Bed, get Ngoại lệ: Her, term
		[i:] Khi đứng liền trước tận cùng PÂ+ E và trong những từ be, she, he, me: Cede, Scene
		[i] Trong những tiền tố BE, DE, RE ; begin, become, decide, return
		[ɔ] : silent, open
3	<u>AI</u>	[ei] Khi AI đứng trước 1 PÂ trừ R Examples: Mail, Sail
		[eɔ]: Khi đứng trước R : air, fair
4	AU	[ɔ:]Trong hầu hết các từ chứa AU : Fault, Launch
		[a:]Trong một số từ mà ta phải ghi nhớ Examples: Aunt, laugh
5	<u>AW</u>	Tất cả các từ chứa AW thường đọc là [ɔ:]: law, draw, crawl, drawn
6	<u>AY</u>	[ei] trong hầu hết các từ chứa AY: clay, day, play Ngoại lệ: Quay, Mayor, Papaya
7	<u>EA</u>	[e] Head, Bread, Breakfast, Steady, Jealous, Measure, Leather
		[i:] East, Easy, Heat, Beam, Dream, Breathe, Creature
		[ə:] learn, earth, heard..
		[eə] bear, pear, swear
		[iə] tear, clear
		[ei] great, break, steak
8	<u>EE</u>	i:] gee, free
		[iə] beer, cheer, deer

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

9	<u>EI</u>	[i:] Ceiling, Deceive, Receipt
		[ei] eight, weight
		[eə] Their
		[e] Leisure, Heifer
10	<u>EX</u>	“eks” Khi EX là âm tiết mang trọng âm: exercise, Excellent
		Iks Khi EX là âm tiết không mang trọng âm, đứng trước 1 PÂ: Explain, Experience
		“igz” Khi EX là âm tiết không mang trọng âm, đứng trước 1 nguyên âm hoặc âm H câm: Examine, Existence
11	<u>EY</u>	“eɪ” they, prey, grey
		“i:” money, key
12	I	[ai] Trong những từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng i + PÂ : Bike, side
		[i] Trong những từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng i + PÂ + E : bit, sit
13	<u>IE</u>	[i:] machine, magazine
		[i:] Khi nó là nguyên âm ở giữa 1 từ: Grief, Chief, Believe
		[ai] Khi nó là nguyên âm cuối của từ 1 âm tiết : die, lie, tie
14	<u>Ō</u>	[əʊ] - Khi nó đứng cuối một từ: no, go, so - Khi nó đứng trong từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng 2 PÂ hay PÂ+ E và trong âm tiết có trọng âm của từ nhiều âm tiết: comb, cold Ngoại lệ: long, strong, bomb
		[ɔ] Khi nó đứng trong từ 1 âm tiết tận cùng bằng 1 PÂ và trong âm tiết có trọng âm của một số từ nhiều âm tiết : dot, nod
		[ɔ:] Khi nó đứng trước R+ PÂ : born, north
		[ʌ] Khi nó đứng trong từ 1 âm tiết và trong âm tiết có trọng âm của một số từ nhiều âm tiết : come, some
		[ʊ:] / [u:] do, move
15	OA	[oʊ] Trong những từ một âm tiết tận cùng bằng 1 hay 2 phụ âm : coal, coat
		[ɔ:] Khi đứng trước R : roar, Board

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

16	OO	[u] : book, look
		[u:] cool, food
		[ʌ] : blood, flood
		[ɔ:] door, floor
17	OU	[aʊ] bound, clound
		[aʊə] our, hour
		[ʊə] tour, tourist
		[ɔ:] four, pour
		[oʊ] Soul, Shoulder
18	OW	[au] how, power
		[ou] grow, know
19	U	[u] pull, full
		[u:] blue, lunar
		[ju:] tube, humour
		[jʊə] Trong những từ có U+ R+ nguyên âm : Cure, pure
		[ə:] Trong những từ một âm tiết tận cùng bằng U+ R hoặc U+ R+ PÂ : fur, burn
		[ʌ] Trong những từ có tiền tố là UM-, UN- hoặc 1 số từ thông dụng : but, cup, Unhappy, Umbrella
20	UI	[ai] Trong những từ có UI+ PÂ+ E : guide, quite
		[i] built, guitar
21	Y	[ai] khi nó là âm cuối của từ có 1 âm tiết : dry ; cry ở các từ có đuôi là ify và các từ deny , reply, rely,
		[i] khi nó là âm cuối của từ có nhiều âm tiết: copy

C. STRESS

• **TWO-SYLLABLE WORDS**

1. Đa số các động từ 2 âm tiết, trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2

for'get, re'lax Ngoại lệ: 'enter, 'happen, 'open, 'listen

2. Đa số danh từ và tính từ 2 âm tiết trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ nhất:

'butcher, 'standard, 'porter (trừ mis'take, ma'chine)

3) Trọng âm của từ chỉ số đếm

thir'teen, four'teen

'thirty, 'forty, 'fifty

4) Hầu hết danh từ ghép trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 1

'raincoat, 'airport, 'tea-cup

5) Tính từ ghép có từ đầu là tính từ hoặc trạng từ → trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 tận cùng là ed

bad-'tempered, 'short-'sighted

6) Các trạng từ + động từ ghép: trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2

adv: up'stairs

verb: ill'-treat

7) Đa số tính từ, giới từ, và trạng từ có âm tiết thứ 1 là “A” thì trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2

a'gain, a'live, a'fraid, a'sleep, a'bove, a'lone, apart,

• THREE - SYLLABLE WORDS OR MORE THAN THREE-SYLLABLE ONES

1. Những từ tận cùng bằng các đuôi sau có trọng âm chính rơi vào âm tiết ngay trước âm tiết chứa đuôi đó

a) -TION pro'tection

appli'cation

b) -SION de'cision

permission trừ 'television

c) -IC, -ICAL: ar'tistic, e'lectric, 'musical, scien'tific, po'litical

ngoại lệ: a'rithmetic: số học 'politics

d) -ITY: a'bility, ac'tivity, possi'bility

e) -IAL, -IALLY: arti'ficially, official, es'sential, social

f) -ITIVE: com'petitive, 'sensitive

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

g) -LOGY : tech'nology , e'cology , physi'ology

h) -GRAPHY : ge'ography

2. Những từ có đuôi là ATE và ARY thì trọng âm chính rơi vào âm tiết thứ cách nó 2 âm

a) ATE : con'siderate , com'municate

'illustrate , 'fortunate

b) ARY : 'january , 'literary

'necessary , 'dictionary

Trừ: docu'mentary , supple'mentary , ele'mentary , ex'traordinary

3. Những từ có đuôi là những từ sau thì trọng âm rơi vào chính nó

a) EE : refu'gee, nomi'nee (trừ com'mittee, 'coffee)

b) EER : pio'neer, mountai'neer , engi'neer

c) ESE : Vietna'mese , Portu'gese , Chi'nese

d) AIRE : million'naire , question'naire

e) IQUE : tech'nique, u'nique, an'tique

f) ESQUE : pictu'resque

II. PRACTICE

1. PRONUNCIATION

Choose the word whose underlined part is different from the others

Exercise 1

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. rou <u>gh</u> | B. su <u>m</u> | C. ut <u>ter</u> | D. u <u>n</u> ion |
| 2. A. no <u>on</u> | B. too <u>l</u> | C. bloo <u>d</u> | D. spo <u>on</u> |
| 3. A. che <u>m</u> ist | B. chi <u>ck</u> en | C. chu <u>rch</u> | D. cen <u>t</u> ury |
| 4. A. thou <u>gh</u> | B. tou <u>gh</u> | C. tau <u>gh</u> t | D. bou <u>gh</u> t |
| 5. A. plea <u>s</u> ure | B. hea <u>t</u> | C. mea <u>t</u> | D. fee <u>d</u> |
| 6. A. cha <u>l</u> k | B. cha <u>mp</u> agne | C. ma <u>ch</u> ine | D. chi <u>p</u> |
| 7. A. kni <u>t</u> | B. hi <u>d</u> e | C. ti <u>d</u> e | D. fly |
| 8. A. pu <u>t</u> | B. cou <u>ld</u> | C. pu <u>s</u> h | D. mo <u>o</u> n |
| 9. A. ho <u>w</u> | B. to <u>w</u> n | C. po <u>w</u> er | D. slo <u>w</u> |
| 10. A. talke <u>d</u> | B. nake <u>d</u> | C. aske <u>d</u> | D. like <u>d</u> |

Exercise 2

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. hea <u>r</u> | B. clea <u>r</u> | C. bea <u>r</u> | D. ea <u>r</u> |
| 2. A. hea <u>t</u> | B. grea <u>t</u> | C. bea <u>t</u> | D. bea <u>k</u> |

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 3. A. <u>blood</u> | B. <u>pool</u> | C. <u>food</u> | D. <u>tool</u> |
| 4. A. <u>university</u> | B. <u>unique</u> | C. <u>unit</u> | D. <u>undo</u> |
| 5. A. <u>mouse</u> | B. <u>could</u> | C. <u>would</u> | D. <u>put</u> |
| 6. A. <u>faithful</u> | B. <u>failure</u> | C. <u>fairly</u> | D. <u>fainted</u> |
| 7. A. <u>course</u> | B. <u>court</u> | C. <u>pour</u> | D. <u>courage</u> |
| 8. A. <u>worked</u> | B. <u>stopped</u> | C. <u>forced</u> | D. <u>wanted</u> |
| 9. A. <u>new</u> | B. <u>sew</u> | C. <u>few</u> | D. <u>nephew</u> |
| 10. A. <u>sun</u> | B. <u>sure</u> | C. <u>success</u> | D. <u>sort</u> |

Exercise 3

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>month</u> | B. <u>much</u> | C. <u>come</u> | D. <u>home</u> |
| 2. A. <u>wood</u> | B. <u>food</u> | C. <u>look</u> | D. <u>foot</u> |
| 3. A. <u>post</u> | B. <u>though</u> | C. <u>how</u> | D. <u>clothes</u> |
| 4. A. <u>beard</u> | B. <u>bird</u> | C. <u>learn</u> | D. <u>turn</u> |
| 5. A. <u>false</u> | B. <u>laugh</u> | C. <u>glass</u> | D. <u>after</u> |
| 6. A. <u>camp</u> | B. <u>lamp</u> | C. <u>cupboard</u> | D. <u>apart</u> |
| 7. A. <u>genetics</u> | B. <u>generate</u> | C. <u>kennel</u> | D. <u>gentle</u> |
| 8. A. <u>cleanse</u> | B. <u>please</u> | C. <u>treat</u> | D. <u>retreat</u> |
| 9. A. <u>mechanic</u> | B. <u>machinery</u> | C. <u>chemist</u> | D. <u>cholera</u> |
| 10. A. <u>thank</u> | B. <u>band</u> | C. <u>complain</u> | D. <u>insert</u> |
| 11. A. <u>think</u> | B. <u>then</u> | C. <u>theme</u> | D. <u>three</u> |
| 12. A. <u>death</u> | B. <u>bath</u> | C. <u>thus</u> | D. <u>truth</u> |
| 13. A. <u>month</u> | B. <u>northern</u> | C. <u>south</u> | D. <u>north</u> |
| 14. A. <u>that</u> | B. <u>they</u> | C. <u>then</u> | D. <u>throw</u> |
| 15. A. <u>smooth</u> | B. <u>think</u> | C. <u>thick</u> | D. <u>thursday</u> |

Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>grammar</u> | B. <u>damage</u> | C. <u>mammal</u> | D. <u>drama</u> |
| 2. A. <u>both</u> | B. <u>tenth</u> | C. <u>myth</u> | D. <u>with</u> |
| 3. A. <u>gate</u> | B. <u>gem</u> | C. <u>gaze</u> | D. <u>gaudy</u> |
| 4. A. <u>thus</u> | B. <u>these</u> | C. <u>sympathy</u> | D. <u>then</u> |
| 5. A. <u>lays</u> | B. <u>says</u> | C. <u>stays</u> | D. <u>plays</u> |
| 6. A. <u>scholarship</u> | B. <u>chaos</u> | C. <u>cherish</u> | D. <u>chorus</u> |
| 7. A. <u>sign</u> | B. <u>minor</u> | C. <u>rival</u> | D. <u>trivial</u> |
| 8. A. <u>message</u> | B. <u>privilege</u> | C. <u>college</u> | D. <u>collage</u> |
| 9. A. <u>beard</u> | B. <u>rehearse</u> | C. <u>hearsay</u> | D. <u>endearment</u> |
| 10. A. <u>dynamic</u> | B. <u>typical</u> | C. <u>cynicism</u> | D. <u>hypocrite</u> |
| 11. A. <u>hoped</u> | B. <u>annoyed</u> | C. <u>preferred</u> | D. <u>played</u> |

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 12. A. <u>breath</u> e | B. <u>breath</u> | C. <u>health</u> | D. <u>wealth</u> |
| 13. A. <u>problem</u> s | B. <u>museum</u> s | C. <u>comfort</u> s | D. <u>engine</u> s |
| 14. A. <u>class</u> | B. <u>glass</u> | C. <u>mass</u> | D. <u>tissue</u> |
| 15. A. <u>watch</u> | B. <u>mechanics</u> | C. <u>children</u> | D. <u>chicken</u> |

Exercise 5

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>candy</u> | B. <u>sandy</u> | C. <u>many</u> | D. <u>handy</u> |
| 2. A. <u>earn</u> ing | B. <u>learn</u> ing | C. <u>search</u> ing | D. <u>clear</u> ing |
| 3. A. <u>wait</u> ed | B. <u>mend</u> ed | C. <u>naked</u> | D. <u>face</u> d |
| 4. A. <u>g</u> iven | B. <u>r</u> isen | C. <u>r</u> idden | D. <u>w</u> iten |
| 5. A. <u>cough</u> | B. <u>tough</u> | C. <u>rough</u> | D. <u>enough</u> |
| 6. A. <u>accident</u> | B. <u>jazz</u> | C. <u>stamp</u> s | D. <u>watch</u> |
| 7. A. <u>this</u> | B. <u>thick</u> | C. <u>math</u> | D. <u>thin</u> |
| 8. A. <u>gas</u> | B. <u>gain</u> | C. <u>germ</u> | D. <u>goods</u> |
| 9. A. <u>bought</u> | B. <u>naught</u> | C. <u>plough</u> | D. <u>thought</u> |
| 10. A. <u>spear</u> | B. <u>gear</u> | C. <u>fear</u> | D. <u>pear</u> |

Exercise 6

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>pudding</u> | B. <u>put</u> | C. <u>pull</u> | D. <u>puncture</u> |
| 2. A. <u>absent</u> | B. <u>recent</u> | C. <u>decent</u> | D. <u>present</u> |
| 3. A. <u>promise</u> | B. <u>devise</u> | C. <u>surprise</u> | D. <u>realize</u> |
| 4. A. <u>liable</u> | B. <u>vivid</u> | C. <u>revival</u> | D. <u>final</u> |
| 5. A. <u>houses</u> | B. <u>faces</u> | C. <u>horses</u> | D. <u>places</u> |
| 6. A. <u>bush</u> | B. <u>brush</u> | C. <u>bus</u> | D. <u>cup</u> |
| 7. A. <u>boat</u> | B. <u>broad</u> | C. <u>coast</u> | D. <u>alone</u> |
| 8. A. <u>large</u> | B. <u>vegetable</u> | C. <u>angry</u> | D. <u>gem</u> |
| 9. A. <u>more</u> | B. <u>north</u> | C. <u>lost</u> | D. <u>water</u> |
| 10. A. <u>distribute</u> | B. <u>tribe</u> | C. <u>triangle</u> | D. <u>trial</u> |

Exercise 7:

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>match</u> | B. <u>watch</u> | C. <u>teach</u> | D. <u>chemistry</u> |
| 2. A. <u>chorus</u> | B. <u>Christian</u> | C. <u>cholesterol</u> | D. <u>check</u> |
| 3. A. <u>temperature</u> | B. <u>tent</u> | C. <u>part</u> | D. <u>boating</u> |
| 4. A. <u>listen</u> | B. <u>tea</u> | C. <u>sent</u> | D. <u>tend</u> |
| 5. A. <u>mixture</u> | B. <u>tent</u> | C. <u>tear</u> | D. <u>tame</u> |
| 6. A. <u>total</u> | B. <u>potential</u> | C. <u>absorbent</u> | D. <u>intense</u> |
| 7. A. <u>chronic</u> | B. <u>beaches</u> | C. <u>watches</u> | D. <u>church</u> |

8. A. notion B. motion C. question D. introduction
 9. A. children B. kitchen C. teacher D. school
 10. A. ache B. chorus C. chip D. choir

Exercise 8: Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from of the other words.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. art <u>if</u> cial | B. dist <u>an</u> ce | C. <u>c</u> entre | D. <u>c</u> ells |
| 2. A. des <u>i</u> gner | B. <u>z</u> oo | C. Swit <u>z</u> erland | D. tabl <u>e</u> s |
| 3. A. al <u>th</u> ough | B. width <u>th</u> | C. <u>th</u> ump | D. <u>th</u> ank |
| 4. A. <u>th</u> ought | B. <u>to</u> ugh | C. <u>bo</u> ught | D. <u>fo</u> ught |
| 5. A. <u>h</u> omeless | B. <u>do</u> ne | C. be <u>c</u> ome | D. <u>mo</u> nth |
| 6. A. <u>h</u> idden | B. <u>mi</u> nor | C. <u>w</u> ritten | D. <u>k</u> itten |
| 7. A. <u>ma</u> ny | B. <u>la</u> mb | C. <u>ha</u> ndle | D. <u>ca</u> mera |
| 8. A. <u>the</u> re | B. <u>appe</u> ar | C. <u>we</u> ar | D. <u>pre</u> pare |
| 9. A. occup <u>y</u> | B. pup <u>py</u> | C. read <u>y</u> | D. stud <u>y</u> |
| 10. A. <u>acc</u> ident | B. <u>succ</u> ess | C. <u>acc</u> urate | D. <u>acc</u> ept |
| 11. A. <u>pr</u> ivate | B. <u>irrig</u> ate | C. <u>gui</u> dance | D. <u>envi</u> ronment |
| 12. A. <u>instr</u> uction | B. shr <u>ub</u> | C. <u>eru</u> ption | D. <u>sup</u> ply |
| 13. A. <u>ne</u> cessarily | B. <u>me</u> chanic | C. <u>ex</u> ception | D. <u>app</u> rentice |
| 14. A. <u>bas</u> ic | B. <u>ero</u> sion | C. <u>loo</u> se | D. <u>rec</u> ycle |
| 15. A. <u>wor</u> ry | B. <u>in</u> fer | C. <u>dir</u> tying | D. <u>fer</u> tilizer |
| 16. A. <u>mi</u> le | B. <u>mi</u> litant | C. <u>sm</u> ile | D. <u>kin</u> d |
| 17. A. <u>wom</u> en | B. <u>ben</u> ch | C. <u>le</u> nd | D. <u>sp</u> end |
| 18. A. <u>foo</u> d | B. <u>goo</u> d | C. <u>loo</u> k | D. <u>bloo</u> d |
| 19. A. <u>prop</u> erty | B. <u>acce</u> ss | C. <u>posse</u> ssion | D. <u>Ameri</u> can |
| 20. A. <u>mu</u> ch | B. <u>nu</u> mer | C. <u>cu</u> t | D. <u>pu</u> t |
| 21. A. <u>partic</u> ular | B. <u>par</u> k | C. <u>sm</u> art | D. <u>har</u> d |
| 22. A. <u>ad</u> verb | B. <u>acce</u> ss | C. <u>ache</u> | D. <u>ma</u> n |
| 23. A. <u>cat</u> | B. <u>ce</u> rtain | C. <u>coo</u> k | D. <u>Ca</u> nadian |
| 24. A. <u>res</u> pect | B. <u>se</u> nd | C. <u>se</u> t | D. <u>the</u> n |
| 25. A. <u>goo</u> d | B. <u>boo</u> k | C. <u>u</u> se | D. <u>sug</u> ar |
| 26. A. <u>bra</u> in | B. <u>lam</u> b | C. <u>com</u> b | D. <u>clim</u> b |
| 27. A. <u>for</u> get | B. <u>op</u> en | C. <u>pop</u> ular | D. <u>fo</u> nt |
| 28. A. <u>ea</u> sy | B. <u>se</u> at | C. <u>lea</u> rn | D. <u>ea</u> t |
| 29. A. <u>pre</u> pare | B. <u>eng</u> ine | C. <u>inven</u> tion | D. <u>elec</u> tricity |
| 30. A. <u>plea</u> sant | B. <u>hea</u> lth | C. <u>bre</u> ath | D. <u>bre</u> athe |
| 31. A. <u>ch</u> ild | B. <u>ch</u> ill | C. <u>che</u> mistry | D. <u>teach</u> er |

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 32. A. <u>threaten</u> | B. <u>breath</u> | C. <u>health</u> | D. <u>breathe</u> |
| 33. A. <u>English</u> | B. <u>Africa</u> | C. <u>Chinese</u> | D. <u>America</u> |
| 34. A. <u>main</u> | B. <u>certain</u> | C. <u>complain</u> | D. <u>explain</u> |
| 35. A. <u>preserve</u> | B. <u>sack</u> | C. <u>reason</u> | D. <u>poison</u> |
| 36. A. <u>nightmare</u> | B. <u>care</u> | C. <u>Are</u> | D. <u>share</u> |
| 37. A. <u>heart</u> | B. <u>earn</u> | C. <u>heard</u> | D. <u>learn</u> |
| 38. A. <u>fear</u> | B. <u>near</u> | C. <u>clear</u> | D. <u>pear</u> |
| 39. A. <u>cost</u> | B. <u>most</u> | C. <u>hot</u> | D. <u>lot</u> |
| 40. A. <u>nation</u> | B. <u>vase</u> | C. <u>nature</u> | D. <u>grade</u> |
| 41. A. <u>enough</u> | B. <u>account</u> | C. <u>surround</u> | D. <u>outdoor</u> |
| 42. A. <u>phoned</u> | B. <u>called</u> | C. <u>cooked</u> | D. <u>climbed</u> |
| 43. A. <u>can</u> | B. <u>cell</u> | C. <u>call</u> | D. <u>cold</u> |
| 44. A. <u>enough</u> | B. <u>courage</u> | C. <u>encounter</u> | D. <u>nourish</u> |
| 45. A. <u>machine</u> | B. <u>cheap</u> | C. <u>teacher</u> | D. <u>child</u> |
| 46. A. <u>wants</u> | B. <u>books</u> | C. <u>stops</u> | D. <u>sends</u> |
| 47. A. <u>surface</u> | B. <u>necklace</u> | C. <u>face</u> | D. <u>palace</u> |
| 48. A. <u>chew</u> | B. <u>news</u> | C. <u>crew</u> | D. <u>screw</u> |
| 49. A. <u>chat</u> | B. <u>sad</u> | C. <u>state</u> | D. <u>map</u> |
| 50. A. <u>teach</u> | B. <u>meet</u> | C. <u>feather</u> | D. <u>seat</u> |
| 51. A. <u>cow</u> | B. <u>low</u> | C. <u>how</u> | D. <u>round</u> |
| 52. A. <u>case</u> | B. <u>age</u> | C. <u>carry</u> | D. <u>vapour</u> |
| 53. A. <u>oxygen</u> | B. <u>slowly</u> | C. <u>healthy</u> | D. <u>supply</u> |
| 54. A. <u>count</u> | B. <u>amount</u> | C. <u>mountain</u> | D. <u>course</u> |
| 55. A. <u>rhinoceros</u> | B. <u>habitat</u> | C. <u>vehicle</u> | D. <u>whale</u> |
| 56. A. <u>admit</u> | B. <u>confide</u> | C. <u>decide</u> | D. <u>retire</u> |
| 57. A. <u>land</u> | B. <u>save</u> | C. <u>cramp</u> | D. <u>cash</u> |
| 58. A. <u>tapes</u> | B. <u>cakes</u> | C. <u>chores</u> | D. <u>dates</u> |
| 59. A. <u>women</u> | B. <u>bench</u> | C. <u>lend</u> | D. <u>spend</u> |
| 60. A. <u>nation</u> | B. <u>access</u> | C. <u>Australia</u> | D. <u>failure</u> |
| 61. A. <u>eager</u> | B. <u>treat</u> | C. <u>Area</u> | D. <u>ease</u> |
| 62. A. <u>friend</u> | B. <u>guest</u> | C. <u>gesture</u> | D. <u>women</u> |
| 63. A. <u>laser</u> | B. <u>cancer</u> | C. <u>Attack</u> | D. <u>scalpel</u> |
| 64. A. <u>English</u> | B. <u>African</u> | C. <u>American</u> | D. <u>Private</u> |
| 65. A. <u>about</u> | B. <u>sound</u> | C. <u>count</u> | D. <u>wounded</u> |
| 66. A. <u>family</u> | B. <u>can</u> | C. <u>party</u> | D. <u>graduate</u> |
| 67. A. <u>high</u> | B. <u>Advice</u> | C. <u>guide</u> | D. <u>river</u> |
| 68. A. <u>pleasure</u> | B. <u>please</u> | C. <u>easy</u> | D. <u>leave</u> |

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 69. A. <u>ba</u> nk | B. <u>sa</u> fe | C. <u>va</u> lue | D. <u>ca</u> sh |
| 70. A. <u>wi</u> ne | B. <u>de</u> cline | C. <u>de</u> sign | D. <u>en</u> gine |
| 71. A. <u>na</u> tion | B. <u>na</u> tional | C. <u>na</u> tional <u>i</u> ty | D. <u>int</u> ernational |
| 72. A. <u>re</u> spect | B. <u>se</u> nd | C. <u>se</u> t | D. <u>th</u> en |
| 73. A. <u>int</u> ention | B. <u>que</u> stion | C. <u>ac</u> tion | D. <u>me</u> ntion |
| 74. A. <u>gi</u> ve | B. <u>fi</u> ve | C. <u>hi</u> ve | D. <u>di</u> ve |
| 75. A. <u>fe</u> ature | B. <u>re</u> ason | C. <u>se</u> ason | D. <u>ple</u> asant |
| 76. A. <u>o</u> ne | B. <u>o</u> range | C. <u>do</u> zen | D. <u>co</u> ver |
| 77. A. <u>en</u> ough | B. <u>pl</u> ough | C. <u>la</u> ugh | D. <u>my</u> self |
| 78. A. <u>pr</u> oud | B. <u>pl</u> ough | C. <u>gr</u> oup | D. <u>sou</u> th |
| 79. A. <u>sta</u> ll | B. <u>ta</u> ke | C. <u>spa</u> ry | D. <u>pa</u> vement |
| 80. A. <u>ac</u> he | B. <u>che</u> mist | C. <u>Ch</u> ristmas | D. <u>ap</u> proach |
| 81. A. <u>ind</u> ustry | B. <u>du</u> st | C. <u>mu</u> st | D. <u>con</u> fuse |
| 82. A. <u>fe</u> w | B. <u>ne</u> w | C. <u>th</u> rew | D. <u>kn</u> ew |
| 83. A. <u>ni</u> cest | B. <u>lar</u> gest | C. <u>hot</u> test | D. <u>be</u> st |
| 84. A. <u>ba</u> re | B. <u>da</u> re | C. <u>ca</u> re | D. <u>ca</u> r |
| 85. A. <u>so</u> | B. <u>sh</u> ow | C. <u>wh</u> o | D. <u>th</u> ough |

2. STRESSED SYLLABLE (Trọng âm)

Chọn từ có âm tiết được nhấn với âm tiết khác với các từ còn lại:

Exercise 1

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. admire | B. honor | C. title | D. difficult |
| 2. A. describe | B. struggle | C. political | D. society |
| 3. A. independence | B. politician | C. immortality | D. different |
| 4. A. comfort | B. nation | C. apply | D. moment |
| 5. A. ashamed | B. position | C. begin | D. enemy |
| 6. A. influential | B. creative | C. introduction | D. university |
| 7. A. profit | B. suggest | C. surrender | D. report |
| 8. A. career | B. majority | C. continue | D. education |
| 9. A. vocational | B. employer | C. minority | D. reasonable |
| 10. A. general | B. opinion | C. abroad | D. surprise |

Exercise 2

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. realize | B. improve | C. possible | D. comfortable |
| 2. A. important | B. especially | C. prefer | D. influence |
| 3. A. mineral | B. example | C. diamond | D. popular |
| 4. A. republic | B. collector | C. situation | D. inscription |
| 5. A. protection | B. separate | C. develop | D. encourage |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 6. A. recognize | B. stimulate | C. activity | D. adult |
| 7. A. intelligent | B. direct | C. desire | D. satisfactory |
| 8. A. relationship | B. command | C. vocabulary | D. island |
| 9. A. define | B. idea | C. express | D. figure |
| 10. A. suppose | B. expect | C. unusual | D. literary |

Exercise 3

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. individual | B. reputation | C. experience | D. scientific |
| 2. A. carpenter | B. revise | C. ignore | D. traditional |
| 3. A. necessary | B. achieve | C. poetic | D. communicate |
| 4. A. influence | B. modern | C. consider | D. different |
| 5. A. contain | B. poisonous | C. chemical | D. scientist |
| 6. A. discover | B. unhealthy | C. amount | D. realize |
| 7. A. avoid | B. gesture | C. permit | D. exact |
| 8. A. forefinger | B. precise | C. specific | D. computer |
| 9. A. involved | B. equal | C. machine | D. eventual |
| 10. A. operation | B. official | C. community | D. efficiency |

Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. redundant | B. harmony | C. grammatical | D. essential |
| 2. A. absolute | B. accuracy | C. obvious | D. original |
| 3. A. machine | B. enthusiast | C. replace | D. fortune |
| 4. A. unemployed | B. necessity | C. generosity | D. represent |
| 5. A. furious | B. wonderful | C. reaction | D. honesty |
| 6. A. return | B. lottery | C. reward | D. immediate |
| 7. A. address | B. millionaire | C. believe | D. mislead |
| 8. A. estimate | B. medical | C. advice | D. vegetables |
| 9. A. addition | B. exemplify | C. incredible | D. candle |
| 10. A. aesthetic | B. particular | C. disease | D. acceptability |

Exercise 5

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. physical | B. activity | C. increase | D. expectancy |
| 2. A. conform | B. perhaps | C. remove | D. various |
| 3. A. percentage | B. advantage | C. examine | D. influence |
| 4. A. decay | B. purpose | C. however | D. invention |
| 5. A. prefer | B. electricity | C. invent | D. collaborate |
| 6. A. amazing | B. ability | C. performance | D. television |
| 7. A. appear | B. audience | C. government | D. talented |
| 8. A. painter | B. energy | C. express | D. boundary |
| 9. A. inspire | B. resign | C. dangerous | D. exchange |

10. A. commodity B. material C. deposit D. quality

Exercise 6

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. adorable | B. ability | C. impossible | D. entertainment |
| 2. A. engineer | B. corporate | C. difficult | D. different |
| 3. A. popular | B. position | C. horrible | D. positive |
| 4. A. selfish | B. correct | C. purpose | D. surface |
| 5. A. permission | B. computer | C. million | D. perfection |
| 6. A. scholarship | B. negative | C. develop | D. purposeful |
| 7. A. ability | B. acceptable | C. education | D. hilarious |
| 8. A. document | B. comedian | C. perspective | D. location |
| 9. A. provide | B. product | C. promote | D. profess |
| 10. A. different | B. regular | C. achieving | D. property |
| 11. A. education | B. community | C. development | D. unbreakable |
| 12. A. politics | B. deposit | C. conception | D. occasion |
| 13. A. prepare | B. repeat | C. purpose | D. police |
| 14. A. preface | B. famous | C. forget | D. childish |
| 15. A. cartoon | B. western | C. teacher | D. theater |
| 16. A. Brazil | B. Iraq | C. Norway | D. Japan |
| 17. A. scientific | B. ability | C. experience | D. material |
| 18. A. complain | B. luggage | C. improve | D. forgive |
| 19. A. offensive | B. delicious | C. dangerous | D. religious |
| 20. A. develop | B. adjective | C. generous | D. popular |
| 21. A. beautiful | B. important | C. delicious | D. exciting |
| 22. A. element | B. regular | C. believing | D. policy |
| 23. A. punctual | B. tolerant | C. utterance | D. occurrence |
| 24. A. expensive | B. sensitive | C. negative | D. sociable |
| 25. A. education | B. development | C. economic | D. preparation |
| 26. A. attend | B. option | C. percent | D. become |
| 27. A. literature | B. entertainment | C. recreation | D. information |
| 28. A. attractive | B. perception | C. cultural | D. expensive |
| 29. A. chocolate | B. structural | C. important | D. national |
| 30. A. cinema | B. position | C. family | D. popular |
| 31. A. natural | B. department | C. exception | D. attentive |
| 32. A. economy | B. diplomacy | C. informative | D. information |
| 33. A. arrest | B. purchase | C. accept | D. forget |
| 34. A. expertise | B. cinema | C. recipe | D. similar |
| 35. A. government | B. musician | C. disgusting | D. exhausting |
| 36. A. successful | B. interest | C. arrangement | D. disaster |
| 37. A. competition | B. repetition | C. equivalent | D. disappointment |
| 38. A. private | B. provide | C. arrange | D. advise |
| 39. A. academic | B. education | C. impossible | D. optimistic |
| 40. A. study | B. knowledge | C. precise | D. message |
| 41. A. industry | B. performance | C. importance | D. provision |

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 42. A. contain | B. express | C. carbon | D. obey |
| 43. A. impress | B. favor | C. occur | D. police |
| 44. A. regret | B. selfish | C. purpose | D. preface |
| 45. A. govern | B. cover | C. perform | D. father |
| 46. A. writer | B. teacher | C. builder | D. career |
| 47. A. morning | B. college | C. arrive | D. famous |
| 48. A. ambitious | B. chocolate | C. position | D. occurrence |
| 49. A. furniture | B. abandon | C. practical | D. scientist |
| 50. A. devote | B. compose | C. purchase | D. advise |

TENSES

I. PRESENT TENSES

1. Present simple

a. "TO BE"

Form.

Eg. I am a student.

She isn't a teacher.

Are they workers? – Yes, they are.

Where is Lan? – She is in the kitchen.

(+) S + am/is/are

(-) S + am/is/are + not

(?) – Yes/No question: Am/Is/Are + S?

- Wh- question: Wh- + am/is/are + S?

b. ORDINARY VERBS

Eg. (+) They live in Tuyen Quang.

(-) They don't live in Ha Giang.

(?) Do they live in Tuyen Quang? – Yes, they do.

(+) He works in Hanoi.

(-) He doesn't work in Tuyen Quang.

(?) Does he work in Hanoi? – Yes, he does.

* Wh-questions:

(?) Where do they live? – They live in Tuyen Quang.

(+) S (I, We, You, They) + V_(infinitive without "to")

S (He, She, It) + V_(s/es)

(-) S (I, We, You, They) + do not (don't) + V_(infinitive without "to")

S (He, She, It) + does not (doesn't) + V_(infinitive without "to")

(?) Do + I/we/you/they + V_(infinitive without "to") ?

Does + he/she/it + V_(infinitive without "to") ?

* Wh- + do/does + S + V_(infinitive without "to") ? (Chú ý: Khi từ để hỏi là chủ ngữ thì không áp dụng cấu trúc này mà trật tự từ trong câu ở dạng khẳng định)

Eg. Who does it?

What makes you sad?

* Đối với các chủ ngữ là các đại từ nhân xưng I, We, You, They và các danh từ số nhiều thì động từ chia ở dạng nguyên thể không "to":

Eg. They often play volleyball in the afternoon.

* Nếu chủ ngữ ở dạng số ít (He, she, it) thì thêm "s" hoặc "es" vào sau động từ:

- Cách thêm 's, es' :

+ Thông thường ta thêm "s" vào sau động từ: works, likes, loves, wants, ...

+ Thêm "es" vào sau động từ tận cùng là "ss, x, z, ch, sh, o": misses, kisses, passes, relaxes, boxes, buzzes, teaches, approaches, finishes, washes, goes, does ...

+ Động từ tận cùng là phụ âm + "y", chuyển thành 'i+es': cry → cries, fly → flies, study → studies, ...

+ Động từ tận cùng là nguyên âm + "y" thì vẫn tuân theo quy tắc thêm "s" thông thường: play → plays, say → says, pray → prays ...

+ Số ít của "have" là "has".

Cách dùng:

a. Diễn tả một chân lí, một sự kiện khoa học hay một hiện tượng tự nhiên.

Ex: Water boils at 100°C.

The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

b. Diễn tả một phong tục, thói quen ở hiện tại, thường có các trạng từ: *always, often, usually, sometimes, occasionally, never, generally, forever, rarely, every day/ year/ once/ three times a week/a month, ...*

Ex: We always go to school at 6 a.m.

He often gets up at 5.30.

c. Một tình huống, công việc lâu dài, hoặc một chương trình, thời khóa biểu, lịch tàu xe...

Ex: I'm a teacher.

He works in a bank.

The train to Ho Chi Minh City leaves at 5.30 am.

There is a football match at 9 p.m on TV tonight.

***The adverbs:** often, sometimes, always, usually, every....

- Một tình huống, công việc lâu dài, , hoặc một chương trình, thời khóa biểu, lịch tàu xe...

***Note:**

Cách thêm 's, es' : Thông thường ta thêm "s", tuy nhiên :

+ Động từ tận cùng là "s, x, z, ch, sh, p.âm+o" ta thêm "es "

+ Động từ tận cùng là "p.âm+y", chuyển thành 'p.âm+ies'

+ Số ít của "have" là "has".

2. Present continuous

a. FORM

Eg. (+) I *am reading* an English book.

(-) She *is not cooking* in the kitchen at the moment.

(?) Are they *playing* handball with their friends now?

*** Wh-questions: Why is she crying?**

(+) S + am/is/are + V-ing.

(-) S + am/is/are + not + V-ing

(?) Am/Is/Are+ S + V-ing?

Wh-questions: Wh- + am/is/are + S + V-ing?

(Chú ý: Khi từ để hỏi là chủ ngữ thì không áp dụng cấu trúc này mà trật tự từ trong câu ở dạng khẳng định. Eg. Who is talking in the room?)

a) Cách thêm đuôi **"-ing"**: Thông thường, ta thêm **"-ing"** vào sau động từ, tuy nhiên :

+ Động từ tận cùng là **"e"**, bỏ **"e"** rồi thêm **"-ing"**: live → living, drive → driving, ...

+ Động từ tận cùng là **"ie"**, chuyển thành **"y + ing"**: die → dying, lie → lying, ...

+ Động từ 1 âm tiết hoặc 2 âm tiết mà trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 kết thúc bằng **MỘT nguyên âm và MỘT phụ âm** thì nhân đôi phụ âm cuối trước khi thêm **"-ing"** (ngoại trừ động từ kết thúc bằng **"w"**, **"x"**)

Stop → stopping, cut → cutting, sit → sitting, swim → swimming, ...

Begin → beginning, ...

But cook → cooking, teach → teaching, grow → growing, fix → fixing ...

b. USE

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- Diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra tại thời điểm nói hoặc xung quanh thời điểm nói, thường dùng với : *now, right now, at the moment, at present, ...*

Ex: Tom *is having* dinner *at the moment*.

What *are you doing* now?

Be quiet! The baby *is sleeping*.

Listen! Someone *is crying* somewhere.

- Diễn tả hành động sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai có kế hoạch trước:

Ex: George *is leaving* for New York tomorrow.

What *are you doing* tonight?

*The adverbs: now , at the moment..

*The following verbs are never used in continuous forms:

+Verbs of perception(Các động từ về nhận thức):

see, hear, notice, recognize, smell, feel..

+Verbs of emotion(Các động từ về cảm xúc): want, desire, refuse, forget, wish, care, love, hate, like, dislike..

+Verbs of thinking(Các động từ về suy nghĩ): think, feel, realize, understand, know, mean, suppose, believe, remember, mind, recollect, recall, trust..

3. THE PRESENT PERFECT TENSE

a. Formation:

Examples: (+) Nam *has lived* in Hanoi for 10 years.

(-) I *have not found* my door keys yet.

(?) *Have you ever met* him before? *Yes, I have./No, I haven't.*

(?) What have you just done?

(+) S + **have/has** + V_(past participle)

(-) S + **have not (haven't)/has not (hasn't)** + V_(past participle).

(?) **Have/Has** + S + V_(past participle)?

* **Wh-** + **have/has** + S + V_(past participle)?

(I/We/You/They + have ... ; He/She/It + has ...)

b. Usage:

- The Present Perfect Tense is used to express an action happening in the past and still continuing at the present time (often used with *since* and *for*).

Eg: We *have lived* in this city for 10 years.

She *has worked* in that company since 2000.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used to express past actions whose time is not definite.

Eg: I *have read* the instructions but I don't understand them.

He *has gone* away.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used to express an action happening in an incomplete period.

Eg: It *has been* cold this winter.

Have you seen him today?

- The Present Perfect Tense is used to express a past experience.

Eg: I *have been* to Ho Chi Minh City several times.

He *has done* this job before.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used to express an action which will be completed in the future.

Eg: I will go when I *have finished* my homework.

He will phone you as soon as he *has finished* his work.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used with **just** for a recently completed action.

Eg: I *have just bought* a dictionary.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used with “**not yet**”

Eg: I *have not written* to him yet

- The Present Perfect Tense is used with “It is the first time/the second time....”

Eg: *It is the first time* that he *has been* to Tuyen Quang.

- The Present Perfect Tense is used with the following adverbs: **never, ever, recently, lately, already, up to now, so far, for a long time, for ages...**

4. THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

a. Formation:

- Examples:**
- (+) Nam *has been living* in Hanoi for 10 years.
 - (-) I *have not been finding* my door keys yet.
 - (?) *Have you been cooking?* Yes, I have./No, I haven't.
 - (?) What have you been doing ?

(+) **S + have/has + been + V-ing...**
 (-) **S + have not (haven't)/has not (hasn't) + been + V-ing.**
 (?) **Have/Has + S + been + V-ing?**
 * **Wh- + have/has + S + been + V-ing?**
 (I/We/You/They + have ... ; He/She/It + has ...)

b. Usage

Thì này diễn tả một hành động bắt đầu trong quá khứ và kéo dài liên tục đến hiện tại.

Notes:

*Không dùng thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn để nói những tình huống tồn tại 1 thời gian dài nhất là khi có **always**.*

Eg: Alice has always worked hard.

(Không dùng *has always been working hard*)

Không dùng thì hiện tại hoàn thành tiếp diễn với các động từ được liệt kê ở thì hiện tại tiếp diễn (các động từ chỉ nhận thức, tri giác).

Eg: How long have Bob and Alice been married?

(Không dùng *have Bob and Alice been being married*)

Các từ hay đi kèm là:

* **Since**: + Mốc thời gian

* **For**: + khoảng thời gian

Eg: I have been studying French for five years.

II. PAST TENSES

1. Past simple

Form:

a) Đối với động từ “to be”:

Examples: (+) It was hot yesterday.
 (-) I wasn't at home last Sunday.
 (?) Were they worried about the result of the exam?
 Yes, they were./No, they weren't.
 Where were you last night? – I was at the theatre with my girlfriend.

S + was/ were (not) +
Was/Were + S +?
Wh- + was/were + S + ?
(I, he, she, it + was; you, we, they + were)

b) Đối với động từ thường:

Examples: (+) She prepared the lessons carefully last night.
 (-) I did not go to the beach last summer.
 (?) Did they live here ? No, they didn't.
 * What did you do last night? I watched the film on T.V.

S + V_{ed}
S + did not + V_(infinitive without “to”)
Did + S + V_(infinitive without “to”)?
Wh- + did/ didn't + S + V_(infinitive without “to”)?

Cách thêm “ed”:

- Thông thường ta thêm “-ed” để thành lập quá khứ đơn và quá khứ phân từ:
 Eg. Worked, played, ...
- + Những động từ tận cùng là “e”, chỉ thêm “d”. Eg: live → lived, like → liked
- + Động từ tận cùng là phụ âm + “y”, chuyển thành ‘i+ed’: cry → cried, fly → flied, study → studied, ...
- + Động từ tận cùng là nguyên âm + “y” thì vẫn tuân theo quy tắc thêm “ed” thông thường: play → played, pray → prayed, obey → obeyed ...
- Đối với động từ một âm tiết tận cùng là một phụ âm, trước phụ âm đó là một nguyên âm ta gấp đôi phụ âm cuối rồi thêm “ed”: stop → stopped, drop → dropped.
- Đối với động từ 2 âm tiết mà trọng âm rơi vào âm tiết thứ 2 mà tận cùng là một phụ âm, trước phụ âm đó là một nguyên âm ta gấp đôi phụ âm cuối rồi thêm “ed”: permit → permitted, prefer → preferred,

b. Động từ bất quy tắc (Irregular verbs): (Xem Bảng động từ bất quy tắc).

Eg: come → came do → did go → went
 cut → cut write → wrote see → saw

Use:

- Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra và kết thúc trong quá khứ với thời gian xác định
 Eg: She *went* shopping with me yesterday afternoon.
 Lan *wrote* a long letter to her sister last night.
- Diễn tả một thói quen hay một công việc lâu dài trong quá khứ: **used to + V-infinitive**
 Eg: They *used to* play on the swings when they were children.
 When I *was* a student, I always *went* to the library to borrow books.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- Các trạng từ thường dùng: *ago, yesterday, the day before yesterday, last week/month/year/Christmas, in 1995, ...*

2. The Past Continuous Tense

a. Form.

Eg: He *was writing* a short story at 9 p.m last night

They *were not visiting* Ho Chi Minh Museum at 8a.m last Sunday.

Was Jack *swimming* at this time yesterday?

What *were you doing* when the light went out?

<p>S + was/were + V- ing S+ was/ were + not + V-ing Was/Were + S + V-ing? Wh- + was/were + S + V-ing?</p>

* *Chú ý: Khi từ để hỏi là chủ ngữ thì không áp dụng cấu trúc này mà trật tự từ trong câu ở dạng khẳng định. Eg. What was happening at your house when I phoned you last night?*

b. Use.

- Diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra ở một thời điểm hay cả một khoảng thời gian trong quá khứ, thường dùng với *at 7.00 pm yesterday, at this time last night, ...*

Eg: I *was watching* a football match on T.V at 8 o'clock last night.

- Diễn tả một hành động đang xảy ra trong quá khứ (QKTD) thì một hành động khác xảy ra (quá khứ đơn)

Eg: I *was having* dinner when he *came*.

- Diễn tả hai hoặc nhiều hành động xảy ra đồng thời tại cùng một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Eg: *At 8p.m yesterday, Mary was watching TV while Tom was reading a newspaper.*

3. The Past Perfect Tense

a. Formation:

Examples:

(+) By the end of 1999, Tom *had lived* in Hanoi for 5 years.

(-) We *had not done* anything about it before the problem was solved.

(?) *Had you finished* all the work before you left the office? *Yes, I had./ No, I hadn't.*

* *Why hadn't you finished* your homework before you went to bed?

<p>(+) S + had + V_(past participle) (-) S + had not (hadn't) + V_(past participle). (?) Had + S + V_(past participle)? * Wh- + had + S + V_(past participle)?</p>
--

b. Usage:

2.1. The Past Perfect Tense is used to express an action happening before a specific point of time in the past.

Eg: He *had worked* in that company for 5 years before 1995.

They *had left* before 5 o'clock.

2.2. The Past Perfect Tense is used to express an action happening before a past action.

Eg: She *had known* the news before I told her about it.

The train *had gone* when we arrived the station.

2.3. The Past Perfect Tense is used in conditional sentences type 3 in if clauses.

Eg: If I *had known* that she was in hospital, I would have come to visit her.

If you *had worked* hard, you would have passed the examination.

4. The past perfect continuous tense

a. Formation:

Examples: (+) Nam *had been living* in Hanoi for 10 years before he moved to Hai Phong.

(-) I *had not been finding* my door keys until you told me.

(?) *Had you been cooking* for 30 minutes before you had a bath? Yes, I *had*./No, I *hadn't*.

(?) What had you been doing before you met her?

(+) S + **had** + **been** + V-ing...

(-) S + **had not** + **been** + V-ing.

(?) **Had** + S + **been** + V-ing?

* **Wh-** + **had** + S + **been** + V-ing?

b. Usage

Thì quá khứ hoàn thành tiếp diễn diễn tả một hành động quá khứ đã xảy ra và kéo dài cho đến khi hành động quá khứ thứ 2 xảy ra (hành động thứ 2 dùng Past Simple) thường khoảng thời gian kéo dài được nêu rõ trong câu.

Eg. The man *had been playing* cards for 3 hours before I came

They *had been living* in London for ten years when I met them

III. FUTURE TENSES

1. Future simple tense

a. Form:

Examples: (+) I think it *will rain* this Sunday.

(-) He *won't* win the race.

(?) Will you go to Hanoi tomorrow? Yes, I *will*/ No, I *won't*.

(?) What will you do tomorrow?

(+) S + **will** + V-(without "to")

(-) S + **will not (won't)** + V(without "to")

(?) **Will** + S + **will** + V(without "to")

(I và We có thể dùng với "shall"; will not = won't, shall not = shan't)

b. Use:

- Diễn tả:

+ Hành động sẽ xảy ra ở tương lai.

Eg: He *will be* 20 next week.

I *won't* go there tomorrow.

+ Đề nghị: *Will you open the door?*

+ Một hành động tương lai được quyết định ngay lúc nói.

Eg: - Nam is in hospital.

- Really? I *will visit* him.

+ Dùng để yêu cầu ai đó làm việc gì

Eg: Will you please be quiet?

+ Dùng để hứa hẹn làm điều gì đó

Eg: I promise I will call you as soon as I arrive

I won't tell John what you said, I promise

+ Dùng **Shall I** và **Shall we** để đề nghị hoặc gợi ý

Eg: Where **shall we** go this evening?

Shall I open the window?

+ Dùng **I think I will...** hoặc **I don't think I will...** khi ta quyết định làm điều gì

Eg: I think I will stay at home this evening

I don't think I will go out tonight. I am too tired.

* Các trạng từ thường dùng: *tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, next month, next week, next year, next Christmas, next Sunday, soon, sooner or later,...*

2. TO BE GOING TO

Be going to.

a. Form.

Examples: (+) I *am going to spend* my summer holiday with my family in Paris.

(-) She is not going to be a doctor.

(?) Are you going to apply for the job? Yes, I am./ No, I'm not.

(+) S + **is/am/are** + **going to** + **V(without "to")**
 (-) S + **is/am/are** + **not** + **going to** + **V(without "to")**
 (?) **Is/Am/Are** + S + **going to** + **V(without "to")**?

b. Use:

Diễn tả:

- Hành động sắp và sẽ xảy ra trong tương lai gần dựa vào dấu hiệu của hiện tại.

Eg: Look at the black clouds in the sky. *It's going to rain.*

- Hành động tương lai có dự định trước:

Eg. I *am going to sell* my house next week.

3. THE FUTURE CONTINUOUS TENSE

a Form:

(+) S + **will** + **be** + **V-ing**
 (-) S + **will not (won't)** + **be + V-ing**
 (?) **Will** + S + **be** + **V-ing?**
 (I và We có thể dùng với "shall"; *will not = won't, shall not = shan't*)

b. Usage:

+ Diễn tả hành động đang tiến hành tại một thời điểm ở tương lai.

Eg: At 10 o'clock tomorrow morning he will be working at his office

I will be watching TV at 9 o'clock tonight

+ Diễn tả hành động đang xảy ra ở tương lai thì có hành động khác xen vào(hành động đang xảy ra dùng Future continuous, hành động xen vào dùng ở Present Simple)

Eg: I will be studying when you return this evening

They will be travelling in Italy by the time you arrive here.

+ Dùng Will you be + V-ing? để hỏi về dự định của một người khi ta cần điều gì hoặc cần người đó làm điều gì.

Eg: A: Will you be using your motorbike this evening?

B: No, you can take it.

A: Will you be passing the post office when you go out?

B: Yes, why?

4. THE FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

a. Form:

(+) S + will + have + PP +(O+A)

(-) S + will not (won't) + have +PP + (O+A)

(?) Will + S + have + PP + (O+A)?

(I và We có thể dùng với "shall"; will not = won't, shall not = shan't)

b. Usage:

- Thì tương lai hoàn thành diễn tả một hành động sẽ hoàn tất vào một thời điểm cho trước ở tương lai.

- Thì này dùng trong câu có các cụm từ chỉ thời gian như: "By + mốc thời gian"; "BY THE TIME"; "BY THEN"

Eg. I will have finished my work by noon.

They have built that house by July next year.

When you come back, I'll have written this letter.

5. THE FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

a. Form:

(+) S + will + have + been + V-ing +(O+A)

(-) S + will not (won't) + have + been + V-ing + (O+A)

(?) Will + S + have + been + V-ing + (O+A) ?

(I và We có thể dùng với "shall"; will not = won't, shall not = shan't)

b. Usage:

Thì tương lai hoàn thành tiếp diễn diễn tả một hành động bắt đầu từ quá khứ và kéo dài đến 1 thời điểm cho trước ở tương lai

- Các cụm từ chỉ thời gian thường đi kèm là:

+ By.....for + (khoảng thời gian)

+ By then

+ By the time

Eg. By November, we will been living in this house for 10 years.

By March 15th, I wil have been working for this company for 6 years

Note

1. Không dùng các thì tiếp diễn (continuous tenses) với các động từ chỉ nhận thức tri giác (see, be, hear...)
 Không dùng các thì tương lai (Future tenses) trong các mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian, thì Simple Future được thay bằng Simple Present, thì Future Perfect (hoặc Future Perfect Continuous) được thay bằng thì Present Perfect (hoặc Present Perfect continuous)

MIXED EXERCISES ON TENSES

Exercise 1 . Choose the best answer among A, B, C, or D.

1. When I last saw him, he _____ in London.
 A. has lived B. is living C. was living D. has been living
2. We _____ Dorothy since last Saturday.
 A. don't see B. haven't seen C. didn't see D. hadn't seen
3. The train _____ half an hour ago.
 A. has been leaving B. left C. has left D. had left
4. Jack _____ the door.
 A. has just painted B. paint C. will have painted D. painting
5. My sister _____ for you since yesterday.
 A. is looking B. was looking C. has been looking D. looked
6. I _____ Texas State University now.
 A. am attending B. attend C. was attending D. attended
7. He has been selling motorbikes _____.
 A. ten years ago B. since ten years C. for ten years ago D. for ten years
8. Christopher Columbus _____ American more than 500 years ago.
 A. discovered B. has discovered C. had discovered D. had been discovering
9. He fell down when he _____ towards the church.
 A. run B. runs C. was running D. had run
10. We _____ there when our father died.
 A. still lived B. lived still C. was still lived D. were still living
11. They _____ table tennis when their father comes back home.
 A. will play B. will be playing C. play D. would play
12. By Christmas, I _____ for Mr. Smith for six years.
 A. shall have been working B. shall work
 C. have been working D. shall be working
13. I _____ in the room right now.
 A. am being B. was being C. have been being D. am
14. I _____ to New York three times this year.
 A. have been B. was C. were D. had been
15. I'll come and see you before I _____ for the States.
 A. leave B. will leave C. have left D. shall leave
16. The little girl asked what _____ to her friend.
 A. has happened B. happened
 C. had happened D. would have been happened
17. John _____ a book when I saw him.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. is reading B. read C. was reading D. reading
18. He said he _____ return later.
A. will B. would C. can D. would be
19. Jack _____ the door.
A. has just opened B. open C. will have opened D. opening
20. I have been waiting for you _____.
A. since early morning B. since 9a.m
C. for two hours D. All are correct
21. Almost everyone _____ for home by the time we arrived.
A. leave B. left C. leaves D. had left
22. By the age of 25, he _____ two famous novels.
A. wrote B. writes C. has written D. had written
23. While her husband was in the army, Mary _____ to him twice a week.
A. was reading B. wrote C. was written D. had written
24. I couldn't cut the grass because the lawn mower _____ a few days previously.
A. broke down B. has been broken
C. had broken down D. breaks down
25. Since _____, I have heard nothing from him.
A. he had left B. he left C. he has left D. he was left
26. After I _____ lunch, I looked for my bag.
A. had B. had had C. have has D. have had
27. By the end of next year, George _____ English for two years.
A. will have learned B. will learn C. has learned D. would learn
28. The man got out of the car, _____ round to the back and opened the book.
A. walking B. walked C. walks D. walk
29. Henry _____ into the restaurant when the writer was having dinner.
A. was going B. went C. has gone D. did go
30. He will take the dog out for a walk as soon as he _____ dinner.
A. finish B. finishes C. will finish D. finishing
31. I shall be glad when he _____.
A. had gone B. did go C. went D. has gone
32. Ask her to come and see me when she _____ her work.
A. finish B. has finished C. finished D. finishing
33. Turn off the gas. Don't you see the kettle _____ ?
A. boil B. boils C. is boiling D. boiled
34. Tom and Mary _____ for Vietnam tomorrow.
A. leave B. are leaving C. leaving D. are left
35. He always _____ for a walk in the evening.
A. go B. is going C. goes D. going
36. Her brother _____ in Canada at present.
A. working B. works C. is working D. work
37. I _____ to the same barber since last year.
A. am going B. have been going C. go D. had gone

38. Her father _____ when she was a small girl.
 A. dies B. died C. has died D. had died
39. Last week, my professor promised that he _____ today.
 A. would come B. will come C. comes D. coming
40. Pasteur _____ in the 19th century.
 A. was living B. lived C. had lived D. has lived

Exercise 2. Choose the underlined part in each sentence (A, B,C, or D) that needs correcting

1. Mr. Pike likes travelling. By the time he will be 60, he will have visited 15 countries.
 A B C D
2. I sometimes wish that I will have another car.
 A B C D
3. Peter does likes football. He never misses a football match.
 A B C D
4. Mr. Pike stopped his car, got out and looking around.
 A B C D
5. Peter wished they have not been punished by the teacher yesterday.
 A B C D
6. Why are you so late? I am waiting here for more than one hour.
 A B C D
7. Why didn't Peter go to school? What did happened to him?
 A B C D
8. I was listening to the radio when the door bell ring.
 A B C D
9. I have learned English for I was 10 years old.
 A B C D
10. She has not met her mother since she has moved to London two years ago.
 A B C D
11. After Mrs. Wang had returned to her house from work, she was cooking dinner.
 A B C D
12. Jimmy threw the ball high in the air, and Betty catching it when it came down.
 A B C D
13. Linda has worn her new yellow dress only once since she buys it.
 A B C D
14. Last week Mark told me that he got very bored with his present job and is looking for a new one.
 A B C D
15. Having fed the dog, he was sat down to his own meal.
 A B C D
16. His wife returned when he has left this world for half a day.
 A B C D
17. They are going to have to leave soon and so do we.
 A B C D
18. The boss laughed when the secretary has told him that she really needed a pay rise.

19. The telephone rang several times and then stop before I could answer it.
A B C D
20. Debbie, who is an excellent tennis player, has been playing tennis since ten years.
A B C D
21. I have seen lots of interesting places when I went on holiday last summer.
A B C D
22. When my cat heard a noise in the bushes, she stopped moving and listen intently.
A B C D
23. I think it's time you must change your way of living.
A B C D
24. When I'm shopping, I ran into an old friend who I hadn't met for five years.
A B C D
25. The police arrested the man while he is having dinner in a restaurant.
A B C D
26. Peter and Wendy first met in 2006, and they are married for three years now.
A B C D
27. Some people are believing there is life on other planets.
A B C D
28. Every morning, the sun shines in my bedroom window and waking me up.
A B C D

Exercise 3. Rewrite the following sentences using the cues.

- I have not been to an Indian restaurant for ages.
It is ages _____
- How long have Helen and Robert been married?
When _____
- When you phoned me, it was my lunchtime.
When _____
- I have not had a Chinese meal for 4 years.
The last time _____
- David went home before we arrived.
When _____
- I have only recently started wearing glasses.
I did not _____
- Jack left the office before I arrived there.
When _____
- During my dinner, the phone rang.
While _____
- I have not been to the cinema for 2 months.
I last _____
- This is my first visit to Japan.
This is the first time _____

MODAL VERBS

1. **Can** (quá khứ là **could**) : chỉ một khả năng hoặc cơ hội làm điều gì đó, nghĩa là “ có thể”.

Ex: - Tom **can** play three musical instruments.
- In the past, people **could** hardly travel easily.

2. **may / might** : diễn đạt điều gì đó không chắc chắn xảy ra.

Ex: - It **may / might** be a bomb.
- She **may / might** be at home today.

3. **should (not)/ought to** : chỉ lời khuyên (nên hay không nên)

Ex: - You should not smoke so much. It is not good for you.

d. **Must/have to**: chỉ sự bắt buộc (phải), **must not** chỉ sự cấm đoán không được phép.

- Ex : - You haven't got much time. You **must** hurry.
 - You can tell Tom what I said but he **mustn't** tell anybody else.

4. **Need (cần) needn't = don't need (không cần)**

Ex : You have got plenty of time. You **don't need to** hurry (You **needn't** hurry)

Notes :

1. **Câu đề nghị : Can you ? Could you ? hoặc May I ?**

Ex : **Could you** please open the window ?

May I read your newspaper ?

2. **Một số cách biến đổi tương đương :**

- **be necessary (for O) + to – V = need (not)**

Ex : It is **unnecessary** for him to study many subjects.

He **needn't study** many subjects / He **does not need to study** many subjects.

- be possible / probable + to – V hoặc maybe + perhaps = can / may + V

Ex : **Maybe** your answer is right = Your answer **may be** right.

3. **Modals + have + V3,ed :**

- **Could have + P.P** : rất có thể đã (diễn tả 1 khả năng đã có trong quá khứ, nhưng chưa được sử dụng tới).

- **May / might / can / could (not) + have + V3/ed** : Có thể, có lẽ đã xảy ra ở quá khứ.

Needn't have + V3/ed : lẽ ra không cần thiết phải làm , nhưng đã làm rồi

Ex : Ann bought some eggs but when she got home she found that she already had plenty of eggs . So she **needn't have bought** any eggs

- **Should have + V3/ed** : lẽ ra nên làm nhưng đã không làm

Ex : I ate so much chocolate so I am feeling sick . I **shouldn't have eaten** so much chocolate

- **Must(not) + have + V3/ed** : Ất hẳn đã xảy ra (không xảy ra) ở quá khứ.

*** Exercise 1. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.**

- Since we have to be there by 8.30, we _____ take a taxi.
 A. had better B. may C. ought D. are able to
- It _____ rain this evening. Why don't you take an umbrella?
 A. could be B. must C. might D. had better
- This road is very narrow. It _____ to be widened.
 A. might B. needs C. mustn't D. may
- They have plenty of time, so they needn't _____.
 A. be hurry B. to hurry C. hurry D. to be hurried
- You're having a sore throat. You'd better _____ to the doctor.
 A. to go B. went C. go D. going
- My mother permitted me to go out at night. She said, "You _____ go out tonight."
 A. may B. have to C. must D. ought to
- He advised me to take an English course. I _____ it early.
 A. should have taken B. should take C. will have taken D. may take
- You _____ ring the bell; I have a key.
 A. mustn't B. needn't C. couldn't D. shouldn't
- _____ you help me with the homework?

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. May B. Shall C. Should D. Will**
10. By the time a baby has reached his first birthday, he should ____ sit up or even stand up.
A. to be able to B. able to C. to be able D. be able to
11. Many birds will ____ more than 3,000 miles to reach their winter homes.
A. flying B. fly C. be fly D. flew
12. We ____ put the fish in the fridge before it spoils.
A. had to B. may C. can D. had better
13. Mr. Brown is very rich. He ____ work hard for a living.
A. mustn't B. shouldn't C. can't D. doesn't have to
14. You ____ throw litter on the streets.
A. mustn't B. couldn't C. needn't D. won't
15. ____ you speak any foreign languages?
A. Could B. Must C. Can D. Might
16. ____ you mind my staying here for some days?
A. Would B. Could C. Can D. Should
17. You ____ return the book now. You can keep it till next week.
A. can't B. mustn't C. needn't D. may not
18. "Must we do it now?" - "No, you ____ ."
A. won't B. needn't C. can't D. don't
19. "Have you seen Kate?" "No, but she ____ be at her desk."
A. may B. ought C. would D. can
20. We have enough food for dinner so you ____ go to the market.
A. needn't B. can't C. won't D. not going to
21. We were very worried. Someone ____ the car.
A. might have taken B. should have taken
C. needn't have taken D. will have taken
22. It is nearly eight o'clock. They ____ by now.
A. should arrive B. will have arrived
C. need arrive D. needn't have arrived
23. We won't eat until they arrive. They ____ supper.
A. needn't have had B. will have had
C. might not have had D. may be
24. It's not necessary that you do your homework now.
A. You needn't do your homework now
B. You don't have to do your homework now
C. You must do your homework now.
D. You can not do no homework now.
25. He ____ go to the beach this weekend if the weather is good.
A. might B. must C. can D. needs

*** Exercise 2. Rewrite each of the following sentences so that it has the same meaning as the first one.**

1. It is necessary for the young to learn English. (NEED)

->

2. It is unnecessary for children to get up early. (NEED)

->

3. Maybe she will come here tomorrow. (POSSIBLE)

->

4. Lily cleaned the house, but her mother had cleaned it before. (NEEDN'T)

->

5. He had a lot of homework to do but he did not do them. (SHOULD)

->

6. I would have been able to finish the report if I had had more time. (COULD)

->

7. I'm sure they haven't called yet. (CAN'T)

->

8. It's not necessary for you to come early (NEED)

->

9. Perhaps it will be sunny this afternoon.(MAY)

->

10. I'd prefer not to go with her friends. (RATHER)

->

SUBJECT - VERB AGREEMENT

A. RULES

I. Singular verb (Động từ số ít):

1. Hai danh từ cùng chỉ một người, một vật, một thứ:

Example: The writer and poet is coming tonight. (Nhà văn kiêm nhà thơ sẽ đến tối nay.)

2. Each / Every / either/ neither + { danh từ số ít } / { of + danh từ số nhiều } → Động từ số ít

Example: Each of children has a toy. (Mỗi trẻ đều có một đồ chơi.)

3. Someone, somebody, no one, nobody, anyone, anybody, everyone something, nothing, anything, everything

Example: Everything looks bright and clean. (Mọi thứ có vẻ sáng sủa và sạch sẽ.)

4. Các danh từ chỉ môn học, tên bệnh và tên quốc gia kết thúc là 's':

NEWS (bản tin), PHYSICS (môn lý), ECONOMICS (kinh tế học), MATHEMATICS (toán), POLITICS (chính trị học), ATHLETES (môn điền kinh), MEASLES (bệnh sởi), MUMPS (bệnh quai bị), the PHILIPINES (nước Phi), the United States (nước Mỹ)....

Example: Physics is more difficult than chemistry. (Môn lý thì khó hơn môn hoá)

5. Các danh từ không đếm được: FURNITURE (đồ đạc), TRAFFIC (giao thông), KNOWLEDGE (kiến thức), HOMEWORK... (bài tập)

Example: The furniture is more expensive than we think. (Món đồ thì đắt hơn chúng ta nghĩ)

6. Các từ chỉ số lượng thời gian, khoảng cách và tiền:

Example:

For weeks is a longer time to wait him. (4 tuần là một khoảng thời gian dài để chờ cậu ấy)

Three thousand dollars is a big sum of money. (3000 US\$ là một khoản tiền lớn.)

II. Plural verb (Động từ số nhiều):

1. Hai danh từ chỉ hai người, hai vật, hai thứ khác nhau:

Example: Water and oil do not mix. (Nước thì không hoà tan với dầu ăn)

2. Tính từ được dùng như danh từ : The + ADJ: the poor (người nghèo), the sick (người bệnh), the rich,

3. Example: The rich are not always happy. (Người giàu không phải lúc nào cũng hạnh phúc.)

4. Các danh từ PEOPLE (người ta), POLICE (cảnh sát), CATTLE (súc vật)

Example: The police have arrested the thieves (Cảnh sát vừa bắt bọn ăn trộm)

5. Các từ A FEW, BOTH....

Example: A few books I read are famous. (Một số sách tôi đã đọc thì nổi tiếng)

III. Singular or plural verbs (Số nhiều hoặc số ít):

1. The number of + DT số nhiều → Động từ số ít

A number of + DT số nhiều → Động từ số nhiều

Example: The number of students in this class is small. A number of children like cakes.

2. NO + DT số ít → Động từ số ít

NO + DT số nhiều → Động từ số nhiều

Example: No student is in the hall. No students are on the schoolyard.

3. All / some/ none /plenty/ half/ most/ a lot / lots + OF+ DT số ít → Động từ số ít

All / some/ none /plenty/ half/ most/ a lot / lots + OF+ DT số nhiều → Động từ số nhiều

Example: None of the boys is good at English.

4. There (be) + N: There is a fire in this room

5. The committee (ủy ban), group (nhóm), team (đội), class (lớp), family (gia đình)

IV. Hợp với chủ ngữ gần: (Danh từ liên kết bởi cặp từ nối song song)

1. EITHER	}	OR	}	+ N ₂ + verb
2. NEITHER		+ N ₁ + NOR		
3. NOT ONLY		BUT ALSO		

Example: Not only my brother but also my sister is here.

V. Hợp với chủ ngữ xa: (Danh từ được bỏ nghĩa bởi cụm giới từ)

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; width: fit-content;"> <p>WITH / ON THE/ OF THE/ IN...</p> <p>TOGETHER WITH</p> <p>N₁+ INCLUDING</p> <p>VERB ACCOMPANIED BY</p> <p>AS WELL AS</p> </div>	}	+ N ₂ +	One of the boxes is open.
			The book , including all the chapters in section, is anxious.
			The team captain , as well as his players, is boring.
			The woman with all the dogs walks down my street.
			The people who listen to that music are few.

B. EXERCISES

I: Choose the correct form of the verb that agrees with the subject.

1. Either my mother or my father (is, are) coming to the meeting.
2. The dog or the cats (is, are) outside.
3. Either my shoes or your coat (is, are) always on the floor.
4. George and Tamara (doesn't, don't) want to see that movie.
5. Benito (doesn't, don't) know the answer.
6. One of my sisters (is, are) going on a trip to France.
7. The man with all the birds (live, lives) on my street.
8. The movie, including all the previews, (take, takes) about two hours to watch.
9. The players, as well as the captain, (want, wants) to win.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

10. Either answer (is, are) acceptable.
11. Every one of those books (is, are) fiction.
12. Nobody (know, knows) the trouble I've seen.
13. (Is, Are) the news on at five or six?
14. Mathematics (is, are) John's favorite subject, while Civics (is, are) Andrea's favorite subject.
15. Eight dollars (is, are) the price of a movie these days.
16. There (was, were) fifteen candies in that bag. Now there (is, are) only one left!
17. The Prime Minister, together with his wife, (greet, greets) the press cordially.
18. All of the CDs, even the scratched one, (is, are) in this case.
19. A seer, so my friends tell me, (predict, predicts) events or developments.
20. The seer, together with three other psychics, (plans, plan) to make a number of startling predictions.
21. These predictions, including one about how well you will do on this practice, (is, are) not to be believed.
22. My sister, along with her husband and my parents, (is, are) driving to a wedding this weekend.
23. Inside my refrigerator (is, are) a can of Diet Pepsi and an old English muffin. *And* makes this plural.
24. One of my brothers (was, were) in Atlanta last weekend.
25. The teacher as well as her students (believe, believes) that practice makes perfect.
26. However, I believe that perfect practice, including long drills, (is, are) the key to success.
27. Neither of the two politicians (expect, expects) to lose the race.
28. Neither Senator Smith nor her administrative assistants (return, returns) phone calls.
29. Neither her administrative assistants nor Senator Smith (return, returns) phone calls.
30. Each of the twins (has, have) some unusual habits. (Each is singular.)
31. My wife, not my friends, (is waiting/are waiting) for me.
32. A cart and horse (was/were) seen at a distance.
33. Her principal anxiety (was/were) her children.
34. The girl, as well as the boys, (has/have) learnt to ride.
35. The bat together with the ball (was/were) stolen.
36. Some of the sugar (was/were) spilt on the floor.

II. Complete the correct form of the verb that agrees with the subject

37. She and her friends (be) at the fair.
38. The book or the pen (be) in the drawer.
39. The boy or his friends (run) every day.
40. His friends or the boy (run) every day.
41. He (not like) it. They (not like) it.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

42. One of the boxes (be) open
43. The people who listen to that music (be) few.
44. The team captain, as well as his players, (be) anxious.
45. The book, including all the chapters in the first section, (be) boring.
46. The woman with all the dogs (walk) down my street.
47. Each of these hot dogs (be) juicy.
48. Everybody (know)..... Mr. Jones.
49. Either (be) correct.
50. The news (be) on at six.
51. Five dollars (be) a lot of money.
52. Dollars (be) often used instead of rubles in Russia.
53. These scissors (be) dull.
54. Those trousers (be) made of wool.
55. There (be) many questions.
56. There (be) a question.
57. The team (run) during practice.
58. The committee (decide) how to proceed.
59. The family (have) a long history.
60. My family (have) never been able to agree.
61. The President, accompanied by his wife, (be) traveling to India.
62. All of the books, including yours, (be) in that box.
63. The football team, including the goal keeper (be) 11 players.
64. The news (be) on TV is very informative.
65. Three months (be)..... a long time to wait.
66. Five dollars (be)too much to pay for that book.
67. A number of books (be)on the table.
68. The number of students in this class (be)limited to thirty.
69. It (be)my two brothers who (be)hurt.
70. It (be)the children playing upstairs.
71. Neither of the answers (be) correct.
72. Neither (be)to blame.
73. Everybody (have)a good time.
74. Either your key or my key (be) missing.
75. John or his brothers (be) going to help me.
76. Bread and butter (be)all he asked for.
77. The author and lecturer (be) arriving today.
78. I, your master, (command)you.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

79. Early to bed and early to rise (make)a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
80. Either the mayor or the elder men (be)to blame.
81. Not John but his brothers (be)to blame.
82. A fever, a mutilation, a cruel disappointment, a loss of wealth, a loss of friends (seem) at the moment untold loss.
83. Man, no less than the lower forms of life (be) a product of the evolutionary process.
84. The newspaper and the dictionary (be) on the table.
85. Here (be) bread and the dictionary.
86. Here (be)bread and butter for breakfast.
87. The ship with its load of timer (be) leaving the port today.
88. No one (be) eager to be examined the first.
89. It (be)her lies that (irritate) me so much.
90. Three fourths of the wall (be)painted.
91. Two fifths of the members (be)present.
92. Two times two (make)four.
93. Two 2's (make)four.
94. Two plus two (be)four.
95. How many (be)six and five?
96. Nine from fourteen (be)five.
97. Twenty years (be)not a long period of time in human history.
98. Five dimes (make)fifty cents.
99. Five dollars (be) a small sum.
100. "The three Musketeers" (be) written by Alexandre Dumas.
101. You don't have to say much, a word or two (be) sufficient.
102. These (be)one or two things I'd like to talk over with you.
103. The number of new books in our library (be)ever growing.
104. A number of new books in our library (be) displayed at the book show.
105. Our only guide (be)stars.
106. There (be) a lot of traffic on this road.

III. Choose the best answer:

1. No news good news.
A. is B. are C. were D. have been
2. Here some accounts that you must check.
A. is B. are C. were D. was
3. A lot of homework me tired.
A. make B. makes C. have made D. are making

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

4. Not only Mr. Pike but also his sons tea.
A. likes B. like C. has liked D. liking
5. Mathematics us with many aspects.
A. helps B. help C. have helped D. helping
6. The United States of about 160 nations.
A. consists B. consist C. consisting D. have consisted
7. Coffee contains caffeine, and
A. tea does so B. so tea does C. so does tea D. does tea so
8. Both Tom Mary are students.
A. and B. nor C. or D. with
9. Plenty of milk consumed everyday.
A. are B. is C. was D. were
10. Neither you nor I responsible for the bad result.
A. are B. is C. am D. be
11. Ten thousand dollars a large sum of money.
A. are B. is C. were D. being
12. I can not speak Spanish. –
A. So can I B. Neither can I C. Either can I D. Neither can't I
13. Both Jane and Mary, as well as John, ready for the exam.
A. is B. was C. are D. has been
14. Working for 12 hours a day her very tired.
A. make B. makes C. making D. have made
15. The number of the days in a week seven.
A. is B. was C. are D. were
16. What he told you to be of no importance.
A. seems B. seem C. is seeming D. has seemed
17. The quality of these recordings not very good.
A. is B. are C. have D. were
19. Julia her sister are going to the party.
A. Both /and B. Neither / nor C. Either /or D. Not only / but also
20. My wife had never been to Hue, and I.
A. never have B. neither have C. neither had D. neither did
21. Plants and animals in high mountain areas with freezing temperatures, fierce winds, and thin air.
A. live B. they must live C. living D. if they live
22. Tom' family ----- wondering whether there----- anything that they can do
A. are/ are B. is/ is C. are/ is D. is /are
23. The couple ----- in Denver but----- to Houston for the winters
A. lives/ go B. lives/ goes C. live/ go D. live/ goes
24. Each nation ----- its own culture, and our nation has----- own culture, too
A. has/ its B. have/ our C. have/ its D. has/ their

IV. Choose the incorrect sentence in which the verb disagrees with the subject:

1. A. The invoice and the purchase order have to be approved by the director.

- B. A sandwich and a milk shake were all he wanted for breakfast
C. Faith, hope, and charity represent virtues to most of us
D. Ham and eggs are one of her favorite dishes
2. A. Neither has brought the music for the duet
B. Where has everybody gone?
C. Every city, town, and hamlet has a Main Street
D. Every boy and girl in the class do volunteer work
3. A. Thirty pounds is a lot to lose in one month
B. Nine miles were the length of the race
C. Five hours of waiting has reduced the kidnapper to bundle of nerves
D. Four thousand dollars is the minimum bid for the foreclosed property
4. A. Here are the subjects the president will discuss
B. There are still several oranges in the baskets
C. Here come troubles
D. There's no tables or chairs to be found anywhere
5. A. Most of the problems have been solved
B. All is ready
C. All was concerned
D. Several have been spotted at the water hole
6. A. Not only the students but also the teachers have signed the petition
B. Not a new machine but new workers are needed for the job
C. Not only the Arab states but also Venezuela has major oil reserved
D. Not only strength but agility is essential in bicycling
7. A. Both of the players were late
B. Many books on the best-seller list have little literacy value
C. Many a prisoner have tried to escape
D. Few of the contestants are here yet
8. A. half of the rent is missing
B. Two-thirds of her house have been painted
C. Forty percent is a big commission
D. Half of the apartments in the building are without heat
9. A. John is one of the chemists who believe that science is an art
B. He is the only one of four candidates who refuse to attend the course

- C. David is one of the employees who always work overtime
 D. His grandfather is the only one of his relatives who still goes to church
10. A. Either his book or that one contains the information
 B. Neither the governor nor his top aids were implicated in the scandal
 C. The records or the stereo has to go
 D. Neither my roommate nor my sisters plans to move

RELATIVE CLAUSES

I. CÁC LOẠI MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ (MĐQH)

1. Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định (Defining relative clause)

Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định đứng sau danh từ chưa được xác định, nó thêm một thông tin cần thiết cho danh từ đứng trước và không thể bỏ đi được. Trước và sau mệnh đề quan hệ thì không có dấu phẩy.

Ex: The man who told me this refused to give me his name.

2. Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định (Non defining relative clause)

Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định được đặt sau các danh từ đã được xác định rồi. Vì thế chúng không xác định danh từ, đơn thuần chỉ thêm một điều gì đó cho nó có thêm thông tin, không giống như các mệnh đề quan hệ xác định, chúng không cần thiết ở trong câu và có thể bỏ đi. Trước và sau mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định thì có dấu phẩy.

Ex: - The man , whom you saw yesterday, is Mr Pike.
 - This is Mrs Jones, who helped me last week.

II. ĐẠI TỪ QUAN HỆ:

ĐẠI TỪ	VỊ TRÍ	VÍ DỤ	CHỨC NĂNG
WHO	N _{person} + who + V N _{person} + who + S + V	The girl <u>who is standing there</u> is Ann. The student <u>who the head teacher met</u> was John.	S (Đứng trước động từ trong MĐQH); O: Đứng trước chủ ngữ trong MĐQH
WHOM	N _{person} + whom + S + V WHOM không đứng trước động từ chính trong mệnh đề quan hệ.	Is she the girl <u>whom you are waiting for</u> ? Is she the girl whom <u>who</u> is waiting for you?	O: Đứng trước chủ ngữ trong MĐQH

ĐẠI TỪ	VỊ TRÍ	VÍ DỤ	CHỨC NĂNG
WHICH	N _{thing} + which + V N _{thing} + which + (S) + V	The book <u>which is on the table</u> is mine. The dress <u>which she is wearing</u> is beautiful.	S, O
WHOSE	Noun ₁ + WHOSE + Noun ₂ Notes: Whose chỉ đứng giữa hai danh từ. Whose không đứng trước: động từ chính trong câu, đại từ nhân xưng (I, you, we, they, he, she, it), tính từ sở hữu my, your, our, their, his, her, its), mạo từ (a, an, the), tính từ chỉ định (this, that, these, those)	The dog <u>whose hair is brown</u> belongs to me. The dog whose <u>which</u> the owner is taking for a walk is beautiful.	Possessive (Quan hệ sở hữu).
THAT	That ≈ Who / Whom / Which Note: Không dùng THAT trong MĐQH không xác định tức là nó không đứng sau dấu phẩy “,”.	The pen <u>that is on the desk</u> is expensive. Mr. John, that <u>who</u> works in the hospital, has a big house.	S, O
	N _{person} + N _{thing/animal} + that	The dancers and landscapes <u>that he painted</u> were very lively.	
	Superlative - N + that	It is the best film <u>that</u> I have ever seen.	
	Indefinite pronoun + that...	Is there <u>anything that</u> I can do to help?	
WHICH	S + V, which _____	He's passed the exam, <u>which surprises me</u> .	Thay cho cả mệnh đề đứng trước nó.
WHERE	in / on / at + which (<i>place</i>) WHERE: không đứng trước động từ trong MĐQH	This is the house <u>in which I was born</u> . The house where <u>which</u> is next to the church is Laura's.	TRẠNG NGỮ CHỈ NƠI CHỖ
WHY	for + which (<i>reason</i>) WHY: không đứng trước động từ trong MĐQH	Tell me the reason <u>for which you often phone her</u> . Tell me the reason <u>why</u> you often phone her.	TRẠNG NGỮ CHỈ LÝ DO
WHEN	in/ on/ at which (time – thời gian) WHEN: không đứng trước động từ trong MĐQH	I still remember the time <u>when</u> we first met.	TRẠNG NGỮ CHỈ THỜI GIAN
Clauses Mệnh đề	Present participle	N + who / which / that + (V) → N + V _{ing} (active-câu chủ)	The man talking to the teacher is my father. (<u>who is talking to the teacher</u>)

ĐẠI TỪ	VỊ TRÍ	VÍ DỤ	CHỨC NĂNG
		<i>động</i>)	
	Past participle	N + who / which / that + (V _{be}) + V ₃ /ed → N + V ₃ / ed (<i>passive-câu bị động</i>)	The book published last week is her first novel. (<i>which was published last week</i>)
	To infinitive -	the first, the second,, the next the last, the only, the superlative - N + WHO/WHOM, WHICH, THAT + V _(Main verb – Động chính) → the first, the second,, the next, the last, the only, the superlative - N + to V₀ (Động từ chính) Note: Động từ chính trong mệnh đề quan hệ cần được đưa về dạng nguyên thể khi chúng đã bị chia)	Armstrong was the first man who flew into space. -> Armstrong was the first man to fly into space. Who was the last person to see the man alive? (<i>that saw the man alive</i>)
Omission of relative pronouns	Có thể lược bỏ ĐTQH (WHO, WHOM, WHICH, THAT) nếu chúng đóng vai trò là tân ngữ trong mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định	The man (who) I told you was my teacher.	

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

EXERCISE 1:

Choose the best option among A, B, C, or D to complete each of the following sentences.

- Tom, _____ is a monitor of the class, is also the captain of the school football team.
A. who B. which C. whom D. that
- Budapest, _____ is on the Danube, is a beautiful city.
A. whom B. that C. who D. which
- The street _____ leads to my school is very narrow.
A. who B. which C. whom D. whose
- Bring me the clock _____ is over there.
A. whom B. which C. whose D. who
- My friend, _____ aunt is nurse, would like to be a doctor someday.
A. who B. whom C. which D. whose
- The dog, _____ tail I stepped on, bit me.
A. who B. whose C. which D. whom
- Please give this to the beggar _____ is at the door.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. who B. which C. whom D. whose
8. She gives her children everything ____ they want.
A. that B. who C. whom D. what
9. Have you ever seen the photographs ____ Ann took?
A. that B. where C. when D. who
10. I met the woman ____ can speak six languages.
A. who B. that C. which D. whom
11. We don't know the reason _____ Peter is absent today.
A. who B. which C. that D. why
12. He rushed into the burning building, _____ was very brave.
A. it B. who C. that D. which
13. They are living in the house _____ they bought last month.
A. which B. where C. when D. who
14. We are going to visit Hanoi, _____ is the capital city of Vietnam.
A. which B. that C. where D. who
15. Sally lost her job, _____ wasn't surprising.
A. that B. what C. it D. which

RELATIVE CLAUSES WITH PREPOSITIONS

N_(Người)

WHOM

+ Preposition – Giới từ +

N_(Vật)

WHICH

In, on, at, for, to, with, from, of, by, against, by...

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer for each of the following questions.

1. The house in _____ I was born and grew up was destroyed in an earthquake ten years ago.
A. which B. where C. that D. where
2. Do you know the man about _____ they're talking?
A. whom B. whose C. that D. who
3. The film about _____ they are talking is fantastic.
A. who B. which C. whom D. that
4. I must thank the man from _____ I got the present.
A. who B. whom C. that D. which
5. He is the singer about _____ I often tell you.
A. that B. who C. whom D. him
6. The concert _____ I listened last weekend was boring.
A. to that B. to which C. for what D. for which
7. That's the girl to _____ my brother got engaged.
A. which B. who C. whom D. her
8. I like the village _____ I used to live.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. in that B. in where C. which D. in which
9. I don't know the reason ____ she hasn't talked to me recently.
A. on which B. for which C. of which D. about which
10. The little girl ____ I borrowed this pen has gone.
A. whose B. from who C. from that D. from whom

RELATIVE ADVERBS – TRẠNG TỪ QUAN HỆ

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

1. I don't like the place _____ he lives.
A. that B. which C. where D. when
2. The town _____ we are living is noisy and crowded.
A. in where B. which C. at which D. where
3. The year _____ we came to live here was 1975.
A. when B. which C. that D. in the time
4. The year _____ the first man travelled in space will never be forgotten.
A. which B. that C. when D. where
5. This is the place _____ the battle took place forty years ago.
A. which B. in where C. where D. from where
6. I will never forget the time _____ he said good bye to me.
A. when B. where C. why D. which
7. Last month we spent our holiday in Tokyo, _____ there are many temples.
A. which B. that C. where D. whom
8. Do you know the reason _____ they didn't go swimming with us last week?
A. what B. why C. how D. which
9. Sundays are the days _____ children don't have to go to school.
A. who B. which C. that D. when
10. The house _____ Mozart was born is now a museum.
A. where B. which C. why D. when

CLEFT SENTENCES

Chi Pheo killed Ba Kien in Ba Kien's house.

Subject Object Adverbial phrase

1. Subject focus:

It was Chi Pheo who killed Ba Kien in Ba Kien's house.

--> Form: It + to be + S + **WHO/ WHICH/ THAT** + V...

2. Object focus:

It was Ba Kien who Chi Pheo killed in Ba Kien's house.

--> Form: It + to be + O + **WHO/ WHICH/ THAT** + S + V...

3. Adverbial focus:

It was in Ba Kien's house that Chi Pheo killed Ba Kien.

--> Form: It + to be + Adverbial Clause + **THAT** + S + V

Note: Khi động từ chính trong câu gốc ở thì quá khứ thì động từ TO BE chia ở quá khứ là WAS, khi ở thì hiện tại, hoặc tương lai thì nó được chia là IS.

Exercise 4 : Choose the best answer for each of the following question.

- It is the room _____ we usually hold our meetings.
A. that B. why C. where D. when
- It's my brother _____ gave me this hat on my birthday.
A. he B. whose C. which D. who
- It was a letter _____ she received from her aunt yesterday.
A. that B. whom C. it D. where
- It is _____ who I want to make friend with.
A. she B. her C. hers D. she's
- It was in New York _____ I first met her ten years ago.
A. there B. where C. that D. which
- It _____ English that the man is learning in the classroom.
A. is B. was C. be D. were
- It _____ at the bank that the wanted man changed the money.
A. is B. was C. being D. were
- It was the dog _____ the boy hit in the garden.
A. where B. in which C. who D. that
- It is the student who _____ toward us.
A. is running B. was running C. ran D. were running
- It _____ Peter and Sandra who travelled together on the ship to Asia.
A. is B. was C. be D. were

REDUCED RELATIVE CLAUSES – MỆNH ĐỀ QUAN HỆ RÚT GỌN

Exercise 7: Choose the best option for each of the following sentences.

- She studied at a university _____ one hundred years ago.
A. founding B. which founding C. to found D. founded
- I just feel safer with the food _____ supermarkets.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. sold B. to sell C. selling D. to be selling
3. An opportunist is a person _____ every chance they get.
A. took B. taken C. who take D. taking
4. The picture _____ last week has been found.
A. to steal B. who stealing C. stolen D. to be selling
5. Tim has a friend _____ as an engineer.
A. who work B. working C. to worked D. worked
6. The men _____ yesterday have been released.
A. to arrest B. arresting C. arrested D. arrests
7. Only a few people _____ the lottery actually win anything.
A. playing B. to play C. which play D. whom playing
8. Baseball is a game _____ mainly in the United States.
A. playing B. played C. which play D. who play
9. The money _____ in the flat belongs to the National Bank.
A. to find B. to finding C. which find D. found
10. The picture _____ at the auction last week was painted by Picasso.
A. which sell B. that sold C. sold D. whose selling

Exercise 8: Choose the word or phrase in each of the following sentences that needs correction.

1. Baseball is the only sport in which I am interested in.
A B C D
2. I can assure you that John is a man who you can absolutely depend in.
A B C D
3. My sister has two children, who their names are Ali and Tally.
A B C D
4. I would like to write about several problems which I have faced them since I came to United States.
A B C D
5. If you need any information, see the librarian sits at the central desk on the second floor.
A B C D
6. On the wall, there is a colourful poster which consists of a group of young people who dancing.
A B C D
7. When we walked pass theatre, there were a lot of people waited in a long line outside the box office.
A B C D
8. It's important to be polite to people who lives in the same building.
A B C D
9. The fence surrounded our house is made of wood.
A B C D
10. Parents who children are in college are working longer hours to pay their tuition.
A B C D
11. Marie Curie, whose discover of radium made her famous, was a French physicist.
A B C D
12. That is the man which told me the bad news.
A B C D
13. Have you ever read any novels writing by Jack London?

A B C D

14. Today the number of people whom enjoy winter **sports** is almost double that of twenty years ago.

A B C D

15. Mr. Brown, his picture you saw in the newspaper, lives next door to us.

A B C D

16. The boy which was given first prize in the contest was very happy.

A B C D

Exercise 9: Choose the sentences that is closest in meaning to the given one.

1. They asked me alot of questions. I couldn't answer most of them.

- A. They asked me a lot of question which I couldn't answer most of them.
- B. They asked me a lot of questions, I couldn't answer most of which.
- C. They asked me a lot of questions, most of which I couldn't answer.
- D. They asked me a lot of questions, most of them I couldn't answer.

2. Mary has three brothers. All of her brothers are married.

- A. Mary has three brothers, all of them are married.
- B. Mary has three brothers, all of whom are married.
- C. Mary has three brothers all of whom are married.
- D. Mary has three brothers of who are married.

3. Neil couldn't come to the party. This was a pity.

- A. Neil couldn't come to the party that was a pity.
- B. Neil couldn't come to the party, that was a pity.
- C. Neil couldn't come to the party which was a pity.
- D. Neil couldn't come to the party, which was a pity.

4. I didn't talk much to the woman. The woman sat next to me on the train.

- A. I didn't talk much to the woman whom sat next to me on the train.
- B. I didn't talk much to the woman sitting next to me on the train.
- C. I didn't talk much to the woman sat next to me on the train.
- D. I didn't talk much to the woman who she sat next to me on the train.

5. Mr Carter is very interested in our plan. I spoke to him on the phone last night.

- A. Mr Carter, to whom I spoke on the phone last night, is very interested in our plan.
- B. Mr Carter who I spoke to him on the phone last night, is very interested in our plan
- C. Mr Carter, who is very interested in our plan, I spoke to on the phone last night.
- D. Mr Carter is very interested in our plan to whom I spoke on the phone last night.

6. I went to see the doctor. The doctor told me to rest for a few days.

- A. I went to see the doctor who told me to rest for a few days.
- B. I went to see the doctor, whom told me to rest for a few days.
- C. The doctor, that I went to see, told me to rest for a few days.
- D. The doctor told me to rest for a few days who I went to see.

7. That's the place. The accident occurred there.

- A. That's the place where the accident occurred.
- B. That's the place where the accident occurred there.
- B. That's the place in that the accident occurred.
- D. That's the place in which the accident occurred there.

8. Tom was in very a very bad mood. His car had broken down.

- A. Tom was in very a very bad mood whose car had broken down.
- B. Tome who's car had broken down was in very a very bad mood.
- C. Tom, whose car had broken down, was in very a very bad mood.
- D. Tom, who was in very a very bad mood, his car had broken down.

9. Mike speaks French and Italian. He works as a tourist guide.

- A. Mike who speaks French and Italian working as a tourist guide.
- B. Mike, that speaks French and Italian works as a tourist guide.
- C. Mike speaks French and Italian who works as a tourist guide.
- D. Mike, who speaks French and Italian, works as a tourist guide.

10. What is the name of the man? You borrowed his car.

- A. What is the name of the man who you borrowed his car?
- B. What is the name of the man you borrowed whose car?
- C. What is the name of the man whose car you borrowed him?
- D. What is the name of the man whose car you borrowed?

Exercise 10: Choose the best answer for the sentences. (Questions in GCSE examinations)

1: Peter works for a factory _____ makes motorbikes.

- A. what
- B. which
- C. who
- D. whom

2: She will help you _____ she has some free time.

- A. how
- B. where
- C. when
- D. what

3: What is the name of the girl _____ bicycle was stolen?

- A. whose
- B. who
- C. which
- D. when

4: The children, _____ parents work late, are taken home by bus.

- A. that
- B. whom
- C. whose
- D. their

5: He wanted to know the reason _____ I was late.

- A. as
- B. for
- C. why
- D. because

6: She doesn't understand _____ I am saying.

- A. what
- B. that
- C. whose
- D. where

7: The place _____ we spent our holiday was really beautiful.

- A. what
- B. who
- C. where
- D. which

8: I took the damaged watch to my watch maker _____ knows how to repair all sorts of things.

- A. which
- B. where
- C. whose
- D. who

9: He will take us to the town _____ we can see old temples.

- A. whom
- B. where
- C. when
- D. which

10: My uncle _____ you met yesterday is a lawyer.

- A. which
- B. what
- C. whose
- D. whom

11: Dien Bien Phu is the place _____ our army won a resounding victory in 1954.

- A. where
- B. that
- C. what
- D. which

12: Dr Sales is the person _____.

- A. in that I don't have much confidence
- B. whom I don't have much confidence in him
- C. I don't have much confidence
- D. in whom I don't have much confidence

13: The man _____ we met yesterday was the manager of a bicycle factory.

- A. when
- B. whose
- C. who
- D. which

- 14: A person _____ is a lecturer.
 A. whom teaches at the university B. teaches at the university who
 C. who teaches at a university D. who at the university teaches
- 15: In 1980, he came to Hollywood, _____ he became a film star.
 A. when B. which C. where D. that
- 16: I don't like stories _____ have an unhappy ending.
 A. when B. which C. whose D. where
- 17: They took her to the International Hospital, _____ is only a mile away.
 A. which B. that C. in which D. where
- 18: They would like to live in a country _____ there is plenty of snow in winter.
 A. where B. which C. when D. that
- 19: This house, _____ he bought in 1990, is being repaired at the moment.
 A. who B. which C. what D. that
- 20: In our school library, there are several large tables _____ we can sit to read books.
 A. when B. which C. that D. where
- 21: That's the house _____ he used to stay.
 A. in which B. of which C. which D. on which
- 22: Yesterday was the day _____ they celebrated their 21st wedding anniversary.
 A. then B. which C. what D. when
- 23: The woman _____ son is studying at Hanoi University of Technology is a teacher.
 A. who B. which C. whose D. whom
- 24: I will never forget _____ you have just told me.
 A. what B. why C. which D. when
- 25: Have you ever met the man _____?
 A. who is married Mary's cousin B. who married Mary's cousin
 C. who was married the cousin of Mary D. whom married Mary's cousin
- 26: Do you know the boy _____ at the party last week?
 A. who we talked about him B. we talked about
 C. we talked about him D. about him we talked
- 27: They are living in a house _____.
 A. that built in 1930 B. in 1930 that was built
 C. that was building in 1930 D. that was built in 1930
- 28: The boy _____ eyes are brown is my friend.
 A. whose B. who C. whom D. which
- 29: Alexander Fleming, _____, received the Nobel Prize in 1945.
 A. that discovered penicillin B. who discovered penicillin
 C. which discovered penicillin D. he discovered penicillin
- 30: That's the man _____ house we have rented.
 A. whose B. who C. whom D. that
31. Nam is the only person _____ understands me.
 A. which B. whom C. that D. whose
32. What was the name of the people _____ car had broken down?
 A. which B. whom C. who D. whose

33. The party _____ we went to wasn't very enjoyable.
 A. who B. when C. that D. where
34. Have you seen the money _____ was on the table?
 A. who B. whom C. where D. which
35. I can't remember the name of the person _____ I gave the money.
 A. who B. whose C. whom D. which
36. The musician is a person _____ plays a musical instrument.
 A. that B. which C. when D. whom
37. This is my new watch, _____ I bought in the same shop as you did.
 A. whose B. whom C. that D. which
38. I have a chair _____ leg is broken.
 A. whose B. who C. which D. that
39. Jim was wearing a hat _____ was too big for him.
 A. where B. what C. which D. why
40. Vegetarian is someone _____ doesn't eat meat.
 A. whom B. who C. whose D. which
41. Tom's father, _____ is 78, goes swimming everyday.
 A. who B. whose C. which D. whom
42. Nam passed his driving test, _____ surprised everybody.
 A. whom B. which C. whose D. who
43. A friend of mine, _____ father is the manager of a company, helps me to get a job.
 A. whom B. which C. whose D. who
44. London is the city in _____ I was born.
 A. where B. which C. That D. there
45. The novel 'Tom Sawyer', _____ written by Mark Twain, is my all time favourite.
 A. that B. what C. who D. which

REPORTED SPEECH

I. REPORTED SPEECH WITH "STATEMENTS":

- If the reporting verb is in the past tense (e.g, said, told), it is usual for the verb in the reported clause to move "one tense back".

- If the reporting verb is in the present tense (e.g, says), there is no tense change.

Ex: The train will be late

=> *He says the train will be late.*

1. Tense changes

<i>Direct Speech</i>	<i>Reported Speech</i>
1. Present Simple: V1	1. Past Simple: V2/ed
2. Present Progressive: am/is/are+V-ing	2. Past Progressive: was/were + V-ing
3. Present Perfect: has/have + V3/ed	3. Past Perfect: had + V3/ed
4. Past Simple: V2/ed	4. Past Perfect: had + V3/ed
5. Past Progressive: was/were + V-ing	5. was/were+V-ing
6. Past Perfect: had + V3/ed	6. Past Perfect: had + V3/ed
7. Future Simple: will/shall + Vo	7. would/should + Vo
8. can	8. could
9. may	9. might
10. must	10. had to

Ex: He said to me, "I and you **will go** with her father next week."

→ He told me (that) he and I **would go** with her father the following week.

2. Adverbs changes:

<i>Direct Speech</i>	<i>Reported Speech</i>
1. today/tonight	1. that day/ that night
2. yesterday	2. the day before
3. last week	3. the week before
4. ago	4. before
5. now	5. then
6. tomorrow	6. the following day
7. next week	7. the following week
8. this	8. that
9. these	9. those
10. here	10. there

Ex: He said to me, "I and you will go with her father **next week**."

→ He told me (that) he and I would go with her father **the following week**.

S + said (to + O) + that S + V.....

S + told + O + that S + V....

3. Pronouns changes:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Object</i>	<i>Possessive Adjective</i>	<i>Possessive Pronoun</i>	<i>Reflexive Pronoun</i>
I	me	my	mine	myself
You	you	your	yours	yourself
He	him	his	his	himself
She	her	her	hers	herself
It	it	its	its	itself
We	us	our	ours	ourselves
You	you	your	yours	yourselves
They	them	their	theirs	themselves

II. REPORTED SPEECH WITH “YES/NO QUESTIONS”

Ex: He said to me, “Will you go with her father *next week*?”

→ He asked me if/whether I would go with her father *the following week*.

S + asked + O + if/whether + S + V....

III. REPORTED SPEECH WITH “WH - QUESTIONS.”

Ex: He said to me, “Why did you go with her father *last week*?”

→ He asked me why I had gone with her father *the week before*.

S + asked + O + wh- + S + V....

IV. REPORTED SPEECH WITH “IMPERATIVES”

1. Affirmative

S + asked / warned/ told/...+ O + to V....

Ex: He said to me “*Give* your toys to her, please!”

→ He asked me *to give* my toys to her.

2. Negative

S + asked/warned/ told + O + not to V....

OR: Ex: He said to me “*Don’t open* this book now.”

→ He asked me *not to open* that book then.

3. Questions

- Would you like + N ? → to offer sb sth
- Why don’t you + V ? → to suggest + V_ing
- Would you like to + V → to invite sb to V

V. REPORTED SPEECH WITH GERUNDS.

=> We use a gerund after some reporting verbs such as: *suggest, admit, insist on, apologize for, accuse sb of, dream of, prevent sb from, deny, thank sb for, think of, look forward to.*

Eg. “I’m sorry I come late.” → I apologized for coming late.

PRACTICE

Exercise: *Choose the best answer*

1. She asked the little boy what _____.
A. his name was B. was his name C. is his name D. his name is
2. Tom asked Susan if she _____ to wear her new hat.
A. wants B. wanted C. to want D. will want
3. She said that they had moved house _____.
A. this year B. the year before C. the year D. the year after
4. John’s mother asked where John _____ night before.
A. went B. goes C. has gone D. had gone
5. Janet’s boss reminded her not to forget to post _____.
A. those letters B. these letters C. this letters D. this letter
6. The man promised that he _____ to Mary as soon as he reaches Paris.
A. will write B. can write C. would write D. writes
7. She asked Mr. Vincent _____.
A. what was his job B. what is his job
C. what his job was D. what will his job be
8. She said she _____.
A. was a teacher B. is a teacher C. will be a teacher D. can be a teacher
9. Anna asked if we _____ there.
A. could walk B. can walk C. will walk D. walk
10. She asks him if he _____ back next week.
A. is coming B. was coming C. were coming D. would coming
11. “She’ll come with us as soon as _____,” he replied.
A. she was ready B. she ready C. she is ready D. is she ready
12. “I wish _____ eat fruit,” he said.
A. my children must B. my children will
C. my children would D. if my children would

13. He asked me _____ I liked soft music.
 A. where B. whether C. when D. what
14. Tom asked if he _____ use the phone.
 A. can B. will C. may D. could
15. Henry said that his house had been broken into _____.
 A. two days ago B. two days before C. since two days D. the two days before
16. His uncle asked Michel _____ the previous match.
 A. who is winning B. who won C. who will win D. who wins
17. Their parents wanted to know _____.
 A. what was happening B. is happening
 C. was what happening D. will be happening
18. She asked me what time _____.
 A. was it B. it was C. is it D. it is
19. Someone told us _____ sit on the stairs.
 A. don't B. not C. not to D. to not
20. He told me that he _____
21. A. had already the film seen B. had already seen the film
 C. the film had already seen D. had seen already the film

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer A, B, C or D for the following sentences.

1. "All right, I'll help you" he said.
 - He _____ to help me.
 A. agreed B. refused C. ordered D. suggested
2. "Oh, no, I won't come to your party", he said.
 - He _____ to come to my party.
 A. invited B. advised C. refused D. denied
3. "I'll look for the cat for you tomorrow if you like" he said.
 - He _____ to look after the cat for me the next day if I liked.
 A. asked B. told C. admitted D. offered
4. "I'll visit your parents when I arrive there", he said
 - He _____ to visit my parents when he arrived there.
 A. said B. suggested C. offered D. promised
5. "I'll sell the TV set if you keep on watching it all day", said the father
 - The father _____ to sell the TV set if he kept on watching it all day.
 A. reminded B. threatened C. refused D. ordered
6. "You'd better hurry", he said.
 - He _____ me to hurry.
 A. warned B. advised C. asked D. inquired
7. "Post the letter for me, will you?" he said.
 - He _____ me to post the letter for him.
 A. asked B. reminded C. ordered D. encouraged
8. "Make another try, please", he said.
 - He _____ me to make another try.
 A. advised B. told C. encouraged D. agreed
9. "Don't drive too fast", he said.
 - He _____ me not to drive too fast.

- A. offered B. refused C. begged D. warned
10. "Remember to close the door", he said.
- He _____ me to close the door.
- A. reminded B. ordered C. agreed D. threatened
11. "Would you like to come on a picnic with us?"
- He _____ us to come on a picnic with them.
- A. advised B. ordered C. invited D. begged
12. "Can I borrow your pencil?"
- He _____ to borrow my pencil.
- A. begged B. asked C. demanded D. offered
13. "I must know your decision soon."
- Her parents _____ to know her decision soon.
- A. ordered B. demanded C. threatened D. reminded
14. "I've made the wall dirty" said one student.
- One student _____ making the wall dirty.
- A. denied B. accepted C. agreed D. admitted
15. "If I were you, I would go to the doctor." Minh said to Lan.
- Minh _____ Lan to go to the doctor.
- A. advised B. encouraged C. asked D. Warned
16. "Let's go out for a walk," said Mary.
- Mary _____ going out for a walk.
- A. admitted B. suggested C. insisted D. advised
17. "I'll pay back the money, Gloria" said Peter.
- Peter _____ to pay the money back to Gloria.
- A. promised B. advised C. apologized D. offered
18. "You should stop working and take a rest," said the doctor.
- The doctor _____ him to stop working and to take a rest.
- A. warned B. warned C. advised D. encouraged
19. "Let me give you a helping hand,"
- He offered to give me a helping hand.
- A. ordered B. wanted C. insisted D. offered
20. "Please wait for a minute"
- He _____ me to wait for a minute.
- A. asked B. begged C. reminded D. suggested

Exercise 3: Choose the most suitable sentences in each reported sentence below.

1. Charlie said, "I'm thinking of going to live in Canada".

- A. Charlie said that I was thinking of going to live in Canada.
B. Charlie said that I am thinking of going to live in Canada.
C. Charlie said that he was thinking of going to live in Canada.
D. Charlie said that he is thinking of going to live in Canada.

2. Charlie said, "My father is in hospital".

- A. Charlie said that my father is in hospital.
B. Charlie said that his father was in hospital.

- C. Charlie said that his father is in hospital.
 D. Charlie said that my father was in hospital.
- 3. Charlie said, "Nora and Jim are getting married tomorrow"**
 A. He said that Nora and Jim are getting married tomorrow
 B. He said that Nora and Jim were getting married the next day.
 C. He said that Nora and Jim were getting married tomorrow.
 D. He said that Nora and Jim are getting married the next day.
- 4. Charlie said, "I haven't seen Bill for a while".**
 A. He said that he hadn't seen Bill for a while.
 B. He said that I haven't seen Bill for a while.
 C. He said that he hasn't seen Bill for a while.
 D. He said that I hadn't seen Bill for a while.
- 5. Charlie said, "I've been playing tennis a lot recently"**
 A. Charlie said that I've been playing tennis recently.
 B. Charlie said that he had been playing tennis recently.
 C. Charlie said that he had been playing tennis recently.
 D. Charlie said that I had been playing tennis recently
- 6. Charlie said, "Margaret has had a baby".**
 A. Charlie said Margaret has had a baby.
 B. Charlie said Margaret had had a baby.
 C. Charlie said Margaret had a baby.
 D. Charlie said Margaret has a baby.
- 7. Charlie said, "I don't know what Fred is doing".**
 A. He said that he doesn't know what Fred is doing.
 B. He said that he didn't know what Fred is doing.
 C. He said that he doesn't know what Fred was doing.
 D. He said that he didn't know what Fred was doing.
- 8. Charlie said, "I hardly ever go out these days".**
 A. He said that he hardly ever went out these days.
 B. He said that I hardly ever go out these days.
 C. He said that I hardly ever went out these days.
 D. He said that he hardly ever goes out these days.
- 9. Charlie said, "I work 14 hours a day".**
 A. He said that he works 14 hours a day. B. He said that he worked 14 hours a day.
 C. He said that I work 14 hours a day. D. He said that I worked 14 hours a day.
- 10. Charlie said, "I'll tell Jim I saw you"**
 A. He said he'll tell Jim he saw me. B. He said I would tell Jim I had seen you.
 C. He said he would tell Jim he had seen me. D. He said I would tell Jim he had seen me.
- 11. Charlie said, "You can come and stay with me if you are ever in London".**
 A. He said you could come and stay with him if you were ever in London.
 B. He said I could come and stay with him if I were ever in London.
 C. He said you can come and stay with him if you are ever in London.
 D. He said I can come and stay with him if I am ever in London.

12. Charlie said, "Tom had an accident last week but he wasn't injured".

- A. He said Tom had an accident last week but he wasn't injured.
- B. He said Tom had had an accident last week but he wasn't injured.
- C. He said Tom had had an accident last week but he hadn't been injured.
- D. He said Tom had an accident last week but he hadn't been injured.

13. Charlie said, "I saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine".

- A. He said he had seen Jack at a party a few months ago and he had seemed fine
- B. He said I saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine
- C. He said he had seen Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine
- D. He said he saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he had seemed fine

14. To said, "New York is bigger than London".

- A. He said that New York was bigger than London.
- B. He says that New York is bigger than London.
- C. He says that New York was bigger than London.
- D. He said that New York is bigger than London.

15. "Stay in bed for a few days", the doctor said to me.

- A. The doctor told me stay in bed for a few a days.
- B. The doctor told to me to stay in bed for a few days.
- C. The doctor said me to stay in bed for a few days.
- D. The doctor told me to stay in bed for a few days.

16. "Don't shout", I said to Jim.

- A. I told Jim don't shout
- B. I told to Jim not to shout
- C. I told Jim not to shout
- D. I said to Jim don't shout.

17. "Please don't tell anyone what happened", Ann said to me

- A. Ann asked me don't tell anyone what happened.
- B. Ann told me don't tell anyone what happened.
- C. Ann said to me don't tell anyone what happened.
- D. Ann asked me not to tell anyone what happened.

18. "Can you open the door for me, Tom?" Ann asked.

- A. Ann asked to open the door for her, Tom.
- B. Ann asked Tom to open the door for her.
- C. Ann asked Tom open the door for her.
- D. Ann asked Tom to open the door for me.

19. "Listen carefully", he said to us.

- A. He told us listen carefully
- B. He told to us to listen carefully
- C. He told us to listen carefully
- D. He said us to listen carefully

20. "Don't wait for me if I'm late", Ann said.

- A. Ann said don't wait for her if she was late.
- B. Ann said not to wait for me if I was late.
- C. Ann said not to wait for her if she was late.
- D. Ann said don't wait for me if I'm late.

21. "Please, could you wake me at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning?" I asked the doorman.

- A. I asked the door man if he wakes me at 6 o'clock the following morning.

- B. I aksed the door man if he wake me at 6 o'clock the following morning.
 C. I aksed the door man whether he wakes me at 6 o'clock the following morning or not.
 D. I aksed the door man to wake me at 6 o'clock the following morning.

22. "You stole my best cassette, Bob!" said Willy.

- A. Willy accused Bob for having stolen his best cassette.
 B. Willy accused Bob of having stolen his best cassette.
 C. Willy accused Bob on having stolen his best cassette.
 D. Willy accused Bob to have stolen his best cassette.

23. "Don't forget to feed the chicken twice a day," he said.

- A. He said don't forget to feed the chicken twice a day
 B. He told not to forget to feed the chicken twice a day
 C. He reminded me to feed the chicken twice a day
 D. He suggetsed me to feed the chicken twice a day

24. "Please do not touch that wire!" the old man said to me.

- A. the old man told me not to touch that wire.
 B. The old man said that I didn't touch that wire.
 C. The old man aksed me to not touch that wire.
 D. The old man said to me not to touch that wire.

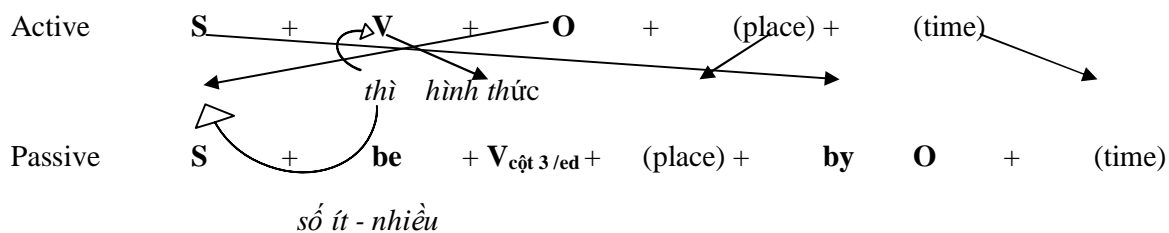
25. "Would you like to come to my birthday party, Mary?" said Mike

- A. Mike didn't know that Mary had come to his birthday party.
 B. Mike was told to come to Mary's birthday party.
 C. M ike invited Mary to come to his birthday party.
 D. Mike asked Mary if she didn't like to come to his birthday party.

PASSIVE VOICE – CÂU BỊ ĐỘNG

I. SÁU THÌ KHÔNG TIẾP DIỄN Ở BỊ ĐỘNG .

Sơ đồ chung



Muốn đổi một câu chủ động sang câu bị động thì phải xác định được chủ từ (S), động từ và túc từ (O) trong câu song làm như sơ đồ. Chú ý động từ chính trong câu chủ động ở thì nào thì "be" ở câu bị động chia theo thì đó.

1. Simple present

S + V + O

S + (is, am, are) + PP by O

Ex: She cleans the floor. → The floor is cleaned by her (Sàn nhà được lau bởi...)

2. Simple past.

S + Ved (cột 2) + O

S + were, was + PP by O

Ex: She cleaned the room yesterday. → The room was cleaned by her yesterday.

3. Present perfect.

S + have, has + PP + O

S + have, has been PP + O

Ex: I have bought the book. → The book have been bought by me.

4. Past perfect

S + had + PP + O

S + had been PP by O

Ex: I had met him before 4 p.m yesterday. → He had been met by me before 4 p.m yesterday.

5. Future simple.

S + will + V + O

S + will be PP by O

Ex: I will buy the bicycle. → The bicycle will be bought by me.

6. Future perfect .

S + will have + PP + O

S + will have been PP by O

Ex: I will have met him by nine. → He will have been met by me

II. SÁU THÌ TIẾP DIỄN Ở THỂ BỊ ĐỘNG

Sơ đồ chung

S + be + V-ing + O

S + be being PP by O

1. Present progressive:

S + (is, am, are) + V-ing + O

S + (is, am, are) being PP by O

Ex: He is washing the clothes. → The clothes are being washed by him.

2. Past progressive:

S + (were,was) + V-ing + O

S + (were,was) being PP by O

Ex 1. They were watching the play → The play was being watched by them.

3. Future Present progressive:

S + will be + V-ing + O

S + will be being PP by O

Ex : He will be reading the book. → The book will be being read by him.

III. CÁC CẤU TRÚC KHÁC.

1. S + can,must... + V + O

S + can,must... be PP by O

Ex: 1. She can do the exercises → The exercises can be done by her.

2. S + be going to + V + O

S + be going to be PP by O

3. S + have to,had to + V + O

S + have to,had to be PP by O

4. S + used to + V + O

S + used to be PP by O

5. S + think, know, believe, agree... that + clause

It is /was + PP (của think, know...) that + clause OR S + be + PP + to + V

6. It is + adj + to V + O

It is + adj for + O + to be + PP OR S + be + adj + to be + PP

IV. CAUSATIVE :

Khi muốn nói rằng chúng ta để cho ai/nhờ ai/yêu cầu ai làm việc gì, chứ không tự tay chúng ta làm

Have + sb + Bare

Get + sb + to-inf

=

Ex : We had them paint our house / We got them to paint our house

We had our house painted / We got our house painted

V. PASSIVE VOICE OF INFINITIVE AND GERUND :

1. Passive voice of infinitive: Verb + to be + PP

-> *Verbs that are followed by an infinitive*: agree, demand, mean, expect, offer, refuse, hope, seem, want, need *,.....

e.g: The new students hope *to be included* in many of the school's social activities

2. Passive voice of Gerund: Verb (prep) + being + PP

-> *Verbs that are followed by a gerund*: dislike, risk, keep, enjoy, admit, mention, practise,

E.g: You can't count on *being rescued* by your parents every time you get into financial difficulty.

B. PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D

- If you _____ about it, will you be able to answer?
A. are asked B. ask C. will be asked D. asked
- Do you believe that such a problem can _____?
A. solve B. be solving C. is solved D. be solved
- "Can't we do something about the situation?" - "Something _____ right now."
A. is doing B. is do C. is being done D. has been doing
- The university _____ by private funds as well as by tuition income.
A. is supported B. supports C. is supporting D. has supported
- This picture _____ by Johnny when I came.
A. painted B. was painted C. was being painted D. had been painted
- It must _____ without delay.
A. do B. have been done C. be doing D. be done
- This exercise may _____ with a pencil.
A. be written B. be to write C. be writing D. write
- The money _____ to him 2 months ago, but it _____ back yet.
A. was lent/ had not been given B. has been lent/ was not given
C. was lent/ has not given D. was lent/ has not been given
- She could easily _____ for a top model.
A. be mistaken B. have mistaken C. been mistaken D. to be mistaken
- My shirt _____ by my sister on my last birthday.
A. gave B. was given C. had been given D. was being given
- I still can not believe it. My bicycle _____ some minutes ago.
A. was stolen B. was stealing C. stolen D. stole
- Some funny _____ in class yesterday.
A. happened B. was happened C. happens D. is happened
- The children's arm was swollen because he _____ by a bee.
A. stung B. had stung C. had been stung D. had being stung
- I _____ with you on that subject.
A. am agree B. am agreed C. agreeing D. agree
- Many U.S automobiles _____ in Detroit, Michigan.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. manufacture B. have manufactured C. are manufactured D. are manufacturing
16. When I came, an experiment _____ in the lab.
A. was being holding B. has been held C. was being held D. has held
17. George is _____ Lisa.
A. marry with B. marry to C. married with D. married to
18. Last night a tornado swept through Rockville. It _____ everything in its path.
A. destroyed B. was destroyed
C. was being destroyed D. had been destroyed
19. Dynamite _____ by Alfred Bernard Nobel.
A. have been invented B. invented C. was invented D. was being invented
20. _____ this work _____ before you went to Moscow?
A. Will/ have been done B. Has/ been done C. Will/ be done D. Had/ been done
21. The prisoner _____ yesterday
A. released B. has released C. was released D. has been released
22. The cutting down of trees _____ to prevent forest destruction
A. should control B. should be controlled C. would control D. controlling
23. Computers _____ since 1940s
A. is in used B. was used to C. used D. have been in use
24. Our plan _____ by the members of the committee
A. considers B. considered C. is considering D. is being considered
25. Unfortunately, the patient _____ to hospital too late
A. sent B. has sent C. had sent D. was sent
26. I expected _____ to the party, but I wasn't.
A. to invite B. to be invited C. being invited D. inviting
27. Her watch needs _____.
A. to be repaired B. to repair C. being repaired D. repaired
28. The National Curriculum _____ by the government.
A. will set B. set C. is setting D. is set
29. The school year in Vietnam _____ into two terms.
A. was divided B. are divided C. is divided D. is dividing
30. English _____ in many parts of the world.
A. speaks B. is spoken C. is speaking D. was spoken

Exercise 2: Choose one sentence that best rewrites the sentence given.

1. He broke my watch.

- A. My watch were broken. B. My watch be broken.
C. My watch is broken. D. **My watch was broken.**

2. The teacher explained the rule to the student.

- A. The rule was explained to the student. B. **The students were explained the rule.**
C. The students were explained the rules. D. A and B are correct

3. He often asks me to help him.

- A. He is often asked to help them. B. They are often asked to help me.
C. **I am often asked to help him.** D. I am often asked him to help me.

4. His friends never forgave his betrayal.

- A. His betrayal were never forgiven by his friends.
- B. His betrayal was never forgiven by his friends.
- C. His betrayal was never forgave by his friends
- D. His betrayal never forgave by his friends.

5. I am sure we'll settle the matter easily.

- A. I'm sure the matter will settle easily.
- B. I'm sure the matter will be settled easily.
- C. I'm sure the matter will settled easily.
- D. I'm sure the matter won't be settled easily.

6. We sent for the police.

- A. The police was sent for
- B. The police was sent.
- C. The police were sent for.
- D. The police was sent for us

7. They speak much about this book.

- A. This book is much spoken about.
- B. This book is much spoken.
- C. This book is much about spoken.
- D. This book are much spoken about.

8. Have they tested all the machines?

- A. Have all the machines be tested?
- B. Have all the machines been testing?
- C. Have all the machines been tested?
- D. Have all the machines been being testing?

9. Does he realize that they are laughing at him?

- A. Is he realized that he is laughing at?
- B. Is he realized that he is being laughed at?
- C. Does he realize that he is laughing at?
- D. Does he realize that he is being laughed at?

10. The manager offers me several jobs.

- A. I was offers several jobs.
- B. I am offered several jobs.
- C. Several jobs are offered to me.
- D. B and C are correct.

11. We found that they had cancelled the soccer match.

- A. We found that the soccer match had been cancelled.
- B. The soccer match had been cancelled.
- C. The soccer match was found that had been cancelled.
- D. The soccer match was found to have been cancelled by us.

12. "Did Shakespeare write this play?"

- A. Did this play be written by Shakespeare?
- B. Was this play written by Shakespeare?
- C. This play was written by Shakespeare.
- D. Did this play Shakespeare write?

13. Which book do the students love?

- A. Which book are done love by the students?
- B. Which book is the students loved?
- C. Which book are loved by the students?
- D. Which book is loved by the students?

14. How many slums are they going to clear?

- A. How many slums are being gone to clear?
- B. How many slums are being cleared?
- C. How many slums are going to clear?
- D. How many slums are going to be cleared?

15. Who wrote the report on the air pollution?

- A. By whom was the report on the air pollution written?
- B. Whom was the report written on the air pollution by?
- C. By whom was the report written on the air pollution?

D. All are correct.

16. Who killed President John Kennedy?

- A. By whom President John Kennedy was killed?
- B. By whom was President John Kennedy killed?
- C. By whom was killed President John Kennedy?
- D. By whom killed President John Kennedy?

17. How many students are carrying the bookshelf?

- A. By how many students are the bookshelf being carried?
- B. By how many students is the bookshelf being carried?
- C. By how many students is the bookshelf been carrying?
- D. By how many students are the bookshelf be carrying?

18. People say that Mary is a good worker.

- A. Mary is said that she is a good worker.
- B. Mary is said to be a good worker.
- C. It is said to be a good worker.
- D. Mary is said that to be a good worker.

19. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.

- A. The man is believed to escaped in a stolen car.
- B. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.
- C. The man is believed to escaped in a stolen car.
- D. They believed that the man stole the car.

20. It was thought that the building had been destroyed.

- A. The building was thought had been destroyed.
- B. The building was thought to have been destroyed.
- C. The building thought to be destroyed.
- D. They have destroyed the building.

21. They gave the job to Amy and Bob.

- A. Amy and Bob are given a job.
- B. A job was given to Amy and Bob.
- C. Amy and Bob was given a job.
- D. A job were given to Amy and Bob.

22. They started the work last week.

- A. The work was started last week.
- B. The work are started last week.
- C. The work were started last week.
- D. The work is started last week.

23. They finished the kitchen's building on Saturday.

- A. The kitchen's building was finished on Saturday.
- B. The kitchen's building were finished on Saturday.
- C. The kitchen's building is finished on Saturday.
- D. The kitchen's building are finished on Saturday.

24. Somebody calls the president everyday.

- A. The president was called every day.
- B. The president are called every day.
- C. The president is called every day.
- D. The president were called every day.

25. Last Thursday we pointed a new marketing manager.

- A. A new marketing manager is pointed last Thursday.
- B. A new marketing manager were pointed last Thursday.
- C. A new marketing manager are pointed last Thursday.
- D. A new marketing manager was pointed last Thursday.

26. William, the conqueror built the castle in the 11th century.

- A. The castle are built by William, the conqueror in the 11th century.
- B. The castle were built by William, the conqueror in the 11th century.
- C. The castle was built by William, the conqueror in the 11th century.
- D. The castle is built by William, the conqueror in the 11th century.

27. People believed that somebody murdered Miss. Stone.

- A. It is said that Miss. Stone was murdered.
- B. It were said that Miss. Stone was murdered
- C. It was believed that Miss. Stone was murdered.
- D. People believed that Miss. Stone murdered.

28. We put a notice about the trip on the notice board yesterday.

- A. A notice about the trip on the notice board put yesterday.
- B. A notice about the trip on the notice board was put yesterday.
- C. A notice about the trip on the notice board is put yesterday.
- D. A notice about the trip on the notice board are put yesterday.

29. People think that an apple a day is good for you.

- A. It is thought that an apple a day is good for you.
- B. It was thought that an apple a day is good for you.
- C. They are thought that an apple a day is good for you.
- D. They thought that an apple a day is good for you.

30. The cold weather damaged the plants.

- A. The plants were damaged by the cold weather.
- B. The plants was damaged by the cold weather.
- C. The plants are damaged by the cold weather.
- D. The plants is damaged by the cold weather

COMPARISONS

1. Equal comparison

S + Verb + as + Adjective/ Adverb + as Noun / Pronoun

My book is as interesting as yours.

His car runs as fast as a race car.

S + Verb (in negative) + as/ so + Adjective/ Adverb + as + S + Verb / Aux

John does not sing so well as his sister does.

2. Comparative form.

S + Verb	Adjective + er	+ than Noun / Pronoun
	Adverb + er	
	more + Adjective/ Adverb	
	less + Adjective/ Adverb	

Eg: *John's grade is higher than his sister's.*

He speaks Spanish more fluently than I do.

3. Superlative

S + Verb the	Adjective / Adverb+ est	in + singular count noun
	most + Adjective/ Adverb	of + plural count noun
	least + Adjective/ Adverb	

Eg: *John is the tallest boy in the family.*

That child behaves the most carelessly of all.

Note: *The same idea can also be converted in another way.*

S + Verb + the same + (noun) + as + Noun / Pronoun

Eg: *my house is the same height as his.*

4. Double comparatives:

4.1. Càng ngày càng:

a. Short adjectives and adverbs:

* Form:

adj/adv- "er" and adj/adv- "er"

Ex: The days are getting **longer and longer**.

b. Long adjectives and adverbs:

* Form:

more and more + adj/adv

Ex: The game gets **more and more exciting**

4.2. Càng.....càng

a. Short adjectives and adverbs:

*Form:

The + adj/adv- 'er' , the adj/adv- "er"

Ex: **The bigger** the room is, **the better** I feel.

b. Long adjectives and adverbs:

* Form:

The more + adj/adv, the more + adj/adv

Ex: *The more difficult* this work is, *the more excited* I feel..

4.3. Nouns and verbs.

* Form:

The more....., the more

Ex: *The more* money he gets, *the more* food he buys.

The more he works, *the more* he earns.

* **Chú :** Ta có thể kết hợp tất cả các hình thức trên với nhau:

Ex: *The more* work he did, *the busier* he became.

The less you think of the story, *the better* you feel

1. Bill Gates is one of _____ people in the world.
A. the rich B. richer C. rich D. the richest
2. I am _____ at music than my old sister.
A. good B. better C. goodest D. the best
3. Rita is _____ than the other students in class.
A. hardworking B. the most hardworking
C. more hardworking D. hardworker
4. Ice hockey is _____ sport in Canada.
A. popular B. the most popular C. more popular D. populariest
5. Garfield is _____ than Nemo.
A. the funniest B. more funny C. funnier D. funny
6. That is _____ song this band has.
A. the most beautiful B. more beautiful
C. beautifulest D. beautiful
7. The China Wall is _____ wall in the world.
A. the longest B. more long C. longer D. long
8. Cities are _____ than villages
A. busier B. busy C. the busiest D. most busy
9. February is _____ than April.
A. short B. the shortest C. shorter D. most short
10. Amalia is _____ girl in the class.
A. the cleverest B. clever C. cleverer D. more clever
11. German is _____ than English.
A. the most B. difficult C. difficulter D. more difficult
12. Swimming is _____ than running.
A. exciting B. more exciting C. excited D. the most exciting
13. Your new car is _____ than my old one.
A. the cheapest B. cheaper C. more cheaper D. most cheapest

14. Travelling by plane is _____ than traveling by ship.
A. fastest **B.** fast **C.** faster **D.** more fastest
15. New York is _____ city in USA.
A. crowded **B.** the most crowded **C.** more crowded **D.** crowder
16. Of the four dresses, which is _____ expensive?
A. the best **B.** the most **C.** the more **D.** the greater
17. The larger the apartment, the _____ the rent.
A. expensive **B.** more expensive **C.** expensively **D.** most expensive
18. The faster we walk, _____ we will get there.
A. the soonest **B.** the soon **C.** the more soon **D.** the sooner
19. "Why did you buy these oranges?" "They were _____ I could find."
A. cheapest **B.** cheapest ones **C.** the cheapest ones **D.** the most cheapest
20. She plays the piano _____ as she sings.
A. as beautifully **B.** more beautifully **C.** as beautiful **D.** the most beautifully
- 21: Nam is 5 years _____ than Hoa.
A. old **B.** older **C.** elder **D.** eldest
- 22: Mary is the _____ student in my class.
A. tallest **B.** taller **C.** tall **D.** as tall as
- 23: Peter wanted to win the race. He ran _____.
A. so fast as he can **B.** fast as he could **C.** fast as he can **D.** as fast as he could
- 24: Jim is five centimeters _____ than Tom.
A. tall **B.** tallest **C.** higher **D.** taller
- 25: She speaks Chinese as _____ as I do.
A. well **B.** good **C.** very good **D.** better
- 26: Lucy answered the questions _____ than Sarah.
A. more intelligent **B.** most intelligent **C.** more intelligently **D.** intelligent
- 27: One of the _____ diseases mankind has ever faced is cancer.
A. worse **B.** better **C.** worst **D.** best
- 28: Nancy plays the piano _____ beautifully than I do.
A. most **B.** as **C.** more **D.** quite
- 29: It is _____ to talk about a problem than to solve it.
A. more easier **B.** easiest **C.** easier **D.** easy
- 30: The situation continues to get worse and _____.
A. worst **B.** bad **C.** worse **D.** badly
- 31: You have got a scholarship; you are luckier _____.
A. as I do **B.** than I am **C.** than I have **D.** than I do
- 32: The longer hours you work, _____.
A. the less tired you'll be **B.** you'll be more tired
C. the more tired you'll be **D.** the most tired you'll be
- 33: Nowadays, young people _____.
A. don't read as many as their parents used to **B.** don't hardly read much as their parents did
C. do more reading as their parents used to **D.** don't read as much as their parents used to
- 104: The more you talk about the situation, _____.

- A. it seems the worse B. the worse it seems
C. it seems worse D. the worse does it seem
- 35: "Could you talk _____? I'm learning my lessons."
A. more quietly B. as quietly C. most quietly D. so quietly
- 36: John said that no other car could go _____.
A. fastest than his car B. faster like his car C. so fast like his car D. as fast as his car
- 37: The more you study, _____.
A. you will gain more knowledge B. the more knowledge do you gain
C. you are the more knowledgeable D. the more knowledge you gain
- 38: John works much _____ than we do.
A. more hardly B. harder C. hardest D. hard
- 39: The longer he waited, _____ impatient he got.
A. the better B. better C. the more D. more
- 40: The harder you try, _____ you get.
A. the best B. good C. the better D. better

Exercise 2: Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correction.

1. Richard feels good than several days ago.
A B C D
2. Mary and Daisy are both intelligent students. Mary is so intelligent as Daisy.
A B C D
4. The Caspian Sea, a salt lake, is the largest than any other lakes in the world.
A B C D
5. He drives the car more dangerous than his brother does.
A B C D
6. It was the most biggest building that I had ever seen.
A B C D
7. I wish my house were so large as Jone's.
A B C D
8. The Mekong is one of the longer rivers in the world.
A B C D
9. She can play the piano more good than her sister.
A B C D
10. Many people believe that New York is the most great city in America
A B C D
11. His drawings are as perfectly as his instructor's drawings .
A B C D
12. The salary of a professor is high than that of a secretary
A B C D
13. The duties of a policeman are dangerous than those of a teacher.
A B C D
14. John's car runs good than Mary's.
A B C D

15. The climate in Florida is as milder as California.
A B C D
16. Classes in the university are most difficult than those in the college.
A B C D
17. The basketball games at the university are well than those of high school.
A B C D
18. I feel more better today than I did last week.
A B C D
19. This encyclopedia costs three times as more as the other one.
A B C D
20. He visits his family less frequent than she does.
A B C D
21. Jessica is only an amateur, but she sings well than most professionals
A B C D
22. This house is more spacious as that white house I bought in Rapid City, South Dakota last year.
A B C D
23. They asked a lot of questions, checked their figures, and came up with best solution.
A B C D
24. Almost everyone has heard the more famous Olympic saying: "Stronger, Higher, Faster."
A B C D
25. Louise is the more capable of the three girls who have tried out for the part in the play.
A B C D
26. This telephone isn't as cheap the other one, but it works much better.
A B C D
27. Stories are the most good way of teaching moral lessons to young people.
A B C D
28. The first skill to learn is how to write only the more important words, not whole sentences.
A B C D
29. It is certainly true that the average woman has weaker muscles that the average man.
A B C D
30. In 1925, he joined the advertising department of Doubleday Page and
A B
Company, one of the most large publishing houses in New York.
C D

Exercise 3: Rewrite the sentences, using comparative forms:

1. Yesterday the temperature was nine degrees. Today it's only six degrees.
=> It's
2. The journey takes four hours by car and five hours by train.
=> It takes
3. Chris and Joe both did badly in the exam. Chris got 20% but Joe only got 15%.
=> Joe did

4. I expected my friends to arrive at about 4 o'clock. In fact they arrived at 2:30.

=> My friends

5. We were very busy at work today. We are not as busy as that everyday.

=> We

6. Jane cooks better than her sister. Jane's sister cooks worse than Jane.

=> Jane's sister

7. Tom is the best football player in this team.

=> Nobody in this team

8. Nothing is faster than the speed of light.

=> The speed of light

9. Jack is younger than he looks.

=> Jack isn't

10. I didn't spend as much money as you.

=> You

Exercise 4: Rewrite the following sentences in another way.

1. I'm 40 years old. Jane is 30 years old.

=> I

2. Peter always gets mark 10 and Mary only gets mark 5 at Maths.

=> Peter

3. The colour TV is more expensive than the black and white TV.

=> The black

4. My mother doesn't speak English as well as my father.

=> My father

5. Your house is larger than mine.

=> My house

6. Nam can run farther than I can.

=> I

7. Mr Binh drives more carefully than he used to.

=> Mr Binh

8. Lan is a better typist than Hoa.

=> Hoa

9. Apples are usually cheaper than oranges.

- => Apples
10. I haven't got as much money as you.
- => You
11. Hung is the tallest boy in our class.
- => Nobody
12. Have you got a cheaper bike than this?
- => Is this
13. No restaurant in the city is better than this one.
- => This restaurant
14. He is the worst guitarist in the world.
- => Noone
15. She knows more about it than I do.
- => I

Exercise 5: Choose the best sentence that have similar to the given one.

1. They understand more than we do.

- A. We don't understand as much as they do.
- B. We don't understand anything at all.
- C. They understand everything inside out.
- D. They are very intelligent.

2. It is much more difficult to speak English than to speak French.

- A. To speak French is more difficult than to speak English.
- B. To speak English is more difficult than to speak French.
- C. Speaking English is more difficult than to speak French.
- D. Speaking French is not as difficult as to speaking English.

3. My interview lasted longer than yours.

- A. Your interview wasn't as short as mine.
- B. Your interview was shorter than mine.
- C. Your interview was as long as mine.
- D. Your interview was longer than mine.

4. When I was younger, I used to go climbing more than I do now.

- A. Now I don't go climbing anymore.
- B. I used to go climbing when I younger.

C. Now I don't go climbing as much as I did.

D. I don't like going climbing any more.

5. Your coffee is not as good as mine.

A. Mine is better than yours.

B. My coffee is better than your.

C. My coffee is better than yours.

D. My coffee is more good than yours.

6. I can't cook as well as my mother does.

A. My mother can cook better than I can.

B. My mother can't cook better than I can.

C. My mother can cook well than I can.

D. I can cook better than my mother can.

7. Murder is the most serious of all crimes.

A. Murder is very serious.

B. No crime is more serious than murder.

C. Everyone is very afraid of murder.

D. Murder is the dangerous crime.

8. No one in this class is as tall as Richard.

A. Richard is the tallest in this class.

B. Richard is taller than in this class.

C. Richard is the most tall in this class.

D. Richard is more tall than in this class.

9. This is the best music I have ever heard.

A. I've never heard better music than this.

B. I've never heard such a good music as this.

C. I've never heard so good music as this.

D. This is the first time I've heard this good music.

10. This is the most interesting novel I've ever read.

A. Knowing that the novel will be interesting, I read it.

B. If only I had known the novel was so interesting, I'd have read it earlier

C. I don't think it is the most interesting novel.

D. I have never read a more interesting novel than this.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

1. Conditional sentence Type 1:

Example: - If I *have* money, I *will buy* a new bicycle .
- If he works hard, he will pass the exam

a. Form:

If + S + V(present simple subjunctive), S + will/shall/may/can+ V(without to)

b. Use: to express real condition at present

* **Note:** *Unless = ifnot*

Example: You will fail the exam **if** you **don't** work hard.
= You will fail the exam **unless** you work hard.

2. Conditional sentence Type 2:

Example: If I were you, I would save money.

a. Form: If + S + V(past simple subjunctive), S + would/could/should/might + V(without to)

Note: Trong câu điều kiện loại 2, động từ “*to be*” thường chia ở dạng số nhiều *were*.

b. Use: Unreal condition at present.

If I *were* you, I *would go* to see the doctor. (*But in fact, I am not you*).

If I *had* much money, I *would buy* a car. (*But in fact, I don't have much money*)

3. Conditional sentence Type 3:

Example: - If he *had been* at the party last night, he *would have met* her.
- If the driver *had driven* more carefully, he *wouldn't have had* the accident.

a. Form:

If + S + V(past perfect subjunctive), S + would/could/might/should + have + V(p.p)

b. Use: Unreal condition in the past.

4. Mixed condition:

Past condition/ Present result

- The first one has a condition in the past and a present result. We use it to express that if something had been different in the past there would be a present result

For example: If we hadn't missed our flight, we'd be in Spain now.

If I had gone with Tito, I would not be so lonely now!

If I had moved to Colombia I might be poor and unhappy now.

The structure: **If + S + past perfect, S would/could/might + bare infinitive**

Present condition/Past result

The next one has a present condition and a past result. we use it to express that due to certain present conditions something already happened in the past.

For example: If I were more diligent, I would have finished my degree at university.

If she **had** enough money, she **could have done** this trip to Hawaii.

*** Exercise 1. Choose the most correct answer:**

1. If I _____ the bus this afternoon, I will get a taxi instead.
A. miss B. will miss C. missed D. had missed
2. `We'll have to go without John if he _____ soon.
A. won't arrive B. will arrive C. arrives D. doesn't arrive
3. If I make some coffee, _____ the cake?
A. do you cut B. will you cut C. are you cutting D. don't you cut
4. If you _____ your homework, I _____ you watch TV.
A. won't do/ let B. did/ won't let
C. don't do/ won't let D. won't do/ don't let
5. If you _____ this switch, the computer _____ on.
A. press/ comes B. will press/ comes
C. press/ can come D. have pressed/ will comes
6. _____ you, I would think twice about that decision. It could be a bad move.
A. If I am B. Should I be C. Were I D. If I had been
7. "Would you like some cake?"- "No, thanks. If I _____ cake, I _____ fat."
A. ate/ will get B. ate/ would get
C. would eat/could get D. am eating/ will get
8. Pam broke her arm in the accident. It _____ much worse if she hadn't been wearing her seat belt.
A. will be B. would have been C. was D. were
9. "My boss made me work overtime again." _ "if I _____ you, I _____ my job."
A. were/ would have quit B. am/ will quit
C. was/ must quit D. were/ would quit
10. If you _____ me about the bad service, we'd have gone there for my dinner.
A. didn't tell B. wouldn't have told C. hadn't told D. had told
11. If I had been absent from class yesterday, I _____ the math test
A. would missed B. would have missed C. will miss D. miss
12. I think you should give up smoking.
A. if I am you, I will stop smoking. B. if I were you, I will stop smoking.
C. if I were you, I would stop smoking. D. if I had been you, I would stop smoking.
13. If I were you, I would work harder.
A. you would rather not work so hard B. you should work harder
C. you should work with me D. do not work so hard.
14. We did not visit the museum because we had no time.
A. If we have time, we will visit the museum.
B. If we had time, we would visit the museum.
C. If we had had time, we would have visited the museum.
D. If we had had time, we will visit the museum.
15. He looked frightened as if he _____ a ghost.
A. sees B. is seeing C. has seen D. had seen
16. If it rains very hard, I _____ at home.
A. will be stayed B. would have stayed C. will stay D. would stay
17. I wouldn't feel better now if you _____ to me about it last night.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. hadn't told B. hadn't talked C. didn't tell D. didn't talk
18. If it _____, the accident wouldn't have happened.
A. were rained B. weren't rained C. had rained D. hadn't rained
19. If you _____ to my advice in the first place, you wouldn't be in the mess right now.
A. listen B. listened C. listens D. listening
- 20.- Here's my phone number.
- Thanks. I'll give you a call if I _____ some help tomorrow.
A. need B. needed C. needs D. needing
21. You won't pass the examination _____ you study more.
A. unless B. as long as C. if D. whether
22. If people drove more carefully, _____ fewer accidents.
A. there will be B. there would be C. there are D. there have been
23. You won't achieve anything _____ you take risks.
A. if B. unless C. when D. that
24. If the weather _____ worse, we won't go to the beach.
A. gets B. got C. will get D. would get
25. If we _____ enough water, we wouldn't have been thirsty.
A. take B. took C. had taken D. hadn't taken
26. If I _____ him some money this afternoon, he will leave without money.
A. don't give B. hadn't given C. give D. no giving
27. The boy will leave the house _____ he is behaved better
A. if B. as long as C. whether D. unless
28. If you _____ to me, you wouldn't have got so much trouble.
A. listened B. would listen C. had listened D. Would have listened
29. If we _____ enough water, we wouldn't have been thirsty.
A. take B. took C. had taken D. hadn't take
30. If you _____ me _____ the problem, I would have helped you.
A. had told/ about B. had told/ of C. have told/ about D. had told/ to
31. If he had driven carefully, he _____ accident.
A. would have happened B. wouldn't have happened C. would happen D. will happen
32. If I _____ about the job, I would have applied for it.
A. had known B. have known C. have had known D. knew
33. You _____ disappointed if you had tried to work hard.
A. would have been B. wouldn't have been C. would be D. will be
34. They _____ the motorbike if they had had enough money.
A. buy B. would have bought C. had bought D. had had bought
35. I will never talk to you again _____ you apologize me _____ your being so rude.
A. if/ for B. unless/ for C. or/ of D. whether/ of
36. If today _____ yesterday, I _____ never talk to him that way.

- A. were/ would B. was/ will C. were/ will D. would be/ were
37. I _____ to work now if I had passed driving licence test.
A. drove B. will drive C. would have driven D. would drive
38. If the weather _____ good, we will have lunch outside.
A. is B. was C. are D. have been
39. If I _____ that Greg wanted to get of early, I would have broken him up.
A. have realised B. had realised C. realised D. realises
40. If you had written me a letter, you _____ unhappy.
A. would have been B. would be C. wouldn't have been D. will be

*** Exercise 2. Put the verbs in blackest in correct form of conditional sentence type 2.**

- If he _____ (learn) hard , he _____ (not fail) this exam.
- If I _____ (be) good at English, I _____ (apply) for that job.
- If you _____ (not work) so fast , you _____ (not have) so many mistakes like that.
- If my friends _____ (keep) calm in this situation, they _____ (not fight) together.
- If I _____ (not behave) so badly like that , I _____ (not hurt) my friends.

*** Exercise 3. Rewrite the following sentences using the conditional sentence type 2**

- She doesn't finish her homework so she gets a bad mark.
-> _____
- He doesn't have enough money so he can't buy a dictionary
-> _____
- These plants may die unless you water them regularly
-> _____
- You don't try hard, you can't pass the exam.
-> _____
- He comes to the class late because it rains
-> _____

*** Exercise 4. Put the verb in blackest in correct form (type 3).**

- If he _____ (not take) this train he _____ (not go) there in time.
- I had no map; that's why I got lost . If I _____ (have) a map ; I _____ (be) alright.
- I got up late this morning so I went to class late . If I _____ (get) up earlier I _____ (go) to class on time.
- I ran out of money so I could not buy this coat for my sister. If I _____ (not run) out of money, _____ (buy) this coat for my sister.
- If I _____ (have) enough money , I _____ (buy) it for my sister.

*** Exercise 5. Rewrite the following sentences in such a way that its meaning is siminal to the original one.**

- He doesn't have money and he can't buy a car.
-> _____
- He lost all his money because he wasn't careful.
-> _____
- I don't have free time so I can't go to see him.

- > _____
4. She didn't hurry, so he missed the train.
- > _____
5. We didn't have your phone number so we couldn't phone you.
- > _____

GERUNDS AND INFINITIVES

I. GERUND

1. Chức năng:

- ☐ Là chủ ngữ của câu: Dancing bored him
- ☐ Bổ ngữ của động từ: Her hobby is painting
- ☐ Là bổ ngữ: Seeing is believing
- ☐ Sau giới từ: He is interested in watching films on Tv.
- ☐ Sau một vài động từ: avoid, mind, enjoy.....

2. Một số cách dùng đặc biệt:

a. Verb + V-ing: Danh động từ theo sau một số động từ:

Admit: thú nhận	Anticipate: trông mong, mong đợi
Avoid: tránh	Appreciate: tán thành
Consider: xem xét	Delay: hoãn lại
Defer: trì hoãn	Deny: từ chối
Detest: ghét	Dislike: không thích
Dread: sợ	Enjoy: thích thú
Escape: trốn thoát	Excuse: thứ lỗi
Fancy: đam mê	Finish

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Forgive: tha thứ	Like: thích
Love: yêu thích	Imagine: tưởng tượng
Involve: dính líu, liên quan	Keep: giữ, tiếp
Mind: phiền	Miss: lỡ, nhớ
Mention: đề cập	Pardon: tha thứ, tha lỗi
Prefer	Prevent: ngăn ngừa
Postpone: hoãn lại	Practice: thực hành
Prevent	Propose (= suggest)
Quit: từ bỏ	Recollect: nhớ lại
Resent: căm thù	Recall: gợi nhớ/ recollect
Resume: cho rằng	Resist : kháng cự, ngăn cản
Risk : mạo hiểm	Remember/ forget
Suggest: gợi ý	Stop/ begin/ start
Understand: hiểu	Discuss: thảo luận
Hate: ghét	

Ex: He admitted taking the money. He detests writing letters.

He didn't want to risk getting wet. I can't understand his/ him leaving his wife.

Chú ý: *excuse, forgive, pardon, prevent* không trực tiếp theo sau bởi danh động từ mà theo sau bởi:

Possessive adjective/ pronoun + danh động từ hoặc pronoun + preposition + danh động từ

Appreciate thường theo sau bởi tính từ sở hữu hoặc danh động từ ở dạng bị động

Ex: Forgive my/ me ringing you up so early.

Forgive me for ringing you up so early.

You can't prevent his/ him spending his own money.

You can't prevent him from spending his own money.

I appreciate your giving me o much of your time./ I appreciate being given this opportunity.

b. common phrasal verbs + V-ing: (sau một số cụm động từ)

carry on, end up, give up, go round, keep on, put off, set about...

Ex: He gave up smoking last year.

c. Expression + V-ing: Một số thành ngữ theo sau bởi V-ing

- have fun/ a good time + V-ing : vui vẻ ...

- have trouble/ difficulty + V-ing:

- have a hard time/ difficult time + V-ing

- spend + time/ money + V-ing (present participle)

Ex: He spends 3 hours studying English every day.

- waste + time/money + V-ing :

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- sit + Danh từ nơi chốn + V-ing : she sat at her desk writing a letter
- stand + danh từ nơi chốn + V-ing - lie + danh từ nơi chốn + V-ing
- can't help = can't bear = can't stand = can't resist (không thể chịu được)

Ex: *I can't bear hearing his lies* *I can't stand seeing him here*

- it is no good / it is no use (vô ích / không có ích) :

Eg: **It's no use** phoning him at this time

- there's no point in ... - What's the point of...
- to be busy bận rộn My mother **is busy** cooking in the kitchen.
- to be worth đáng This book is **worth** reading
- be use to = get used to = be accustomed to : quen với
- S + prefer + **V-ing** + **to** + V-ing: thích làm gì hơn làm gì = S + would rather Vinf than Vinf

d. go + gerund để chỉ một hoạt động đặc biệt nào đó: (Present participle)

- go fishing go hunting go bowling go jogging
- go shopping go camping go sightseeing go sailing
- go swimming go dancing go running go mountain climbing
- go hiking go birdwatching go boating go canoening

*** Cụm giới từ theo sau bởi V-ing:**

be excited/ worried **about** V-ing

complain }
dream } **about/ of** + V-ing
talk }

keep (someone) }
prevent (someone) } **from** V-ing
stop (someone) }

think
apologize }
blame (someone) } **for** V-ing
forgive (someone) }

believe }
be interested } **in** V-ing
succeed }

be responsible

thank (someone)

be tired } **of** V-ing
be waste }

in addition }
look forward } **to** V-ing

Ex: *I thanked him for helping me.*

I look forward to meeting you.

*** Preposition + gerund (giới từ + gerund):**

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Be interested in (thích thú) | think about (nghĩ về) | apologize for (xin lỗi về) |
| Insist on (khăng khăng về) | talk about (nói về) | instead of (thay vì) |

Be accustomed to look forward to (mong đợi) be familiar with
be / get used to quen /thích nghi với

Ex: I'm interestd in reading books.

3. The perfect gerund: Form: having Vpp

The perfect gerund được sử dụng thay the present form of gerund (V-ing) khi chúng ta đề cập tới một hành động đã hoàn tất trong quá khứ:

Ex: He was accused of having stolen her money. He denied having been there.

4. The passive gerund: Form: being + past participle (present)

Having + been + Vpp (past)

*Ex: She hates **being called** a dull.*

*The mountain climbers are in danger of **being killed** by an avalanche.*

*I am interested in **being given** money by my mother.*

*He was punished by **being sent** to bed without any supper.*

*The safe showed no signs of **having been touched**.*

PRACTICE

Exercise 1 : Supply the correct verb form. (V-ing)

1. When I'm tired, I enjoy (watch) _____ television. It's relaxing.
2. It's a nice day. Does anyone fancy (go) _____ for a walk.
3. I'm not in a hurry. I don't mind (wait) _____.
4. I wish that dog would stop (bark) _____. It's driving me mad.
5. We were hungry, so I suggested (have) _____ dinner early.
6. Hurry up! I don't want to risk (miss) _____ the train.
7. She loves (swim) _____ in the early morning.
8. Most people prefer (drive) _____ to (ride) _____
9. Do you mind (process) _____ these film again?
10. They denied (destroy) _____ the flower beds in the schoolyard.
11. He spends ages (play) _____ games online.
12. She doesn't allow (smoke) _____ in her house.
13. Why do you keep (ask) _____ me questions?
14. One of the boy admitted (break) _____ the window.
15. He looks do funny. I can't help (laugh) _____ at him.

II. INFINITIVES WITH TO:

1. Chức năng:

- Làm chủ ngữ của câu: (cùng với các động từ: appear, seem, be)

Ex: To save money now seems impossible. = It seems impossible to save money (more usual)

- Làm bổ ngữ của động từ (be): *Ex: His plan is to keep the affair secret.*

- Làm tân ngữ của động từ: *Ex: He wants to play*

- Chỉ mục đích: *He learns English to sing English songs.*

- Sau một số tính từ:

1) Dạng 1: V + TO INFINITIVE : Một số động từ theo sau là to infinitive 1. afford : cung cấp đủ 2. agree : đồng ý 3. appear : có vẻ 4. arrange: sắp xếp 5. ask: hỏi 6. attempt: cố gắng 7. beg : đề nghị, xin 8. care : quan tâm 9. claim : cho là, tuyên bố 10. consent : đồng ý, tán thành 11. decide : quyết định 12. demand : yêu cầu 13. deserve : xứng đáng 14. expect : trông đợi	15. dare : dám 16. fail : thất bại 17. forget : quên (tương lai) 18. hesitate : ngập ngừng 19. hope : hy vọng 20. learn : học 21. manage : xoay xở 22. mean : muốn 23. need : cần (chủ động, người) 24. offer : mời 25. plan : dự định, kế hoạch 26. prepare : chuẩn bị 27. pretend : giả vờ 28. promise : hứa	29. refuse : từ chối 30. regret : tiếc (tương lai) 31. remember : nhớ (tương lai) 32. seem : dường như 33. struggle : đấu tranh, cố gắng 34. swear : thề 35. threaten : dọa 36. tend : có khuynh hướng 37. volunteer : tình nguyện, xung phong 38. wait : đợi 39. want : muốn (chủ động) 40. wish : ao ước
---	---	--

Ex: She learned hard to get good marks

She promised to take me to the zoo.

2) Dạng 2: V + O + TO INFINITIVE

1. advise : 2. allow: 3. ask : 4. beg : 5. cause :	khuyến cho phép hỏi, đòi hỏi năn nỉ, xin gây ra	16. need : 17. tempt : 18.intend : 19. order : 20. permit :	cần cắm dỗ dự định ra lệnh cho phép	31. would like : 32. would prefer : 33. appoint : 34. charge : 35. choose :	thích thích chỉ định ai làm gì giao nhiệm vụ lựa chọn
--	---	---	---	---	---

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

6. challenge : thách thức, thách đố	21. persuade : thuyết phục	36. compel : cưỡng bách
7. convince : thuyết phục	22. remind : nhắc lại	37. defy : thách
8. dare : dám	23. require : yêu cầu	38. desire : ao ước, thèm thuồng
9. encourage : khuyến khích	24. recommend : khuyên	39. direct : hướng dẫn, chỉ huy
10. expect : trông đợi	25. teach : dạy	40. implore : yêu cầu
11. forbid : cấm	26. tell : bảo	41. provoke : xúi giục
12. force : bắt buộc	27. urge : thúc giục, thuyết phục	42. Teach, explain, know, understand, discover, consider, think, believe + how + to inf : chỉ cách thức
13. hire : thuê, mướn	28. want : muốn	
14. instruct : chỉ dẫn	29. warn : cảnh báo	
15. invite : mời	30. help : giúp đỡ	

Ex: She **advised** me to go to the English Club.

* **NOTES** :

+ **allow / permit / advise/ recommend/ encourage + object + to infinitive**

Ex: She doesn't allow me to smoke in her room

+ **allow/ permit/ recommend/ encourage/ advise + gerund**

Ex: She doesn't allow smoking in her room

3. To infinitive sau một số tính từ:

a) Trong cấu trúc sau: IT + BE + ADJECTIVE + TO INFINITIVE

Ví dụ:

- It's **difficult** to find their house Thật khó tìm ra nhà của họ
- It's **dangerous** to drive fast Lái xe nhanh thì nguy hiểm.
- It's **important** to learn English Học tiếng Anh thì rất quan trọng

* **Có hai dạng tương đương như sau:**

= **To infinitive + be + Adjective**

Gerund

Ví dụ:

Ex: It's exciting **to play** football Chơi bóng đá thật thú vị.

= **to play** football is exciting = **playing** football is exciting

b) To infinitive sau 1 số tính từ: Able, unable, happy, delighted (vui vẻ), easy, lovely, glad, sorry, eager (háo hức), amazed (ngạc nhiên), pleased (hài lòng), disappointed, surprised, willing (sẵn lòng), certain (chắc chắn)

Trong cấu trúc:

* **S + be/ get/ look/ seem/ become...+ too + Adj +(for O) + to infi.**

S + V (thường) + too + Adv +(for O) + to infi.

Ex: *The water in this glass is too hot to drink. This coffee is too hot for me to drink.*

He runs too slowly to catch the bus.

*** S + be + Adj + enough (for O) + to infi.**

S + V (thường) + Adv + enough (for O) + to infi.

Ex: *He is old enough to get married. He's intelligent enough to get good marks.*

They speak slowly enough to understand.

*** so + adjective + as + infinitive**

Ex: *He was so foolish as to leave his car unlocked.*

***It + cost/ take + O + to infinitive...**

Ex: *It would cost millions/ take years to rebuild the castle.*

c) Sau một số từ để hỏi: Verb + how/what/when/where/ which/why + infinitive

Những động từ sử dụng công thức này là *ask, decide, discover, find out, forget, know, learn, remember, see, show + object, think, understand, want to know, wonder.*

Ex : *He discovered how to open the safe. I found out where to buy fruit cheaply.*

She couldn't think what to say I showed her which button to press.

She wondered whether to write or phone.

d) Chỉ mục đích:

Ex: *He tried to study hard in order to/ so as to/ to pass every exam*

e) Noun + to infinitive (replace a relative clause)

Ex: 1. *I have many things which I must do/ to do*

2. *She is always the last to go/ who goes*

f) S + V + Đại từ bất định + To V (anywhere, anybody, anything, somebody, something, somewhere, nobody, nothing, nowhere, everything, everybody, everywhere)

Ex: *Is there anywhere to go? He has got nothing to eat*

g) Thay cho một mệnh đề quan hệ:

- Động từ nguyên thể có thể được sử dụng sau *the first, the second..., the last, the only* và thỉnh thoảng sau so sánh hơn nhất

Ex: + *He loves parties; he is always the first who comes and the last who leaves.*

= *He loves parties; he is always the first to come and the last to leave*

+ *He is the second one to be killed in this way.*

4) Dạng 3: V + TO INFINITIVE/ GERUND (một số động từ theo sau bởi to infinitive and gerund)

a. Nhóm 1: V + to Infinitive / Gerund (không khác nghĩa)

- begin bắt đầu - prefer thích .. hơn - can't stand

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- start	bắt đầu	- hate	ghét	- can't bear
- continue	tiếp tục	- love	yêu thích	- intend
- like	thích	- bother	làm phiền	

Các động từ trên có thể được theo sau bởi to Infinitive hoặc Gerund mà ý nghĩa hCụ nh- không đổi.

Ex: He **began to laugh**= He **began laughing**

Chú ý :

+ Không nên dùng: It's beginning raining Nên nói: It is begining to rain

+ Động từ nguyên mẫu thường mang ý nghĩa của một mục đích, một dự tính trong tương lai, trong khi danh động từ mang ý nghĩa một kinh nghiệm sẵn có. Cách sử dụng chúng đôi khi rất tinh tế như sau:

Eg: - I like to meet the public (Tôi thích gặp công chúng – Tôi thấy nên gặp, cần gặp → dự định)

- I like meeting the public (Tôi thích gặp công chúng. Tôi thấy vui khi gặp và tôi luôn làm thế).

b. Nhóm 2: V + infinitive / Gerund (khác nghĩa)

remember, forget, regret, try, stop, need , go on

* NEED

Need to do = it is necessary to do :cần phải làm (động từ nguyên mẫu mang nghĩa chủ động)

Need doing = need to be done: cần phải được làm (động từ nguyên mẫu mang nghĩa bị động)

Ex: Tom **needs to work** harder. (It is necessary for Tom to work harder.)

The grass in front of the house **needs cutting**. (The grass in front of the house needs to be cut.)

* STOP

Stop to do = *stop in order to do* : dừng lại để làm việc gì khác

Stop doing = *not to do something any longer* : dừng làm việc gì đó (đang làm)

Ex: They **stopped to look** at the pictures.

They **stopped smoking** because it is bad for their health.

* REGRET/ REMEMBER/ FORGET:

Remember/forget/regret + to V: nhớ/quên/tiếc sẽ phải làm gì (ở hiện tại và tương lai)

Ex:

+ *Remember to send this letter (hãy nhớ gửi bức thư này). Don't forget to buy flowers (đừng quên mua hoa đấy)*

+ *I regret to inform you that the train was canceled (tôi rất tiếc phải báo tin cho anh rằng chuyến tàu đã bị hủy bỏ)*

Remember/forget/regret + Ving: nhớ/quên/tiếc đã làm gì (ở quá khứ).

Ex: *I paid her \$2. I still remember that. I still remember paying her \$2 (tôi nhớ đã trả cô ấy 2 đô la).*

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

She will never forget meeting the Queen (cô ấy không bao giờ quên lần gặp nữ hoàng)

He regrets leaving school early. It is the biggest mistake in his life.

* TRY

Try to do : cố gắng làm

Try doing : thử làm

Ex: She **tries to pass** the entrance exam to the college of pharmacy.

I've got a terrible headache. I **try taking** some aspirins but they didn't help.

* GO ON:

Go on doing s.th. : tiếp tục làm cùng một việc gì đó.

Go on to do s.th. : làm hay nói việc gì khác

Ex: The Minister went on talking for two hours.

We must change our ways. We can't go on living like this.

After discussing the economy, the Minister went on to talk about foreign policy.

* MEAN

Mean + to V = intend to V: dự định làm gì đó

Mean + V-ing = involve: bao gồm, bao hàm, có nghĩa là

III. BARE INFINITIVE (INFINITIVE WITHOUT TO)

1. Sau các động từ như: make, help, let:

a. Cấu trúc với MAKE

S + MAKE/MADE + O + Vo . (Câu chủ động)

S + BE + MADE + TO Vo + BY O. (Câu bị động)

EX: What makes you laugh?

She made me cry.

I was made to study hard.

She is

made to be sad.

b. Cấu trúc với HELP: S + HELP + O + Vo

EX: Please help me carry this heavy bag.

c. Cấu trúc với LET:

S + LET + O + Vo (Chủ động)

S + BE + LET + Vo (bị động)

LET'S + Vo ...(chúng ta hãy...)

EX: We let him go. He lets me sit down. Let's go out for a walk.

2. Được dùng sau động từ giác quan như *see, hear, feel, notice, taste, smell, ...*

Ex: We incidentally saw the plane crash into the mountain.

The man noticed his assistant leave work earlier than usual.

*** Chú ý:**

Feel, hear, see, watch, smell, find + O + Ving (present participle): bắt gặp ai đó đang làm gì

Feel, hear, see, watch, smell, find + O + bare inf. : thấy ai đó đã làm gì

+ Được dùng sau động từ *let* và *help*.

Ex: My brother let me use computer.

The parents helped their children set up the tent.

+ Được dùng sau các động từ khuyết thiếu và trợ động từ: can, could, will, shall, would, should, used to, had better, need, ought to, do, did ...

+ Trong cấu trúc: would rather + bare infinitive/ had better

Ex: *I can speak 3 languages*

You'd better to study harder.

3. Sau các động từ như: *had better, would rather, have to, used to.*

Eg: We would rather wait till tomorrow.

You had better put your money in the bank.

4. NEED (cần) , NEEDN'T (không cần thiết)

S (người) + need + to V₀

S (vật) + need + VING/ TO BE VED/ V₃

S + NEEDN'T + V₀

EX: Mai needs to buy some salt and sugar.

This car needs repairing/ to be repaired.

She needn't walk to work, she has a bike.

I. Some common verbs followed by the Gerund

avoid	practise	imagine	enjoy	appreciate*
escape	keep	fancy	detest	understand*
deny	finish	mind	resent	excuse*
mention	delay	miss	recall	forgive*
suggest	postpone	risk	recollect	pardon*
can't help (stand, resist, face)				

E.g.: We must avoid hurting other people's feelings

James suggested going to the movies

I can't stand seeing you bite your nails

+**NOTE:** The verbs marked (*) are nearly always followed by a possessive Adj / noun in the Possessive case + Gerund.

E.g.: Please excuse (forgive, pardon) my disturbing you.

II. Some common verbs followed by the Infinitive:

afford	choose	help	offer	swear
agree	decide	hesitate	prepare	threaten
appear	expect	hope	pretend	undertake
arrange	fail	learn	promise	want
ask	happen	manage	refuse	wish

E.g.: He agreed to come with us.

She chose to stay at home that evening.

They promised not to be late

III. Some common verbs followed either by the Gerund or the Infinitive

***Group 1:** Either the gerund or the Infinitive may be used after these verbs, but there is often a difference of meaning.

begin	like	remember	intend
start	love	forget	propose
continue	adore	prefer	mean
cease	dislike	dread	omit
stop	hate	regret	can't bear

E.g.: He began to see the truth.

I must remember to post the letter.

I remember seeing her when I was a little girl.

***Group 2:** The Gerund or a Personal object + Infinitive follows these verbs in the active voice; in the passive voice only the Infinitive is used.

advise	allow	forbid	require
admit	consider	permit	

E.g.: He doesn't allow talking in this room.

He doesn't allow us to talk in this room.

We aren't allowed to talk in this room

***Group 3:** The *Gerund* used after these verbs in equivalent to the Passive Infinitive. (The gerund is the only form used after TO BEAR)

need want require deserve bear

E.g.: My shirt needs mending (needs to be mended)

❖ **OTHER USES OF THE GERUND AND THE INFINITIVE**

I. The Gerund is used after Prepositions and after nearly all two – word verbs:

E.g.: I'm tired of meeting the same people every day.

People can't live without eating and drinking.

***NOTE:** The Infinitive, general without TO, is used after the Prepositions BUT, EXCEPT, THAN and TO (in BE ABOUT TO, OUGHT TO, USED TO)

E.g.: He did nothing else than laugh.

I used to live alone, but I don't know.

II. The Gerund is used after these expressions :IT'S NO GOOD , IT'S NO USE , IT ISN'T WORTHWHILE , BE WORTH , BE NEAR , BE BUSY , FEEL LIKE , THERE IS (NO , LITTLE , MUCH , NOTHING LIKE)

E.g.: It's no good talking to him.

She was very near dying

III. The Gerund may follow Possessive Adjectives (MY, YOUR, HIS)and nouns in the Possessive case. These Adjectives and nouns are the subject of the Gerund.

E.g.: His having won the prize made him very happy.

Would you mind my opening the window?

IV. The Infinitive with TO is used after most Intransitive verbs to express a purpose, an intention or a result.

E.g.: We stopped to have a rest.

You will live to regret it.

V. The Infinitive is used after most Transitive verbs in the pattern S + V + O + infinitive

E.g.: I forbid you to go there again.

*** NOTE :**The Infinitive without TO is used after verbs of Perception (SEE , HEAR , WATCH , FEEL , SMELL , NOTICE , OBSERVE ...) and such verbs as LET , MAKE , HAVE .

E.g.: Did you see him go out?

VI. The Infinitive with TO is used after HOW, WHEN, WHERE, WHAT, WHICH, as the equivalent of noun clauses.

E.g.: Would you please show me how to do this?

VII. The Infinitive with TO is used after Nouns, Indefinite, Pronouns, Adjectives and Adverbs as their Modifier.

E.g.: You are very kind to say so.

One is never too old to learn.

EXERCISE ON GERUND AND INFINITIVE

III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets. (infinitive with or without to)

1. _____(save) money now seems impossible.
2. The main thing is _____ (stay) calm.
3. It's cold. You had better _____ (wear) a coat.
4. I don't want _____ (see) you again.
5. They don't allow people _____ (smoke) .
6. My parents permit me _____ (go) camping with my classmates.
7. I'd rather _____ (stay) at home.
8. We both heard him _____(say) that he was leaving.
9. It made him angry _____ (wait) for people who were late.
10. I must _____ (speak) to the manager.
11. Who was the first person _____ (climb) Everest without oxygen.
12. They warned us _____ (not go) near the beach .
13. She lets her children _____ (stay) up very late.
14. I keep getting this pain in my leg. I think I'd rather _____ (see) a doctor.
15. She watched him _____ (drive) off.
16. Peter is very funny. He makes me _____ (laugh) a lot.
17. Did you see that lovely old car _____ (go) past a moment ago?
18. We wish us _____ (receive) a lot of toys and presents form Santa Clause.
19. I'm pleased _____ (see) you.
20. He's the oldest athlete ever _____ (win) an Olympic gold medal.
21. The boy saw the cat _____ (jump) through the window.
22. I didn't have enough time _____ (finish) my work yesterday.
- 23 He need her _____ (give) him a drink. o to
24. She made her son _____ (wash) the windows before he could go outside _____ (play) with his friends.
25. Where would you like (have)..... lunch?

IV. Supply an appropriate form, gerund or infinitive, of the verb in parentheses.

1. Keep (talk)..... I'm listening to you.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

2. The children promised (play)..... more quietly. They promised (make, not)so much noise.
3. Linda offered (look after) my cat while I was out of town.
4. You shouldn't put off (pay) your bills.
5. Alex's dog loves (chase)sticks.
6. Mark mentioned (go)to the market later today. I wonder if he's still planning (go).
.....
7. Fred suggested (go) (ski) in the mountain this weekend. How does that sound to you?
8. The doctor offered Mr. Gray (smoke, not)
9. Don't tell me his secret. I prefer (know, not)
10. Could you please stop (whistle)? I'm trying (concentrate)on my work.
11. She finally decided (quit) her present job and (look for) another one.
12. Did you remember (turn)off the stove?
13. Jack was allowed (renew)his student visa.
14. Pat told us (wait, not)for her.
15. Mr. Buck warned his daughter (play, not) with matches.
16. Would you please remind me (call)Alice tomorrow?
17. Liz encouraged me (throw) away my old running shoes and (buy)a new pair without holes in the toes.
18. He's expecting (make)a trip to Ha Long bay.
19. Sally reminded me (ask) you (tell)Bob (remember) (bring) his soccer ball to the picnic.
20. Don't forget (tell)Jane (call) me about (go)..... (swim)tomorrow.

V. Rewrite each sentence as directed (using the structures with To Infinitive and Bare Infinitive above)

1. If I were you, I wouldn't lend him any money.
=> I advised _____
2. I felt nervous when I traveled by air.
=> Travelling by air made _____
3. He could not afford to buy the car.
=> The car was too expensive _____
4. I advised you to put your money in the bank.
=> You had better _____

5. There is no need for you to talk so loudly.

=> You don't have _____

6. "You must ask me for permission before leaving" the teacher said to Tom

=> The teacher made Tom _____

7. Mr. Puncher doesn't allow his children to go out in the evening.

=> Mr. Puncher doesn't let _____

8. Can you sign the papers please? They are ready.

=> The papers are _____

9. My father said I could use his car.

=> My father allowed _____

10. Contacting her at work is usually quite easy.

=> It's quite easy _____

VI. Make complete sentences:

1. It/ exciting/ hear/ he has won/ gold medal.

=> _____

It/ hard/ me/ breathe through my nose.

=> _____

2. It/ difficult/ them/ understand this lesson.

=> _____

3. The patient/ feel/ well/ enough/ eat/ some soup.

=> _____

4. The doctor/ warn/ them/ not/ let/ spray/ touch/ food.

=> _____

5. Bacteria/ too/ tiny/ be/ seen/ the naked eye.

=> _____

6. The nurse/ kind enough/ help him walk.

=> _____

7. He/ had better/ not/ stay up late.

=> _____

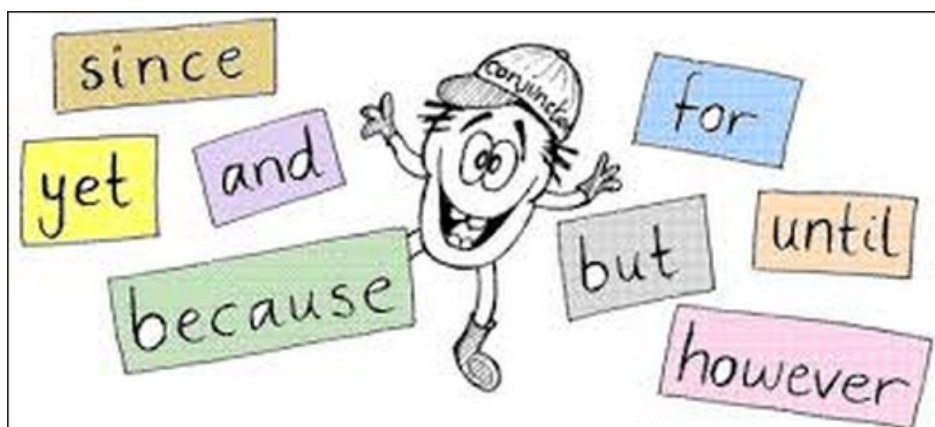
VII. Find out one mistake by circling A, B, C or D.

1. She is afraid of to go out at night.

A B C D

2. He can't understand her behave like that.
A B C D
3. She is looking forward to meet you.
A B C D
4. You had better to stop smoking.
A B C D
5. She suggests go to the park.
A B C D
6. The teacher decided accepting the paper.
A B C D
7. When it's very hot, I would like drinking some beer.
A B C D
8. I'll remember sending you a postcard when I reach London.
A B C D
9. Do you feel like to go to a film or would you rather stay at home ?
A B C D
10. He told me try to come early to finish my work.
A B C D

CONJUNCTIONS



I. CLAUSES OF CONCESSION

1. Form:

Though/Although/Even though + A clause (S + V)
In spite of / Despite + Noun phrase/Gerund

2. Examples:

1. *Though* he is rich, he is not happy.
In spite of his money, he is not happy.
2. She decided to accept the job *despite* the low salary.
Though the salary is low, she decided to accept the job.

* **Note:** Remember that **but** is never used with **though**, **although** or **even though**.

- Ask for some more examples from Ss with the above linking words.

II. CLAUSES OF REASONS

1. Form: The concept of clause can be express by:

Since	}	+ A Clause	=	As	{	a result of
As				On		account of + Noun/Gerund
Because				Due to		
				Because of		

2. Examples:

I couldn't get to work **because** *I was ill*.

(= I couldn't get to work **because of** *my illness*.)

- Ask for some more examples from Ss with the above linking words.

III. coordinating conjunctions: or, but, nor, yet, however, but, therefore and so

1. *However, but, yet* : Dùng để nối 2 mệnh đề đối lập

E.g. The test was easy. *However* I couldn't finish it.

- The test was easy, *but* I couldn't finish it.
- John plays basketball well, *yet* his favorite sport is badminton.
- The visitors complained loudly about the heat, *yet* they continued to play golf every day.

2. *Therefore, So, for*: Nối 2 mệnh đề chỉ nguyên nhân và kết quả.

- *Therefore* đứng sau dấu (.) và (;)

- "*So*" đứng sau dấu (,)

Eg: He hadn't studied hard. *Therefore* he failed the exams.

He hadn't studied hard, *so* he failed the exams.

- Ask for some more examples with **therefore** and **so** from Ss.
- John thought he had a good chance to get the job, *for* his father was on the company's board of trustees.
- Most of the visitors were happy just sitting around in the shade, *for* it had been a long, dusty journey on the train.

IV. Correlative Conjunctions: *Some conjunctions combine with other words to form what are called correlative conjunctions. They always travel in pairs, joining various sentence elements that should be treated as grammatically equal.*

- She led the team not only in statistics but also by virtue of her enthusiasm.
- Polonius said, "Neither a borrower nor a lender be."
- Whether you win this race or lose it doesn't matter as long as you do your best.

both . . . and not only . . . but also not . . . but either . . . or	neither . . . nor whether . . . or as . . . as
---	--

1. both ... and ...

E.g. She is *both* intelligent *and* beautiful (adj)

Both his brother and *he* are students (nouns)

* *Note:* Trong câu sử dụng "Bothand..." thì động từ phải chia ở dạng số nhiều.

- Ask for some more examples with **both** **and** from Ss.

2. not only.... but (also)

e.g. *Not only* workers *but (also)* farmers take part in the strike

He studies *not only* Japanese *but (also)* Chinese.

*Note: Trong câu sử dụng “Not onlybut also...” thì động từ phải chia phù hợp với chủ ngữ đứng trước nó.

E.g. *Not only* does he speak English *but also* speaks German.

E.g. *Not only* his friend *but also* his brother gives him presents

- Ask for some more examples with **not only** **but (also)** from Ss.

3. either.... or....

E.g. *Either* you *or* your friend is responsible for the damage.

My brother likes *either* football *or* volleyball.

- Ask for some more examples with **either** **or** from Ss.

4. neither ... nor....

E.g. She likes *neither* tea *nor* coffee.

Neither Tom *nor* his friends want to go camping.

Neither Tom *nor* Tim wants to go camping

5. Inversion

E.g 1. My mother doesn't like drinking coffee, I don't like, either.

My mother doesn't like drinking coffee, **neither do I**.

E.g 2. Linh is interested in learning English. I am interested in learning English, too.

Linh is interested in learning English, **so am I**.

E.g 3. Not only did they take care of me, but they also treated me as if I were their own daughter.

*** When a clause with neither or nor is used after a negative clause, we invert the subject and the verb after neither and nor:**

E.g 4. He **hadn't** done any homework, **neither** had he brought any of his books to class.

E.g 5. We **didn't** get to see the castle, **nor** did we see the cathedral.

V. PRACTICE

Exercise 1: Find out the sentence that has the same meaning as the original one.

1. *Ron enjoys horseback riding. Bob enjoys horseback riding, too.*

A. Both Ron and Bob enjoys horseback riding.

B. Both Ron and Bob enjoy horseback riding.

C. Neither Ron nor Bob enjoys horseback riding.

D. Either Ron or Bob enjoys horseback riding.

2. *Arthur is absent. Ricardo is absent, too.*

A. Arthur is absent but Ricardo is not.

B. Both Ricardo and Arthur is absent.

C. Both Ricardo and Arthur are present.

D. Both Ricardo and Arthur are absent.

3. *Coal is an irreplaceable natural resource. Oil is also an irreplaceable natural resource.*

A. Neither coal nor oil is an irreplaceable natural resource.

B. Either coal or oil is an irreplaceable natural resource.

C. Both coal and oil are irreplaceable natural resources.

D. Both coal and oil is irreplaceable natural resources.

4. *She is both beautiful and intelligent.*

A. She is not only beautiful but also intelligent.

- B. She is either intelligent or beautiful.
 C. She is neither intelligent nor beautiful.
 D. She is beautiful but she is not intelligent.
5. *She is both a teacher and a good wife.*
 A. She is not a good wife and a teacher.
 B. She is a teacher although she is a good wife.
 C. In spite of being a good wife, she is not a teacher.
 D. She is not only a teacher but also a good wife.
6. Jane hasn't written me a letter for 2 weeks. Tom hasn't written me for two weeks.
 A. Jane hasn't written me a letter for 2 weeks, so has Tom.
 B. Jane hasn't written me a letter for 2 weeks, neither has Tom.
 C. Jane hasn't written me a letter for 2 weeks, Tom has, too.
 D. Jane hasn't written me a letter for 2 weeks, Tom also has.
7. His grandma was surprised at his school report. His dad's feeling was the same.
 A. His grandma was surprised at his school report, his dad, either.
 B. His grandma was surprised at his school report, so was his dad's feeling.
 C. His grandma was surprised at his school report, neither his dad's feeling.
 D. His grandma was surprised at his school report, his dad did, too.
8. I haven't ever tasted caviar, my classmate Lam has, either.
 A. I haven't ever tasted caviar, neither my classmate Lam has.
 B. I haven't ever tasted caviar, neither has my classmate Lam.
 C. I haven't ever tasted caviar, also my classmate Lam has.
 D. Both I and Lam haven't tasted caviar.

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer

1. You can use my bicycle _____ you bring back tomorrow.
 A. as long as B. although C. nevertheless D. in spite of
2. She spoke quietly to him _____ nobody else could hear a word.
 A. because B. if C. although D. so that
3. You may stay _____ you like.
 A. as far as B. as long as C. so much as D. so far
4. I'm going to Britain _____ learn English.
 A. so as to B. in order to C. both A&B D. in order that
5. He went to the library _____.
 A. so as to borrow a book C. to borrowing a book
 B. in order that I borrow a book D. both A&B

Exercise 3: Choose the best answer to fill in the gaps.

1. I can't come out tonight _____ I've got too much homework.
 A. but B. while C. because D. although
2. Three nuclear power stations were built _____ widespread opposition.
 A. so B. whether C. in case D. despite
3. He is an excellent student. His recent behavior, _____, has been terrible.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. despite B. while C. however D. even though
4. I think he's telling the truth. _____, I don't trust him.
A. So B. When C. Therefore D. Nevertheless
5. I was going to go to his party, _____ I was ill.
A. but B. after C. before D. because
6. _____ the Asian crisis, the company's profits fell by 15% during 1997.
A. In case B. Because of C. In spite of D. Even though
7. _____ it was raining, we decided to go for a walk.
A. While B. Whether C. Although D. Therefore
8. Could you look after the children _____ I cook lunch?
A. though B. while C. whether D. because
9. _____ it rained a lot, they enjoyed their holiday.
A. Despite B. Although C. Due to D. In spite of
10. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
A. Unless B. Until C. Because D. Even though
11. I managed to get to sleep _____ a lot of noise.
A. although B. because C. because of D. in spite of
12. I invited him to join us for lunch, _____ he refused.
A. however B. but C. so D. and
13. He went to work early this morning _____ he had to translate an urgent letter into English for his boss.
A. although B. because C. in spite of D. because of
14. Last summer, we went our holiday by the sea. _____ it rained a lot, we enjoyed ourselves.
A. In spite of B. Although C. Because D. Because of
15. We didn't go anywhere yesterday _____ the rain.
A. in spite of B. though C. because D. because of
16. _____ what she said yesterday, he still loves her.
A. In spite of B. Though C. Because D. Because of
17. Houses are very expensive nowadays. _____, they have managed to buy one.
A. So B. However C. But D. Therefore
18. Studying in the USA is good for your son. _____, I think you should let him go.
A. Therefore B. But C. And D. However
19. He went to the cinema _____ he had done his homework.
A. before B. until C. by the time D. after
20. My sister didn't get the job _____ she had all the qualifications.
A. therefore B. although C. however D. in spite of
21. You won't pass the examination _____ you study more.
A. unless B. as long as C. if D. whether
22. Mary searched all over the house, _____ she could not find the key.
A. but B. although C. however D. because
23. She neither talked nor _____ her feeling.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. show B. shown C. showing D. showed
24. They told me much about him. When I met him, however, I was disappointed to find that he is _____ handsome _____ polite.
- A. either/ or B. neither/nor C. both/and D. either/ nor
25. Neither I nor she _____ enjoying the party now.
- A. is B. are C. was D. were
26. Either she or they _____ seen the film.
- A. has B. have C. having D. has had
27. Don't be so unreasonable. I can't _____ cook _____ iron your clothes.
- A. either/ or B. neither/nor C. both/and D. either/ nor.
28. The teacher speaks slowly _____ the pupils may understand him.
- A. because B. in order to C. so that D. or
29. They got up very early _____ to the top of the hill before sunrise.
- A. so as to get B. in order not to get C. A & D D. in order to get
30. He turned off the lights _____ waste electricity.
- A. so as to B. in order to C. so as not to D. in spite of

Exercise 4: Fill in each blank of the following sentences with a suitable conjunction.

1. It looks like they are going to succeed _____ their present difficulties.
2. I like spending my holidays in the mountains _____ my wife prefers the seaside.
3. He could not tell you about that _____ he felt ashamed.
4. My flight was delayed until 3:45. _____, I bought a book to read.
5. He loves his wife..... her long hair.
6. He is kind and polite to me. _____, I don't like him.
7. I went to the cinema last night _____ it rained.
8. _____ he wasn't feeling very well, Alex was determined to take part in the race.
9. The food prices rise too much; _____, people's life becomes difficult.
10. The test was difficult; _____, all students were able to finish it.

Exercise 5. Choose the best answer to fill in the gaps.

1. I can't come out tonight _____ I've got too much homework.
- A. but B. while C. because D. although
2. Three nuclear power stations were built _____ widespread opposition.
- A. so B. whether C. in case D. despite
3. He is an excellent student. His recent behavior, _____, has been terrible.
- A. despite B. while C. however D. even though
4. I knew they were talking about me..... they stopped when I entered the room.
- A. because B. therefore C. despite D. so that
5. I was going to go to his party, _____ I was ill.
- A. but B. after C. before D. because
6. _____ the Asian crisis, the company's profits fell by 15% during 1997.
- A. In case B. Because of C. In spite of D. Even though

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

7. _____ it was raining, we decided to go for a walk.
 A. While B. Whether C. Although D. Therefore
8. Could you look after the children _____ I cook lunch?
 A. though B. while C. whether D. because
9. _____ it rained a lot, they enjoyed their holiday.
 A. Despite B. Although C. Due to D. In spite of
10. _____ there was no electricity, I was able to read because I had a candle.
 A. Unless B. Until C. Because D. Even though
11. I managed to get to sleep _____ there was a lot of noise.
 A. although B. because C. because of D. in spite of
12. I invited him to join us for lunch, _____ he refused.
 A. however B. but C. so D. and
13. He went to work early this morning _____ he had to translate an urgent letter into English for his boss.
 A. although B. because C. in spite of D. because of
14. We didn't go anywhere yesterday _____ the rain.
 A. in spite of B. though C. Because D. Because of
15. _____ what she said yesterday, I still love her.
 A. In spite of B. Though C. Because D. Because of
16. Houses are very expensive nowadays. _____ they have managed to buy one.
 A. So B. However C. But D. Therefore
17. Your son has decided to study in the USA. _____ I think you should let him go.
 A. Therefore B. But C. And D. However
18. He went to the cinema _____ he had done his homework.
 A. before B. until C. by the time D. after
19. My sister didn't get the job _____ she had all the qualifications.
 A. therefore B. although C. however D. in spite of
20. You won't pass the examination _____ you study more.
 A. unless B. as long as C. if D. whether
21. Mary searched all over the house, _____ she could not find the key.
 A. but B. although C. however D. because
22. Don't forget to say goodbye to the interviewer _____ leaving the office.
 A. before B. after C. while D. when
23. _____ most of the food we eat comes from plants or animals, the variety of food is remarkable.
 A. Although B. Even C. Despite D. However
24. She failed the test _____ she studied hard.
 A. as B. in spite of C. despite D. although
25. Jack insisted that he didn't need any help, _____ I helped him anyway.
 A. but B. however C. besides D. so
26. _____ David was warned about the dangers of smoking, he continued to smoke.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. Even though B. Despite C. However D. In spite of
27. She didn't eat much _____ she was hungry.
A. though B. because C. but D. however
28. _____ the rain, we have cancelled the party.
A. Because B. Because of C. despite D. in spite of
29. We decided to leave early _____ the party was boring.
A. because B. because of C. although D. however
30. _____ he had taken any kinds of exercise, he got fatter and fatter.
A. Although B. In spite of C. Despite D. Because
31. _____ they're very rich, they still want more money. They seems to be no limit to their greed
A. Though B. Although C. Even though D. A & B & C
32. We have no money, _____ Tom has some.
A. either B. but C. or D. so
33. They left the room _____ they had finished the exam.
A. while B. soon C. during D. as soon as
34. We have studied hard _____ we will be well prepared for the examination.
A. because B. since C. so that D. in case
35. He is learning English _____ he can study in England.
A. so as B. so that C. in order to D. so as to

PREPOSITIONS

I. THEORY

1. PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWING VERBS

<i>belong to</i>	<i>hope for</i>	<i>pay for</i>	<i>agree on/with</i>	<i>suffer from</i>	<i>complain to sb bout/of</i>
------------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

<i>consist of</i>	<i>insist on</i>	<i>qualify for</i>	<i>apologize for</i>	<i>conform to/with</i>	<i>think about/of</i>
<i>happen to</i>	<i>lead to</i>	<i>refer to</i>	<i>appeal to/for</i>	<i>remind about/of</i>	<i>sympathize with.</i>
<i>hint at</i>	<i>listen to</i>	<i>relate to</i>	<i>care about/of</i>	<i>result from/in</i>	<i>shout at</i>
<i>crash into</i>	<i>count on</i>	<i>rely on</i>	<i>run into</i>	<i>disagree with</i>	<i>smile at</i>
<i>drive into</i>	<i>depend on</i>	<i>glance at</i>	<i>search for</i>	<i>congratulate on</i>	<i>stare at</i>
<i>bump into</i>	<i>Plan on</i>	<i>glare at</i>	<i>agree with</i>	<i>point at</i>	<i>suspect sb of sth</i>

2. PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWING NOUNS

<i>Access to</i>	<i>A threat to</i>	<i>Credit for</i>	<i>Restriction on</i>
<i>A solution to</i>	<i>A witness to</i>	<i>Cure for</i>	<i>An exception to</i>
<i>An attitude to</i>	<i>Link with</i>	<i>Desire for</i>	<i>An contrast with</i>
<i>Ban on</i>	<i>Sympathy for</i>	<i>Disregard for</i>	<i>Quarrel with</i>
<i>Effect on</i>	<i>Room for</i>	<i>Provision for</i>	<i>Relationship with</i>
<i>Influence on</i>	<i>Comment on</i>	<i>Recipe for</i>	<i>Admiration for</i>
<i>Tax on</i>	<i>Craving for</i>	<i>Respect for</i>	<i>Responsibility for</i>

3. PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWING ADJECTIVES

<i>afraid of</i>	<i>annoyed about</i>	<i>certain about</i>	<i>connected with</i>	<i>prone to</i>	<i>commensurate with</i>
<i>ashamed of</i>	<i>full of</i>	<i>excited about</i>	<i>be good at</i>	<i>married to</i>	<i>incompatible with</i>
<i>full of</i>	<i>be good of</i>	<i>upset about</i>	<i>happy with</i>	<i>liable to</i>	<i>baffled by</i>
<i>aware of</i>	<i>indicative of</i>	<i>sorry about</i>	<i>keen on</i>	<i>immune to</i>	<i>surprised at</i>
<i>capable of</i>	<i>irrespective of</i>	<i>angry with</i>	<i>pleased with</i>	<i>kind to</i>	<i>indifferent to</i>
<i>conscious of</i>	<i>jealous of</i>	<i>annoyed with</i>	<i>be bad at</i>	<i>attentive to</i>	<i>grateful to sb for sth</i>
<i>fond of</i>	<i>anxious about</i>	<i>angry at</i>	<i>annoyed at</i>	<i>addicted to</i>	<i>preoccupied with</i>
<i>early for</i>	<i>deficient in</i>	<i>eligible for</i>	<i>famous for</i>	<i>late for</i>	<i>liable for</i>
<i>interested in</i>	<i>absorbed in</i>	<i>safe from</i>	<i>experienced in</i>	<i>absent from</i>	<i>different from</i>
<i>ready for</i>	<i>distressed by</i>	<i>responsible for</i>	<i>derived from</i>	<i>obsessed with</i>	<i>implicated in</i>

4. EXPRESSIONS WITH PREPOSITIONS

<i>In advance</i>	<i>At the end</i>	<i>By mistake</i>	<i>On the verge of</i>	<i>By coincidence</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

<i>In the balance</i>	<i>With intent to</i>	<i>At large</i>	<i>Beyond belief</i>	<i>With the exception of</i>
<i>In all likelihood</i>	<i>With regard to</i>	<i>On average</i>	<i>Under control</i>	<i>For the time being</i>
<i>In charge of</i>	<i>With a view to</i>	<i>On approval</i>	<i>Out of control</i>	<i>In comparison with</i>
<i>In decline</i>	<i>At any rate</i>	<i>On behalf of</i>	<i>Out of danger</i>	<i>Under repair</i>
<i>By the time</i>	<i>At fault</i>	<i>On the contrary</i>	<i>Out of breath</i>	<i>Under an obligation</i>
<i>In harmony</i>	<i>At first sight</i>	<i>On good terms</i>	<i>Out of doors</i>	<i>Without delay</i>
<i>By rights</i>	<i>By surprise</i>	<i>For fear of</i>	<i>Out of work</i>	<i>Without a chance</i>

5. PREPOSITIONS OF TIME, PLACE AND MOVEMENT

1. At:

* *For time:*

+ At 4 o'clock, at 5 p.m ... + At night + At Christmas, at Easter, at Whitsun + At once:	+ At last: + At the moment: + At present: + At weekends:
---	---

* *For place:*

+ At home + At the theatre + At the seaside + At the grocer's, at the hairdresser's, ... + At school + At the corner of the street	+ At the top + At the bottom + At the foot of the page + At the beginning of..., + At the end of... + At the shop + (arrive) at the airport, at the station, ...
---	--

Note: động từ (arrive at...: chỉ nơi chật hẹp; arrive in...: chỉ nơi rộng lớn)

2. In:

* *For time: In đứng trước ...*

- + Năm: => In 1980, in 2000, ...
 - + Tháng: => In June, in May, ...
 - + Mùa: => In spring, in Summer, in Winter, in Autumn
 - + Buổi trong ngày: => In the morning, in the afternoon, in the evening
 - + In time: đúng giờ
- Ex. He came to the party in time.

* *For place:*

- + In: ở trong
- => on the dining room, in the box, in the bag,...
- + In: được dùng trước các thành phố, đất nước, miền, phương hướng,...
- => In Hanoi, in London, in America, ...
- => In the North, in the South, in the east, in the west

* *In đứng trước một số thành ngữ khác:*

- + In the street: trên đường
- + In my opinion: theo ý tôi

- + In good weather: trong thời tiết tốt
- + In the newspaper: trong báo
- + In the middle of...: ở giữa (một sự vật)
- + In English, in French, ...: Bằng tiếng anh, bằng tiếng pháp

3. on:

* *For time:*

- + On: đứng trước các thứ trong tuần
- => On Monday, on Sunday, on Tuesday, ...
- + On: đứng trước ngày tháng (xảy ra hành động, sự kiện)
 - ⇒ My birthday is on June 10th.
 - ⇒ She is going to leave her country on May 16th.
- + On time: đúng giờ (chính xác)
 - ⇒ The film was shown on time.

* *For place:*

- + On: ở trên
 - ⇒ There is a book on the table.
 - ⇒ There are two lights on the wall.
 - ⇒ The pen is on the floor.
- + On được dùng với một số thành ngữ khác.

On horseback: trên lưng ngựa On foot: bằng chân => I often go to school on foot.	On the beach: trên bãi biển On TV, on radio
--	--

4. by:

- + By: được dùng trong câu bị động chỉ người gây ra hành động.
 - ⇒ The letter was written by Mary.
 - ⇒ The cake was made by my mother.
- + By: được dùng để chỉ phương tiện giao thông.
 - ⇒ I often go to school by bike.
 - ⇒ Tom came here by bus.
- + By + giờ/ thứ (trước..., không quá)
 - ⇒ by 4 p.m, by Sunday, ...
- + By: được dùng với một số thành ngữ
 - ⇒ by the time: trước khi
 - ⇒ by chance: tình cờ
 - ⇒ Learn by heart: học thuộc lòng

5. To:

- + To: thường được dùng sau động từ (Go, come)
 - ⇒ I'm going to the cinema now.
 - ⇒ We went to the zoo yesterday.

Note: Go home, come back home

- + To: thường được dùng để chỉ sự di chuyển (tới)
 - ⇒ My father used to take me to the museum when we lived in London.
 - ⇒ Mary invited John to her birthday party last Sunday.

6. Into:

- + Into (vào trong): thường được dùng sau các động từ => go, put, get, fall, jump, come, throw, ...
 - ⇒ I'm going into the dining room.
 - ⇒ Tom put the pen into the drawer last night.
 - ⇒ I got into the train then.
 - ⇒ He fell into the river yesterday.
 - ⇒ Binh jumped into the river and swam.
 - ⇒ Come into the house, please.
 - ⇒ People usually throw rubbish into the river.
- + Into: được dùng để chỉ sự thay đổi của điều kiện, kết quả hoặc chuyển đổi từ cái này sang cái khác.
 - ⇒ The rain changed into snow.
 - ⇒ She burst into tears.
 - ⇒ He has translate the passage into vietnamese.
- + Into: còn có nghĩa chống lại (against)
=> He crashed his car into the wall.

7. With:

- + With (có): mang cùng (having, carrying)
=> A coats with two pockets.
=> A girl with blue eyes.
- + With: được dùng để chỉ một công cụ, phương tiện.
 - ⇒ I often write with a pen.
 - ⇒ Carry it with both hands.
- + With (cùng với): được dùng để chỉ sự liên hệ hoặc đồng hành.
 - ⇒ I'm living with my parents.
 - ⇒ Is there anyone with you or are you alone?
 - ⇒ She often quarrels with him.
- + With (với):
 - ⇒ Do you agree with me?
 - ⇒ You should sympathize with her.
 - ⇒ Be patient with them.

8. Under:

- + Under (ở dưới): chỉ vị trí phía dưới một vật
 - ⇒ The cat was under the table.
 - ⇒ She hid the novel under the pillow (*gối*) so that her father wouldn't see it.
- + Under (ít hơn, thấp hơn):
 - ⇒ Children under fourteen years of age shouldn't see such a film.
 - ⇒ The incomes under 2000\$ a year made him poor.
- + Under: được dùng để chỉ những điều kiện khác
 - ⇒ The road is under repair. (=The road is being repaired)
 - ⇒ They are under discussion. (=They are being discussed)

II. PRACTICE

Exercise 1. Fill in the missing prepositions:

1. I shall meet you.....the corner the street.
A. at/in B. at/of C. in/in D. in/on
2. I always come..... school.....foot.
A. at/on B. to/by C. to/on D. to/of
3. It never snows here.....Christmas.
A. on B. in C. for D. at
4. The country looks beautiful..... spring.
A. in B. on C. by D. of
5. I can see you..... Monday.
A. in B. on C. with D. at
6. I live the country, but she lives the seaside.
A. in/at B. in/on C. of/to D. with/at
7. Have you any money..... you?
A. of B. for C. to D. with
8. He always comes bus.
A. on B. for C. by D. of
9. I don't like getting up the morning.
A. on B. into C. in D. with
10. He had learned the whole poem heart.
A. in B. with C. by D. for
11. This book was written Dickens.
A. by B. of C. in D. for
12. Is Miss Smith..... home?
A. at B. in C. with D. to
13. I have breakfast..... 7:30 every morning.
A. in B. at C. of D. on
14. Can you translate that..... German?
A. in B. to C. by D. into
15. My birthday is..... May 5th.
A. of B. with C. on D. in
16. My birthday is the 5th.
A. on B. in C. before D. for
17. They come..... the room.
A. to B. from C. into D. on
18. I like swimming..... summer.
A. on B. in C. after D. with
19. We get a lot of rain November.
A. on B. of C. in D. about
20. He never comes..... time for the class.
A. in B. for C. with D. by

21. I'm very busy..... present.
A. in B. at C. for D. from
22. I have no time..... the moment.
A. about B. after C. at D. in
23. He was standing..... the middle of the room.
A. at B. in C. between D. of
24. Please write your name.....the top of the page.
A. in B. on C. to D. at
25. There is vocabulary.....the end of the book.
A. at B. on C. with D. after
26. I shall see her..... the beginning of the week.
A. in B. for C. at D. of
27. What would that beGerman?
A. to B. in C. at D. with
28. my opinion, it is a very good book.
A. in B. from C. for D. on
29. She is the garden.
A. with B. in C. of D. about
30. We are going the theatre this evening.
A. from B. by C. with D. to
31. The train arrives..... Victoria station..... 4:30.
A. in/at B. at/on C. at/at D. to/at
32. Please tell me once.
A. at B. to C. for D. with
33. I waited for half an hour, and..... last she came.
A. at B. to C. between D. for
34. The book is..... the table.
A. in B. on C. with D. of
35. He is sitting..... an armchair.
A. on B. in C. with D. about
36. The picture is the wall.
A. on B. in C. for D. at
37. I put my hands..... my pockets.
A. with B. into C. for D. of
38. She is drinking a cup.
A. by B. in C. with D. before
39. She took ten shillings(*đồng siling*)..... her bag.
A. in B. to C. between D. from
40. For the last few days I haven't been able to sleep..... night.
A. on B. for C. in D. at
41. She always agrees..... everything he says.
A. with B. to C. of D. to
42. Are you acquainted the lady?

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|---------|--------|----------|-------|
| A. with | B. for | C. about | D. to |
|---------|--------|----------|-------|
43. You will soon get accustomed.....English cooking.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|----------|
| A. of | B. to | C. for | D. after |
|-------|-------|--------|----------|
44. She is very angry..... me.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. to | B. at | C. with | D. for |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
45. I apologize keeping you waiting.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. of | B. to | C. with | D. for |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
46. The dog begged..... a piece of cake.
- | | | | |
|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| A. for | B. from | C. to | D. of |
|--------|---------|-------|-------|
47. Does this belong you?
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|----------|
| A. with | B. to | C. of | D. about |
|---------|-------|-------|----------|
48. She is always borrow money..... me.
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| A. to | B. for | C. from | D. of |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
49. My cat is very fond.....fish.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. with | B. in | C. of | D. to |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
50. I'm grateful her.....her help.
- | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|--------------|
| A. to/for | B. to/from | C. at/for | D. with/ for |
|-----------|------------|-----------|--------------|

Exercise 2. Fill in the missing prepositions:

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------|-------|
| 1. The room was full.....people. | | | |
| A. of | B. with | C. for | D. to |
- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------|-----------|
| 2. I'm quite different.....her. | | | |
| A. with | B. from | C. to | D. before |
- | | | | |
|----------------------------|---------|----------|-------|
| 3. She insists.....coming. | | | |
| A. on | B. from | C. after | D. of |
- | | | | |
|--|---------|-------|-------|
| 4. He is quite incapable.....such a thing. | | | |
| A. in | B. with | C. of | D. on |
- | | | | |
|--|---------|---------|-------|
| 5. I should like to be independent.....everyone. | | | |
| A. on | B. from | C. with | D. of |
- | | | | |
|--|---------|--------|----------|
| 6. May I introduce you.....Miss Brown? | | | |
| A. to | B. with | C. for | D. about |
- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|---------|------------|
| 7. I'm afraid.....this dog. | | | |
| A. to | B. of | C. with | D. between |
- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------|-------|-------|
| 8. Are you interested.....literature? | | | |
| A. on | B. with | C. by | D. in |
- | | | | |
|--|-------|-------|----------|
| 9. She is very jealous.....her sister. | | | |
| A. for | B. to | C. of | D. about |
- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 10. Won't you join.....the game? | | | |
| A. with | B. in | C. of | D. to |
- | | | | |
|---|---------|----------|-------|
| 11. Clean air provides us.....a healthy supply of oxygen. | | | |
| A. for | B. with | C. about | D. of |
- | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 12. I'm very sorry.....what I have done. | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
| A. about | B. for | C. from | D. by |
|----------|--------|---------|-------|
13. His son succeeded.....throne.(ngai vung, ng«i vua)
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|
| A. in | B. for | C. about | D. of |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|
14. My hat is quite similar.....yours.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| A. with | B. to | C. of | D. into |
|---------|-------|-------|---------|
15. I'm tired.....waiting for her.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| A. with | B. in | C. of | D. from |
|---------|-------|-------|---------|
16. I'm so worried.....my sister who is ill.
- | | | | |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| A. of | B. with | C. for | D. about |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
17. It is very bad.....you to eat so quickly.
- | | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|--------|
| A. at | B. with | C. to | D. for |
|-------|---------|-------|--------|
18. I'm not good.....tennis.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|---------|
| A. for | B. at | C. by | D. from |
|--------|-------|-------|---------|
19. My birthday is.....the first.....the month.
- | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| A. on/of | B. on/in | C. in/of | D. on/to |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
20. This will come in very useful.....her.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|---------|
| A. of | B. in | C. for | D. with |
|-------|-------|--------|---------|
21. Out.....sight, out.....mind.(xa mÆt c, ch lßng)
- | | | | |
|------------|----------|----------|------------|
| A. of/with | B. of/of | C. to/of | D. from/of |
|------------|----------|----------|------------|
22. The sun rises.....the east, and sets.....the west.
- | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|--------------|
| A. in/of | B. of/of | C. in/in | D. from/from |
|----------|----------|----------|--------------|
23. Were your friends successful.....getting a loan(tiÒn cho vay) from the bank.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. in | B. of | C. with | D. by |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
24. I'm sure the explanation in the book will be quite clear.....you.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. for | B. to | C. with | D. of |
|--------|-------|---------|-------|
25. Miss White was very upset.....the news of her father's death.
- | | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|
| A. about | B. of | C. to | D. for |
|----------|-------|-------|--------|
26. I'm not familiar.....his name.
- | | | | |
|-------|----------|---------|---------|
| A. to | B. about | C. with | D. from |
|-------|----------|---------|---------|
27. We were very gratefulour friends.....all of their assistance.
- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| A. to/from | B. to/for | C. to/with | D. of/for |
|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
28. Don't you think you should try to be friendly.....your classmates.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|----------|
| A. with | B. to | C. of | D. about |
|---------|-------|-------|----------|
29. Mr Green is responsible.....hiring employees.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|----------|---------|
| A. for | B. to | C. about | D. from |
|--------|-------|----------|---------|
30. That type of music is quite popular.....teenage boys and girls.
- | | | | |
|-------|---------|--------|------------|
| A. to | B. with | C. for | D. between |
|-------|---------|--------|------------|
31. My daily expenses(sù chi ti^u) are just about equal.....my income.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. with | B. by | C. to | D. of |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
32. Fred is capable.....doing better work than he is doing at present.
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| A. to | B. for | C. with | D. of |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
33. We were very doubtful.....his ability.
- | | | | |
|-------|----------|-------|---------|
| A. of | B. about | C. in | D. with |
|-------|----------|-------|---------|

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

34. Ken was proud.....his good marks on English.
A. about B. to C. of D. with
35. My plan is similar.....yours, but it is different.....Ken's.
A. to/ of B. to/from C. for/from D. with/from
36. Piere said he had become quite fond.....American hamburgers.
A. in B. on C. to D. of
37. We are still hopeful.....hearing from you friends before Saturday.
A. about B. on C. of D. with
38. That fashion magazine is full.....advertising for women's clothes.
A. of B. with C. for D. from
39. This glove aren't very suitable.....that kind of work.
A. with B. for C. to D. on
40. They were happy.....the results of the election.(cuộc tuyển cử)
A. for B. about C. from D. with
41. It was certainly kind.....you to help me.
A. of B. with C. on D. to
42. Mr Brown is often worried.....money.
A. about B. for C. of D. at
43. Her parents are very pleased.....her French.
A. for B. at C. with D. to
44. I'm not interested.....politics.
A. to B. in C. with D. of
45. She was sad because he was rude.....her.
A. with B. from C. by D. to
46. She was angry.....Tom.
A. to B. about C. with D. for
47. Travelling by air is preferable.....travelling by train.
A. to B. about C. for D. of
48. Thank you. You are kind.....me.
A. to B. of C. with D. for
49. Everybody was surprised.....the news.
A. about B. at C. for D. to
50. I was delighted.....the present you gave me.
A. about B. to C. with D. for

Exercise 3. Fill in the missing prepositions:

1. Are you excited.....going on holiday next week.
A. with B. about C. at D. from
2. Tom is excellent.....repairing things.
A. at B. about C. for D. ot
3. You get bored.....doing the same every day.
A. of B. for C. to D. with

4. I'm sure you are capable.....tourists.
A. from B. after C. of D. on
5. Mary is very fond.....animals.
A. in B. of C. on D. at
6. Ann wasn't very keen.....going out in the rain, so we stayed at home.
A. on B. with C. at D. from
7. Hurry, or you'll be late.....school.
A. to B. for C. about D. from
8. Were they present.....the meeting.
A. at B. from C. for D. with
9. Jane was absent.....class yesterday.
A. from B. for C. at D. of
10. She was confused.....the date.
A. for B. of C. about D. to
11. The house was crowded.....students.
A. of B. on C. to D. with
12. Miss White is very kind.....her colleagues.
A. of B. to C. with D. for
13. She is accustomed.....rising early.
A. with B. of C. to D. about
14. He was successful.....his job.
A. in B. with C. on D. at
15. Tom is very quick.....maths.
A. of B. about C. by D. at
16. I'm rather anxious.....her, I haven't received a letter.
A. with B. for C. at D. about
17. He was sad.....his failure.
A. about B. to C. from D. at
18. This country is rich.....oil.
A. of B. in C. on D. for
19. Are you aware.....the time?
A. about B. with C. of D. before
20. The museum is now open.....all visitors.
A. with B. for C. to D. about
21. Smoking is harmful.....your health.
A. to B. since C. after D. with
22. Are you afraid.....snakes?
A. of B. in C. on D. with
23. Is she serious.....learning to be a pilot.
A. with B. about C. to D. of
24. Is this matter important.....you?
A. for B. to C. with D. after
25. I just couldn't believe what he said. It was contrary.....his thought.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. with B. for C. to D. about
26. Don't give up hope yet. Be confident.....the success.
A. of B. about C. by D. at
27. Please wait here. I'll have some tickets available.....them.
A. with B. for C. to D. before
28. Make yourself useful.....others.
A. of B. with C. about D. for
29. It's very kind.....you to help them.
A. of B. to C. for D. with
30. Hurry up, or you'll be late.....school.
A. from B. for C. at D. with
31. He said he had given.....drinking.
A. up B. in D. under C. to
32. Don't put.....until tomorrow what you can do today.
A. on B. off C. in D. for
33. What does NATO stand.....?
A. at B. of C. for D. about
34. This is different car.....the one I drove yesterday.
A. with B. from C. to D. for
35. Everyone is aware.....air pollution.
A. with B. for C. at D. of
36. This building belongs.....those who live in it.
A. with B. about C. to D. by
37. They are good.....learning English.
A. at B. for C. about D. from
38. A man usually takes off his hat when he is introduced.....a woman or a girl.....the street.
A. to/of B. to/in C. with/in D. with/of
39. Drinking is harmful.....your health.
A. to B. with C. for D. since
40. We are interested.....swimming..
A. of B. in C. with D. about
41. He has waited.....her for a long time.
A. for B. on C. in D. about
42. I agree.....you completely.
A. with B. to C. at D. for
43. His opinion differs.....mine.
A. with B. to C. from D. by
44. She said that she had been absent.....school the day before.
A. for B. at C. to D. from
45. There were crowds.....people in the park yesterday.
A. with B. of C. for D. between
46. The park was crowded.....people.
A. with B. of C. on D. at

47. The convict(*tỉ nh©n*) escaped.....prison.

- A. off B. for C. from D. to

48. I'm fed up.....my job.

- A. with B. of C. for D. to

49. My parents are pleased.....my results.

- A. to B. on C. at D. with

50. I think you are qualified.....this job.

- A. for B. after C. before D. with

Exercise 4. Fill in the missing prepositions:

1. Mr Smith is very kind.....us.

- A. to B. of C. about D. for

2. We are pleased.....the result of our work.

- A. about B. for C. with D. at

3. We are confident.....the success.

- A. about B. in C. of D. to

4. Most people are afraid.....snakes.

- A. with B. to D. for D. of

5. Our country is rich.....natural resources.

- A. in B. about C. of D. before

6. Hue is famous.....his historical vestiges.

- A. about B. for C. at D. with

7. My mother is always busy.....her housework.

- A. in B. of C. with D. for

8. Dirty air is harmful.....health.

- A. of B. with C. to D. since

9. We are proud.....our people's heroic tradition.

- A. of B. about C. after D. to

10. The teacher's advices is profitable.....the students.

- A. to B. of C. with D. on

11. The streets are crowded.....vehicle at the rush hour.

- A. by B. with C. about D. before

12. The climate of our country is favorable.....agriculture.

- A. to B. for C. with D. by

13. The air at the seaside is good.....health.

- A. at B. with C. for D. to

14. My friend is good.....maths and physics.

- A. for B. to C. about D. at

15. John is skilful.....dancing.

- A. about B. in C. for D. at

16. This opportunity is luck.....us.

- A. for B. to C. from D. by

17. I'm not acquainted.....those fellows.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|-------|
| A. with | B. about | C. from | D. on |
|---------|----------|---------|-------|
18. Mr Smith is not accustomed.....hot weather.
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|
| A. to | B. for | C. of | D. with |
|-------|--------|-------|---------|
19. Your words are contrary.....your acts.
- | | | | |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
| A. to | B. with | C. for | D. after |
|-------|---------|--------|----------|
20. My home is far.....school.
- | | | | |
|----------|---------|-------|----------|
| A. since | B. from | C. of | D. about |
|----------|---------|-------|----------|
21. He is sad.....his son's laziness.
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|
| A. in | B. for | C. about | D. on |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|
22. Many young people want to be independent.....their parents.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| A. on | B. in | C. for | D. of |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|
23. We are grateful.....our teacher.
- | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. for | B. of | C. on | D. to |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|
24. I'm interested.....current events.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. in | B. of | B. with | C. by |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
25. Your profession is similar.....mine.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. with | B. of | C. to | D. at |
|---------|-------|-------|-------|
26. This chemical is dangerous.....humans.
- | | | | |
|---------|--------|----------|-------|
| A. with | B. for | C. about | D. at |
|---------|--------|----------|-------|
27. This work is not suitable.....him.
- | | | | |
|-------|--------|---------|----------|
| A. in | B. for | C. with | D. since |
|-------|--------|---------|----------|
28. Her voice sounds familiar.....me.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. to | B. on | C. with | D. for |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
29. My house is next.....the post office.
- | | | | |
|-------|---------|---------|-------|
| A. to | B. with | C. near | D. in |
|-------|---------|---------|-------|
30. This man is greedy(*tham lam*).....fame.(*danh ti*Ông)
- | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|
| A. for | B. with | C. for | D. of |
|--------|---------|--------|-------|
31. I was absent.....class yesterday.
- | | | | |
|---------|---------|-------|--------|
| A. from | B. with | C. to | D. for |
|---------|---------|-------|--------|
32. Children are fond.....candies.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. in | B. of | C. with | D. to |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|
33. Teachers are responsible.....the principal.....their teaching.
- | | | | |
|------------|-------------|----------|----------|
| A. to/with | B.with/ for | C.to/for | D. to/of |
|------------|-------------|----------|----------|
34. The beach is full.....tourists in summer.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| A. with | B. by | C. from | D. of |
|---------|-------|---------|-------|
35. We are present.....the lecture yesterday.
- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| A. at | B. in | C. on | D. with |
|-------|-------|-------|---------|
36. We must hurry, otherwise we should be late.....school.
- | | | | |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------|
| A. from | B. for | C. with | D. before |
|---------|--------|---------|-----------|
37. Air is necessary.....life.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|----------|--------|
| A. with | B. to | C. about | D. for |
|---------|-------|----------|--------|
38. He is friendly.....everybody.
- | | | | |
|---------|-------|---------|--------|
| A. with | B. to | C. near | C. for |
|---------|-------|---------|--------|

39. The day seems perfect.....a picnic.
 A. of B. for C. at D. on
40. That singer has become very popular.....the youth.
 A. for B. since C. of D. with
41. This sweater will keep you safe.....the cold.
 A. for B. of C. from D. with
42. She said she came two hours ahead.....the performing time.
 A. of B. about C. to D. before
43. Everything looks sad.....autumn.
 A. about B. in C. by D. on
44. Your plan will be acceptable.....some respect.
 A. in B. with C. for D. at
45. Was she aware.....not doing anything contraryher parents' expectations?
 A. in/of B. with/to C. of/to D. to/with
46. The lesson was difficult.....us, but the teacher was capable.....making us understand it thoroughly.
 A. for/ in B. for/of C. to/of D. with/of
47. My brother wasn't confident.....passing the exam.
 A. of B. in C. for D. at
48. After many months of living in Canada he got accustomed.....the cold.
 A. for B. with C. of D. to
49. He was absent.....work yesterday because he was ill.
 A. by B. from C. for D. about
50. He are ashamed.....his behaviour.
 A. for B. with C. of D. in

PHRASAL VERBS

I THEORY

- A phrasal verb is essentially a verb and one or two additional particles

EX: look for, look after, look up, look forward to, look down on ...

- There are four types of phrasal verbs. These are as below:

1. Type 1 = verb + adverb (no object)

(The verb and adverb cannot be separated and there is no passive form in this type.)

EX: break down = stop working

The car *broke down* and we had to walk.

2. Type 2 = $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{verb + adverb + object} \\ \text{verb + object + adverb} \end{array} \right.$

EX: Put off = postpone

We must **put off** the meeting for another week.

We must **put** the meeting **off** for another week

If the object is a pronoun the adverb must come after the object

We must **put it off** for another week

But not:

~~We must put off it for another week.~~ (wrong sentence)

3. Type 3 = verb + preposition + object

(The preposition cannot be separated from the verb.)

EX: take after = be similar to older relative (resemble)

He *takes after* his mother.

He *takes after* her.

But not:

~~He takes his mother after.~~

~~He takes her after.~~

4. Type 4 = verb + adverb + preposition + object

EX: put up with = tolerate

I can't *put up with* his behavior any more

I can't *put up with* it any more

II. PRACTICE

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer for each gap.

- Do you want to stop in this town, or shall we _____?
A. turn on B. turn off C. go on D. look after
- Who will _____ the children while you go out to work?
A. look for B. look up C. look after D. look at
- Please _____ the light, it's getting dark here.
A. turn on B. turn off C. turn over D. turn into
- There is an inflation. The prices _____.
A. are going on B. are going down C. are going over D. are going up
- Remember to _____ your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.
A. take care B. take on C. take over D. take off
- You can _____ the new words in the dictionary.
A. look for B. look after C. look up D. look at
- It's cold outside. _____ your coat.
A. Put on B. Put down C. Put off D. Put into
- Frank never turns up on time for a meeting.
A. calls B. arrives C. reports D. prepares
- Never put off until tomorrow what you can do today.
A. do B. let C. delay D. leave
- My father still hasn't really recovered from the death of my mother.
A. looked after B. taken after C. gone off D. got over
- The bomb exploded with a loud bang which could be heard all over the town.
A. went on B. went out C. went off D. went away
- John, could you look after my handbag while I go out for a minute.
A. take part in B. take over C. take place D. take care of
- Bill seems unhappy in his job because he doesn't get _____ his boss.
A. up to B. on for C. on well with D. in with
- Why do they _____ talking about money all the time?
A. keep on B. give up C. take after D. stop by
- My father gave up smoking two years ago.
A. liked B. continued C. stopped D. enjoyed
- The government hopes to _____ its plans for introducing cable TV.
A. turn out B. carry out C. carry on D. keep on
- When the tenants failed to pay their bill, the authorities decided to _____ the gas supply to the flat.
A. cut down B. cut out C. cut off D. cut up
- I was born in Scotland but I _____ in Northern Ireland.
A. grew up B. raised C. brought up D. rose
- Both Ann and her sister look like her mother.
A. take after B. take place C. take away D. take on
- I'll be back in a minute, Jane. I just want to try out my new tape recorder.
A. resemble B. test C. arrive D. buy
- She got angry when they started to _____ her private life.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. ask for B. enquire after C. ask about D. enquire with
22. *She* ran in a marathon last week but _____ after ten kilometers. {*withdraw*}
- A. dropped out B. closed down C. broke up D. made up
23. *Gertrude* takes _____ her mother; she has blue eyes and fair hair too.
- A. in B. up C. after D. down
24. It took him a long time to _____ the death of his wife.
- A. take away B. get over C. take off D. get through
25. There *were* so many kinds of cameras _____, and I didn't know which to buy.
- A. to choose B. choosing from C. chosen D. to choose from
26. Billy hasn't been working; he won't _____ his examinations.
- A. get off B. get through C. keep up D. keep off
27. They arrived _____ the airport _____ good time for the plane.
- A. in - on B. to - in C. at - in D. to - for
28. Did Mr. Tan _____ the class while Miss Fiona was ill in hospital?
- A. take away B. take over C. take up D. take off
29. Paula applied for the post but she was _____
- A. turned down B. checked out C. kept under D. pushed ahead
30. If orders keep coming in like this, I'll have to _____ more staff.
- A. give up B. add in C. gain on D. take on
31. Why do they _____ talking about money all the time?
- A. keep on B. side with C. take after D. work off
32. We were too tired to wash _____ after the meal.
- A. over B. out C. up D. on
33. I don't know whether I'll go out tonight. It depends _____ how I feel.
- A. in B. at C. on D. over
34. The police made an appeal _____ the public to remain calm.
- A. by B. to C. at D. for
35. Part of the path had been _____ by the sea.
- A. washed over B. washed away C. washed down D. made in
36. The diesel engine was named _____ its inventor Rudolf Diesel.
- A. along B. to C. after D. with
37. The committee _____ of different people of different views.
- A. composes B. comprises C. consists D. contains
38. She _____ to the cinema last night.
- A. went over B. went on C. went out D. went off
39. I've been trying to _____ him all day.
- A. fall in love with B. take track of C. take advantage of D. get in touch with
40. _____ policeman directing the traffic.
- A. Take care of B. Take track of C. Keep an eye on D. Pay attention to
41. The bomb _____ when he rang the bell.
- A. went over B. went on C. went out D. went off
42. No one really believed it when the news came through that the "Titanic" had _____ on her maiden voyage.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- a. gone over B. gone on C. gone down D. gone off
43. Does this jacket _____ my trousers?
A. go with B. go through with C. go ahead D. go off
44. He _____ about his new car all the time.
A. goes over B. goes on C. goes out D. goes off
45. Do you think you could _____ this work with me some time, Peter?
A. go over B. go on C. go out D. go off
46. We have permission to _____ with the plan.
A. go ahead B. go over C. go on D. go off
47. If it is a good book, you might say, "It's so good . I can't _____."
A. put it out B. put it down C. take it out D. take it down
1. What may happen if John will not arrive in time?
A. go along B. count on C. keep away D. turn up
2. Johnny sometimes visits his grandparents in the countryside.
A. calls on B. keeps off C. takes in D. goes up
3. They decided to postpone their journey till the end of the month because of the epidemic.
A. take up B. turn round C. put off D. do with
4. I do not use those things any more. You can _____ them away.
A. get B. fall C. throw D. make
5. They were late for work because their car _____ down.
A. got B. put C. cut D. broke
6. At the station, we often see the sign “_____ for pickpockets”.
A. watch on B. watch out C. watch up D. watch at
7. I am late because my alarm clock didn't _____ this morning.
A. come on B. ring out C. go off D. turn on
8. UNESCO _____ United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.
A. stands for B. brings about C. takes after D. gets across
9. Don't forget to _____ your gloves on. It is cold outside.
A. let B. make C. put D. fix
10. The passengers had to wait because the plane _____ off one hour late.
A. took B. turned C. cut D. made
11. The bomb exploded in the garage; fortunately no one hurt.
A. put on B. went off C. got out D. kept up
12. My father still hasn't really recovered from the death of my mother.
A. went over B. got over C. took over D. looked over
13. I can't _____ walking. Can we stop and have a short rest?
A. go on B. get on C. go up D. get up
14. When you are finished using the computer, can you please _____ it off.
A. take B. turn C. do D. go
15. If you want to be healthy . You should _____ your bad habits in your lifestyles
A. give up B. call off C. break down D. get over

Exercise 2: Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete the following sentence

1. My brother often listens _____ music when he has free time.
A. of B. with C. for D. to
2. Both teams sprint _____ the ball from their own goal lines.
A. by B. to C. for D. up
3. Have a nice holiday, take care _____ yourself.
A. for B. of C. from D. to
51. Whether we go out will depend _____ the weather.
A. on B. about C. in D. with
52. It was the third time in six months that the bank had been held _____.
A. over B. down C. up D. out
53. I always run _____ of money before the end of the month.
A. out B. back C. up D. down
54. It's taking me longer to get _____ the operation than I thought.
A. through B. by C. up from D. over
55. I've just spent two weeks looking _____ an aunt of mine who's been ill.
A. at B. for C. out for D. after
56. I've always got _____ well with old people.
A. off B. on C. in D. through
57. It's very cold in here. Do you mind if I turn _____ the heating?
A. down B. away C. off D. on
58. They've _____ a new tower where that old building used to be.
A. put up B. put down C. pushed up D. pushed down
59. Stephen always wanted to be an actor when he _____ up.
A. came B. grew C. brought D. settled
60. The bus only stops here to _____ passengers.
A. alight B. get on C. get off D. pick up
61. If anything urgent comes _____, you can contact me at this number.
A. across B. by C. up D. round
62. Your daughter's just started work, hasn't she? How's she getting _____?
A. by B. on C. out D. in
63. We had to turn _____ their invitation to lunch as we had a previous engagement.
A. over B. out C. up D. down
64. While driving to work, we ran out _____ gas.
A. up B. of C. in D. to
65. He died _____ heart disease.
A. from B. because C. of D. in
66. The elevator is not running today. It is _____ order.
A. to B. out C. out of D. in
67. I explained _____ him what it meant.
A. to B. about C. over D. from
68. Pasteur devoted all his life _____ science.
A. for B. in C. on D. to

69. House cats are distantly related _____ lions and tigers.
A. in B. to C. of D. about
70. Is this type of soil suitable _____ growing tomatoes ?
A. for B. about C. in D. at
71. Were you aware _____ the regulations against smoking in this area ?
A. in B. with C. of D. about
72. One meter is approximately equal _____ a yard.
A. about B. on C. to D. with
73. Jane doesn't spend much money _____ clothes.
A. over B. about C. at D. on
74. She always takes good care _____ her children.
A. for B. in C. of D. with
75. William insists _____ getting up early, even on weekends.
A. on B. to C. toward D. for
76. What does this symbol refer _____ ?
A. on B. to C. for D. toward
77. The accident resulted _____ several minor injuries.
A. on B. in C. of D. at
78. Congratulations _____ your success!
A. to B. on C. in D. up
79. Mrs. Liz was accused _____ having stolen the car.
A. of B. with C. in D. upon
80. We are here to provide you _____ the best service possible.
A. of B. with C. to D. for
81. He has been absent _____ school very often lately.
A. from B. on C. in D. With
82. Vehicles also account _____ air pollution in the cities.
A. on B. at C. for D. in
83. Last night I was invited _____ a formal get-together and I enjoyed myself a great deal.
A. to B. at C. for D. about
84. The police blamed the mother _____ neglecting her child.
A. to B. for C. with D. of
85. They prevented me _____ talking to that woman .
A. from B. on C. with D. at
86. Take the number 7 bus and get _____ at Forest Road.
A. up B. down C. off D. outside
87. If you want to join this club, you must _____ this application form.
A. make up B. write down C. do up D. fill in
88. The water company will have to _____ off water supplies while repairs to the pipes are carried _____.
A. take/ in B. cut /out C. set / up D. break / to
89. He wanted to _____ off all his work before he came to the cinema with us.
A. finish B. stop C. end D. put

90. They were 30 minutes later because their car _____ down.
 A. got B. put C. cut D. broke
91. That problem is _____ them. We can't make _____ our mind yet.
 A. out off / on B. up to / up C. away from / for D. on for / off

COLLOCATIONS

Collocations là những cặp hoặc nhóm từ luôn luôn đi với nhau, và các cặp từ đó làm cho người bản xứ thấy câu hoặc từ đúng như cách họ dùng từ, tức khi bạn dùng Collocations đúng thì câu nó tự nhiên và đúng tiếng Anh hơn.

Chẳng hạn như bạn sẽ dùng a fast car chứ không phải là a quick car hoặc là dùng watch TV chứ không dùng look at TV

Exercise 1: Choose the best answer to fill the gap in each of the following.

- The meeting took almost five hours so it was impossible to _____ attention all the time.
 A. pay B. give C. have D. make
- The problem is difficult to _____ under control.
 A. hold B. keep C. do D. make
- It took us all day to clean up the office after the burglary - the thieves _____ a terrible mess.
 A. did B. took C. had D. made
- I don't think we should _____ a decision yet; we should wait.
 A. make B. do C. take D. create
- Only 31% of the students who _____ the final exam passed it.
 A. had B. made C. wrote D. took
- I think we should look for a new supplier - the one we have at the moment _____ us too many problems.
 A. causes B. makes C. does D. solves
- Could you _____ me a favour and post these letters on your way home?
 A. do B. make C. give D. get
- I've told him ten times that he's got the wrong telephone number. I'll _____ crazy if they call again.
 A. go B. be C. become D. get

* *go crazy*: to become very excited about something

9. The company offers its employees free language training but not many people _____ advantage of it.

- A. make B. take C. do D. keep

**take advantage of sth; to use the good things in a situation*

10. Our personal assistant is leaving next month - she's _____ a baby.

- A. waiting B. waiting for C. making D. expecting

Exercise 2: Choose the best option A or B, C, D to complete each of the following sentences:

1. Most doctors and nurses have to work on a _____ once or twice a week at the hospital.

- A. solution B. night shift C. household chores D. special dishes

2. We enjoy _____ time together in the evening when the family members gather in the living room after a day of working hard.

- A. spending B. caring C. taking D. doing

4. He is a _____ boy. He is often kind and helpful to every classmate.

- A. frank B. lovely C. obedient D. caring

4. According to the boss, John is the most _____ for the position of executive secretary.

- A. supportive B. caring C. suitable D. comfortable

5. Billy, come and give me a hand with cooking.

- A. help B. prepared C. be busy D. attempt

6. Whenever problems come up, we discuss them frankly and find solutions quickly.

- A. happen B. encounter C. arrive D. clean

7. You should not burn _____. You had better dig a hole and bury it.

- A. dishes B. lab C. garbage D. shift

8. One of Vietnamese traditions is a belief in _____ families and in preserving their cultures.

- A. wealthy B. secure C. safe D. close-knit

9. Thethat our family members share closely is watching film

- A. concern B. interest C. pleasure D. entertainment

10. We share the house with my mother and father and my wife's sister and her kids, it is a.....family

- A. nuclear B. extended C. crowded D. single-parent

11. My mother.....the responsibility for running the household.

- A. holds B. takes C. runs D. bears

12. My husband and I both go out to work so we share the.....

- A. happiness B. household chores C. responsibility D. employment

13. Family is a base from which we can go into the world with confidence.

- A. part B. place C. position D. foundation

14. Lee, who is Chinese, learns English as a language.

- A. native B. second C. foreign D. first

15. This villa is the of my parents

- A. belong B. possession C. having D. wealth

16. I really cannot accept your demands.

- A. easy B. usual C. hard D. unreasonable

17. Don't share the matter with anyone else. Please keep it in

- A. private B. possession C. property D. tongue

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

18. Millions of people all over the world English as their native language.
A have B. talk C. choose D. produce
19. I have learned a lot about the value of labor from my at home.
A. pot plants B. chores C. energy D. credit
20. If you practice regularly, you can learn this language skill in a short of time.
A. activity B. arrangement C. period D. aspect
21. London is home to people of many cultural
A. diverse B. diversity C. diversify D. diversification
22. She sent me a letter thanking me for my invitation.
A. polite B. politely C. politeness D. impoliteness
23. Some researchers have just a survey of young people's points of view on contractual marriage.
A. sent B. directed C. managed D. conducted
24. It will take more or less a month to prepare for the wedding.
A. approximately B. generally C. frankly D. simply
25. Many young people have objected to marriage, which is decided by the parents of the bride and groom.
A. agreed B. shared C. contractual D. sacrificed
26. He is not really friendly and makes no attempt to be
A. society B. social C. socialize D. sociable
27. It is thought that traditional marriage are important basis of limiting divorce rates.
A. appearances B. records C. responses D. values
28. Mr. Pike held his wife's hands and talked urgently to her in a low voice, but there didn't seem to be any response.
A. feeling B. emotion C. reply D. effect
29. Family is the place where children is not only tolerated but welcomed and encouraged.
A. taking B. having C. giving D. showing
30. Socially, the married is thought to be the basic unit of society.
A. couple B. pair C. twins D. double
31. Professor Berg was very interested in the diversity of cultures all over the world.
A. variety B. changes C. conservation D. number
32. You are not to say anything unless you wish to do so.
A. obliged B. willing C. equal D. attracted
33. A woman can never have a happy married life without her husband.
A. demanding B. agreeing C. trusting D. determining
34. Many Vietnamese people their lives for the revolutionary cause of the nation
A. sacrifice B. sacrificed C. sacrificial D. sacrificially
35. Most of us would maintain that physical does not play a major part in how we react to the people we meet.
A. attract B. attractive C. attractiveness D. attractively
36. They had a dinner last night and she accepted his proposal of marriage.
A. romance B. romantic C. romantically D. romanticize
37. Reading the story of the having her dress torn off in the lift reminded me of my friend's wedding.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. groom B. bride C. celebrate D. groomsman
38. I do not think there is a real _____ between men and women at home as well as in society.
A. attitude B. value C. measurement D. equality
39. The _____ to success is to be ready from the start.
A. key B. response C. agreement D. demand
40. They decided to divorce and Mary is _____ to get the right to raise the child.
A. equal B. determined C. obliged D. active
41. She is a kind of woman who does not care much of work but generally _____ only with colleagues for meals, movies or late nights at a club.
A. supposes B. socializes C. attention D. discussed
42. I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.
A. correct B. right C. exact D. suitable
43. You should _____ more attention to what your teacher explains.
A. make B. get C. set D. pay
44. Body language is a potent form of _____ communication.
A. verbal B. non-verbal C. tongue D. oral
45. Our teacher often said, "Who knows the answer? _____ your hand."
A. Raised B. Lift C. Raise D. Heighten
46. This is the instance where big, obvious non-verbal signals are appropriate.
A. situation. B. attention C. place D. matter
47. The boy waved his hands to his mother, who was standing at the school gate, to _____ her attention.
A. attract B. pull C. follow D. tempt
48. If something _____ your attention or your eye, you notice it or become interested in it.
A. pays B. allow C. catches D. wave
49. When you are in a restaurant, you can raise your hand slightly to show that you need assistance.
A. bill B. menu C. help D. food
50. After a _____ hesitation, she began to speak with such a convincing voice.
A. rude B. slight C. small D. impolite
51. He is one of the most _____ bosses I have ever worked with. He behaves rudely to not only me but also others in the staff.
A. thoughtful B. impolite C. attentive D. communicative
52. In many cultures, people signify their agreement by _____ their head.
A. turning B. raising C. pointing D. nodding
53. When you see your teacher approaching you, a slight wave to attract his attention is appropriate.
A. coming nearer to B. catching sight of C. pointing at D. looking up to
54. When you catch someone's _____ you do something to attract his attention so that you can talk to him.
A. head B. hand C. eye D. ear
55. When the play finished the audience stood up and _____ their hands loudly.
A. clapped B. nodded C. shook D. hold
56. It is _____ not to say "Thank you" when you are given something.
A. small B. rude C. slight D. formal
57. A whistle is the _____ for the football players to begin the match.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. communication B. instance C. attention D. signal
58. It is often considered to be impolite to _____ at someone.
A. look B. smile C. point D. raise
59. TV and film characters on TV have a great on children.
A. function B. influence C. strength D. result
60. The World Wild Fund's aim is to protect..... wild animals and their habitat.
A. endangered B. endanger C. endangerment D. danger
61. All the children should learn to speak a foreign.....
A. story B. country C. language D. tongue
62. A(n).....in the number of rare animals can help attract more tourists here.
A. drop B. fall C. decrease D. increase
63. This is a valuable book. You must look after itand you mustn't lose it.
A. care B. carefully C. careful D. carelessly

WRITING

ERROR IDENTIFICATION

Lỗi thường gặp ở các hiện tượng sau:

1. Ngữ pháp
 - Subject – Verb agreement
 - Parallel structures
 - Prepositions
 - Conjunctions
 - Structures
2. Từ vựng
 - spelling
 - part of speech

Cách làm:

- Quan sát 4 đáp án, liên hệ đến các yếu tố ngữ pháp đã học, xem xét loại từ, ...
- Chọn đáp án và cố gắng nghĩ cách sửa lỗi.

PRACTICE

TEST 1

1. Bill went to class late, that was unusual for him
A B C D
2. My close friend , that I've lost touch with for 3 years , has just returned from India .
A B C D
3. Human beings whom live longer than one hundred years are a rarity.
A B C D
4. The last person leaving the room must turn off the light.
A B C D
5. He's the man that his novel won the Nobel Prize last year
A B C D
6. I don't know the reason what he wanted to leave his home country.
A B C D
7. She always wears clothes are made by a famous fashion designer.
A B C D
8. Hawaii, which is part of a group of islands, that has active volcanoes
A B C D
9. My father, that has a special craze for cars, has just bought another sport car
A B C D
10. Marilyn Monroe, who a famous actress, died of drug overdose.
A B C D
11. I have my teeth checking by the dentist.
A B C D
12. These pills should be take every four hours.
A B C D
13. The letter should been delivered in the afternoon.
A B C D
14. The mail has sent to the wrong address.
A B C D
15. They were questioning by the police.
A B C D
16. Unless we leave a bowl of water under the sun , it will evaporate
A B C D
17. English is said to speak all over the world
A B C D
- 18 : They have got married for twenty years ago
A B C D
- 19 : There used to many big trees here
A B C D
- 20 : She is afraid of living on her in a big city
A B C D

TEST 2

1. Bowling, one of the most popular indoor sports, are popular all over the US and in other countries.
A B C D
2. She decided to short the skirt.
A B C D
3. After driving for 20 miles, he suddenly realized that he has been driving in the wrong direction
A B C D
4. The best way for children to learn science is to perform experiments himself.
A B C D
5. Would you mind not smoke here?
A B C D
6. Last night, I was stopping by the police as I was driving home.
A B C D
7. If I have been hungry I would have eaten something.
A B C D
8. Neither you nor he have to leave for New York immediately.
A B C D
9. Many folk songs have been wrote about farmers and country life.
A B C D
10. Peter is so short to take part in this game.
A B C D
11. Please give me a few sugar in my coffee. I prefer it sweet.
A B C D
12. Neither his parents nor his teacher are satisfied with his result
A B C D
13. Every students does not like learning English.
A B C D
14. He had smoked too a lot of cigarettes so he died of cancer.
A B C D
15. I learnt English since I was 10 years old
A B C D
16. We will go to see you when we will go to Hanoi next week.
A B C D
17. As soon as I had finished the report, I'll give you a call.
A B C D

TEST 3

1. Neither Lan nor her friends is telling the truth
A B C D
2. Mary with her children are sitting around the table
A B C D

3. A large number of Vietnamese student know English
A B C D
4. It is very difficult for us to preventing forest fires during the drought.
A B C D
5. Would you mind give me a hand, I have a lot of things to do?
A B C D
6. The little boy is very interested in football, but he is actually not good for playing.
A B C D
7. Paula has given up to smoke for 5 months..
A B C D
8. He used to working hard when he was young, but he is old now.
A B C D
9. Peter is used to doing morning exercise every day, didn't he?
A B C D
10. This morning I met Mary, that I hadn't seen for ages.
A B C D
11. They have done the homework since 2 hours.
A B C D
12. How long does your mother go to market? - Every day.
A B C D
13. Marie Curie' dream was to become a scientific.
A B C D
14. They were hungry, so they suggested to have dinner early.
A B C D
15. How many money do you want to borrow?
A B C D
16. They agreed with waiting for me if I was late.
A B C D
17. I hate the way you never look at me whenever you speak to me.
A B C D
18. The purpose of volunteer work is to help poor people how improving their life.
A C B D

SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION + SENTENCE COMPLETION

I. SOME COMMON ENGLISH STRUCTURES

1. both...and ...
2. not only.... but (also)
3. either.... or....
4. neither ... nor....
5. Used to – infinitive
6. Be used to + V- ing/ noun

7. Because of + phrase
8. Because + clause
9. Such + (a/an + Adj + Noun) + that + clause
10. To – inf, In order to – inf, So as to – inf
11. Adj/ adv + Enough + for sb + to- inf
12. it take/ took + sb + time + to – inf
13. Have + Obj + participle
14. It is + Adj + for sb + to – infinitive
15. S + Verb so + Adjective/ Adverb +that + S + Verb
16. S + Verb too + Adjective/ Adverb + to + Verb- infinitive.
17. S + Verb (in negative) + Adjective/ Adverb + enough + to + Verb – infinitive.
18. It is / was + such + a / an Adjective/ Adverb +that + S + Verb
19. So + Adjective/ Adverb +(Auxiliary) / be + S (Verb) that S+ Verb
20. Although / even though + S + Verb , S + Verb
21. Despite / in spite of + noun phrase/ gerund , S + Verb
22. Despite / in spite of + the fact that S + Verb , S + Verb
23. Even if S + Verb, S + Verb
24. S + would rather S + Verb (in past simple)
25. It is (high) time +S Verb (in past simple)

II. SENTENCE TRANSFORMATION

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one.

1. This is the first time I attend such an enjoyable wedding party.
 - a. The first wedding party I attended was enjoyable.
 - b. I had the first enjoyable wedding party.
 - c. My attendance at the first wedding party was enjoyable.
 - d. I have never attended such an enjoyable wedding party before.
2. It is not until a Vietnamese girl getting 18 years old that she is allowed to get married legally.
 - a. A Vietnamese girl is not allowed to get married legally only when she gets 18 years old.
 - b. A Vietnamese girl is allowed to get married legally only after she gets 18 years old.
 - c. They never allow a Vietnamese girl to get married legally when she is 18 years old.
 - d. The legal allowance for a Vietnamese girl to get married will be issued in 18 years.
3. I have not met her for three years.
 - a. The last time I met her was three years ago.
 - b. It is three years when I will meet her.
 - c. I did not meet her three years ago.
 - d. During three years, I met her once.
4. This pasta is a new experience for me.
 - a. I used to eat a lot of pasta.
 - b. I am used to eating pasta.
 - c. It is the first time I have eaten pasta.
 - d. I have ever eaten pasta many times before.
5. I have not seen Tom for ages.

- a. It has been a long time since I last saw Tom.
 - b. Tom and I do not look the same age.
 - c. Tom and I are friends for a long time.
 - d. I often met Tom ages ago.
6. Lan suggested going out for dinner. .
 - a. Lan said, “Why don’t we go out for dinner?”
 - b. Lan said, “Do you want to go out for dinner?”
 - c. Lan said, “Must we go out for dinner?”
 - d. Lan said, “Will you go out for dinner?”
 7. “I’m sorry. I can’t help you,” Peter said to me.
 - a. Peter promised to help me. B. Peter approved of helping me.
 - c. Peter regretted not to help me. D. Peter regretted not helping me.
 8. “It is a surprising gift. Thank you very much, Mary,” said Mr. Pike.
 - a. Mr. Pike promised to give Mary a surprising gift.
 - b. Mr. Pike thanked Mary although she did not really like gift.
 - c. Mr. Pike thanked. Mary for the surprising gift.
 - d. Mr. Pike congratulated Mary on the surprising gift.
 9. Peter promised to pick Mary up at 10 o’clock.
 - a. Peter said, “Mary, I will pick you up at 10 o’clock.”
 - b. Peter said, “Mary, I am sorry for not picking you up at 10 o’clock.”
 - c. Peter said.’ “Mary, I am too busy to pick you up at 10 o’clock.”
 - d. Peter said, “Let’s pick Mary up at 10 o’clock.”
 10. “If I were you, I would take a break,” Tom said to Daisy.
 - a. Tom wanted to take a break with Daisy.
 - b. Tom advised Daisy to take a break.
 - c. Tom suggested not taking a break.
 - d. Tom wanted to take a break, and so did Daisy.
 11. “How beautiful is the dress you have just bought!” Peter said to Mary.
 - a. Peter promised to buy Mary a beautiful dress.
 - b. Peter said thanks to Mary for her beautiful dress.
 - c. Peter complimented Mary on her beautiful dress.
 - d. Peter asked Mary how she had just bought her beautiful dress.
 12. She raised her hand high so that she could attract her teacher’s attention.
 - a. Because her teacher attracted her, she raised her hand high.
 - b. To attract her teacher’s attention, she raised her hand high.
 - c. Though she raised her hand high, she could not attract her teacher’s attention.
 - d. She had such a high raising of hand that she failed to attract her teacher’s attention.
 13. “Hello, Mary!” Peter said. ‘
 - a. Peter said hello Mary. B. Peter said Mary hello.
 - c. Peter told Mary hello d. Peter greeted Mary.
 14. Julie and Anne had not met each other before he party.
 - a. Julie and Anne got acquainted when they were at the party.
 - b. The party prevented Julie and Anne from meeting each other.

- c. The party was the place where Julie and Anne could not meet each other.
 - d. Julie and Anne used to meet each other for the party.
15. “Why don’t you ask the teacher for help?” Peter asked me.
- a. Peter advised me to ask the teacher for help.
 - b. Peter recommended me not to ask the teacher for help. ,
 - c. Peter told me the reason why I did not ask the teacher for help.
 - d. Peter suggested that he should ask the teacher for help.
16. We have decided that the work they do is unacceptable.
- a. As they do the work which we have decided is unacceptable.
 - b. They have been decided that the work they do is unacceptable.
 - c. It has been decided that the work being done is unacceptable.
 - d. We have decided that we accept the work they do.
17. If you honor me, I will appreciate it.
- a. If I am to be honored, it is to be appreciated.
 - b. Thank you for your appreciation to honor me.
 - c. Because of your honor, I will appreciate.
 - d. You are appreciated to honor me.
18. Barry continued to smoke even though we had advised him to quit.
- a. Barry took our advice so he stopped smoking.
 - b. If we had advised Barry, he would have quit smoking.
 - c. Barry did not quit smoking because of our advice.
 - d. Despite being told not to smoke, Barry continued to do.
19. Many people think Steve stole the money.
- a. It was not Steve who stole the money.
 - b. Steve is thought to have stolen the money.
 - c. Many people think the money is stolen by Steve.
 - d. The money is thought to be stolen by Steve.
20. The man suddenly realized that the neighbor was watching him.
- a. The man suddenly realized that he was –being watched by the neighbor.
 - b. The neighbor was watching the man and he suddenly realized that.
 - c. The neighbor was suddenly realized the man and watching him.
 - d. The man suddenly realized that he was watched by the neighbor.
21. If I were taller, I could reach the top shelf:
- a. I am not tall enough to reach the top shelf.
 - b. I am too tall to reach the top shelf.
 - c. I cannot reach the top shelf because I am very tall.
 - d. In spite of being tall, I cannot reach the top shelf.
22. If only I had studied hard enough to pass the final exam.
- a. I regret not studying hard enough to pass the final exam.
 - b. I had studied hard enough and I passed the final exam.
 - c. I studied too hard to pass the final exam.
 - d. I studied hard otherwise I would fail the final exam.
23. John speaks Chinese fluently because he used to live in China for ten years.

- a. Suppose John has lived in China for ten years, he can speak Chinese fluently.
 - b. Provided that John lived in China for ten years, he could speak Chinese fluently.
 - c. Unless John had lived in China for ten years, he could not have spoken Chinese fluently.
 - d. John could not speak Chinese fluently if he had not lived in China for ten years.
24. Peter said if he were me he would stop smoking.
- a. I wanted Peter to stop smoking and he promised to do.
 - b. Peter promised to stop smoking.
 - c. Peter said he would stop smoking as I wanted him to.
 - d. Peter advised me to stop smoking.
25. I will agree to these conditions provided that they increase my salary.
- a. They did not increase my salary so I quit the job.
 - b. I will only agree these conditions if they give me more money.
 - c. They give me more money or I will only agree these conditions.
 - d. Unless they give me more money, I will only agree these conditions.
26. Those who are riding a motorbike are not allowed to take off their helmet.
- a. Those who are wearing a helmet are not allowed to ride a motorbike.
 - b. It is the helmet that one needn't wear when he is riding a motorbike
 - c. You should not wear a helmet when you are riding a motorbike.
 - d. People must never take their helmet off while they are riding a motorbike.
27. John, whose cough is terrible, needs to see a doctor.
- a. John's terrible cough prevents from seeing a doctor.
 - b. John needs to see a doctor because of his terrible cough.
 - c. John's doctor does not want to see him because he has a bad cough.
 - d. John's terrible cough forces him to see a doctor.
28. The last time when I saw her was three years ago.
- a. I have often seen her for the last three years.
 - b. About three years ago, I used to meet her.
 - c. I have not seen her for three years.
 - d. I saw her three years ago and will never meet her again.
29. It is the earth's gravity that gives us our weight.
- a. If there were not the earth's gravity, we would be weightless.
 - b. Due to the earth's gravity we cannot weigh anything.
 - c. We are overweight because of the earth's 'gravity.
 - d. The earth's gravity is given weight by people.
30. It was your assistance that enabled us to get achievement.
- a. But for you assistance, we could not have, got achievement.
 - b. Your assistance discouraged us from get achievement.
 - c. If you assisted us, we could not get achievement.
 - d. Without your assistance, we could get achievement.
31. Mary tried to keep calm although she was very disappointed.
- a. Mary was too disappointed to keep calm.
 - b. Disappointed as she was, Mary tried to keep calm.
 - c. Mary lost her temper because of her disappointment.

- d. Feeling disappointed, Mary tried to keep calm, but she failed.
32. Even though it was raining heavily, the explorers decided to continue their journey.
- a. It rained so heavily that the explorers could not continue their journey.
 - b. The explorers put off their journey due to the heavy rain.
 - c. The heavy rain could not prevent the explorers from continuing their journey.
 - d. If it had rained heavily, the explorers would not have continued their journey.
33. Despite his ability to do the job, he was not offered the position.
- a. It was his ability that helped him do the job and get the position.
 - b. Although he was able to do the job, but he was not offered the position.
 - c. He was not offered the position, regardless of his ability to, do the job.
 - d. If he had enough ability to do the job, he would be offered the position.
34. He had worked very hard but he (ailed).
- a. Hard as he worked, he failed.
 - b. Thanks to his hard work, he failed.
 - c. He did not succeeded because of his being hard working.
 - d. Even though being hard working, he failed.
35. I did not answer the door even though I knew it was my friend.
- a. unless I knew it was my friend, I would not answer the door.
 - b. I knew it was my friend, but I did not answer the door.
 - c. Only when I answered the door did I knew it was my friend.
 - d. I answered the door since I knew it was my friend.
36. I will take up golf this year.
- a. I will begin to play golf this year.
 - b. I will stop playing golf this year.
 - c. I will build a golf court this year.
 - d. I will enter a golf competition this year.
37. Housewives do not have to spend a lot of time doing housework any more.
- a. Housework will never be done by housewives any more.
 - b. Housewives have to spend more and more time to do housework.
 - c. Never have housewives spent as much time doing housework as they do now.
 - d. No longer do housewives have to spend a lot of time doing housework.
38. Go over the report before you submit it.
- a. Before you submit the report, you should be finished writing it.
 - b. Type the report quickly and then submit it.
 - c. Read the report carefully before you submit it.
 - d. Before you write the report you have to find enough information.
39. We always stand by you when you are in need.
- a. Whenever you are in need, we stand next to you.
 - b. We cannot do anything for you though you are in need.
 - c. We always continue to support and help you when you are in need.
 - d. We can never stand your necessity.
40. The sign says, "Keep off the grass."
- a. The sign says, "Have someone cut the grass immediately."

- b. The sign says, "Don't walk on the grass."
 - c. The sign says, "Grass should not be grown here."
 - d. The sign says, "Water the grass, please."
41. Slippery as the roads were, they managed to complete the race.
- a. The roads were so slippery that they could hardly complete the race.
 - b. The roads were slippery but they managed to complete the race.
 - c. The roads were slippery so they could hardly complete the race.
 - d. The roads were so slippery; therefore, they could hardly complete the race.
42. They decided to go for a picnic though it was very cold.
- a. Because it was very cold, they decided to go for a picnic.
 - b. However cold it was, they decided to go for a picnic.
 - c. If it had been cold, they would not have gone for a picnic.
 - d. It was very cold so they decided to go for a picnic.
43. Both Peter and Mary enjoy scientific expedition.
- a. It is not Peter, but Mary, that enjoys scientific expedition.
 - b. Peter enjoys scientific expedition. Therefore, does Mary.
 - c. However Peter enjoys scientific expedition and Mary does.
 - d. Peter enjoys scientific expedition, and so does Mary.
44. Because it was an interesting novel, I stayed up all night to finish it.
- a. I stayed up all night to finish the novel, therefore, it was interesting.
 - b. Unless it were an interesting novel, I would stay up all night to finish it.
 - c. Though it was an interesting novel, I stayed up all night to finish it.
 - d. So interesting was the novel that I stayed up all night to finish it.
45. He cannot afford a new computer.
- a. The new computer is so expensive that he cannot buy it.
 - b. Therefore, he would buy a new computer.
 - c. So, he would buy a new computer.
 - d. The new computer is so expensive but he can buy it
46. It wasn't obligatory to submit my assignment today.
- a. My assignment must have been submitted today.
 - b. I needn't have submitted my assignment today.
 - c. My assignment was required to submit by today.
 - d. I mustn't submit my assignment today.
47. It's time we left for the disco.
- a. We may leave for the disco now.
 - b. We needn't leave for the disco now.
 - c. We should leave for the disco now.
 - d. We must have leave for the disco now.
48. It was a mistake of you to lose your passport.
- a. You shouldn't have lost your passport.
 - b. There must be a mistake in your passport.
 - c. You needn't have brought your passport.
 - d. Your passport must be lost.

49. My car keys are possibly in the kitchen.
- My car keys should be put in the kitchen.
 - My car keys cannot be in the kitchen.
 - I do not know whether my car keys are in the kitchen.
 - My car keys might be in the kitchen.
50. Is it possible for me to come to your house at about 7pm?
- Must I come over to your house at about 7pm?
 - Could I be come to your house at about 7pm?
 - Can I come to your house at about 7pm?
 - Will I come to your house at about 7pm?
51. He could escape from hurt because he was wearing protective clothes.
- Thanks to his protective clothes, he could escape from hurt.
 - His protective clothes made him hurt.
 - Due to his protective clothes, he was hurt.
 - His being hurt made his unable to wear protective clothes.
52. We were unable to type the contract because the computer malfunctioned.
- Despite a computer malfunction, we managed to finish typing the contract.
 - The computer malfunction helped us complete the contract.
 - The fact that the computer malfunction prevented us from typing the contract.
 - Thanks to the computer malfunction, we could type the contract.
53. The roads were slippery because it snowed heavily.
- It snowed too heavily to make the roads slippery.
 - The heavy snow prevented the roads from-being slippery.
 - Thanks to the slip of the roads, it snowed heavily.
 - The heavy snow made the roads slippery.
54. The accident happened because she was careless.
- The accident was prevented due to her carelessness.
 - Her carelessness was responsible for the accident.
 - It was the accident that made her careless.
 - The more careless she was, the less accident happened.
55. I did not understand what the lecturer was saying because I had not read his book.
- What the lecturer wrote and said was too difficult for me to understand.
 - The lecturer's book which I had not read was difficult to understand.
 - I found it very difficult to understand what the lecturer said in his book.
 - I would have understood what the lecturer was saying if I had read his book.
56. There are more sports competed in this SEA Games than in last SEA Games.
- The sports competed ill this SEA Games are the same as those in last SEA Games.
 - Not as many sports were competed in last SEA Games as in this SEA Games.
 - In the last SEA Games there were some sports which were not competed.
 - In this SEA Games, there are less sports competed than in last SEA Games.
57. No one in the team can play better than John.
- John plays well but the others play better.
 - John as well as other players of the team plays very well.

- c. Everyone in the team, but John, plays very well.
 - d. John is the best player of the team.
58. He only feels happy whenever he does not have much work to do.
- a. The more he works, the happier he feels.
 - b. The less he works, the happier he feels:
 - c. His work makes him feel happy.
 - d. He feels happier and happier with his work.
59. More petrol is consumed nowadays than ten years ago.
- a. Not so much petrol was consumed ten years ago as nowadays.
 - b. Petrol consumption is going down nowadays.
 - c. We had more petrol ten years ago than we do nowadays.
 - d. We should consume as much petrol as possible.
60. I learn a lot but I cannot remember anything.
- a. I learn more and more and remember more and more.
 - b. The less I learn, the more I remember.
 - c. The more I learn, the less I remember.
 - d. I remember not only what I have learnt.
61. Mary says that when her drugs budget was exhausted she turned to the Swedish Red Cross.
- a. Mary says that she was tired with the voluntary work for the Swedish Red Cross.
 - b. Mary says that she gave all her money to the Swedish Red Cross.
 - c. Mary says that the money she bought drugs was given to the Swedish Red Cross.
 - d. Mary says that when she ran out of money for her drugs, she asked the Swedish Red Cross for help.
62. I find it difficult to get rid of my smoking habit.
- a. As for me, stopping my smoking habit is quite difficult.
 - b. I have difficulty smoking cigarettes.
 - c. My smoking habit has caused me a lot of difficulties.
 - d. I will quit smoking someday.
63. You can look up this word in the dictionary.
- a. There are a lot of words in the dictionary for you to look at.
 - b. You can find the meaning of this word in the dictionary.
 - c. The dictionary contains a lot of words except the one you need.
 - d. You should buy this dictionary to find the word you need.
64. That car is beyond my means.
- a. That car is cheap enough for me to buy.
 - b. That car is too expensive for me to buy.
 - c. I am really interested in that car.
 - d. I really do not like that car.
65. The doctor advised Mr. Pike to take up a new hobby.
- a. The doctor said, "A new hobby is not good for Mr. Pike."
 - b. The doctor wanted Mr. Pike not to have any new hobby.
 - c. The doctor said, "You should start a new hobby, Mr. Pike."
 - d. The doctor said to Mr. Pike, "You should stop your present hobby."

66. It is really important to have friends whom you can count on.
- You should have reliable friends whom you can trust.
 - You should not contact with friends who make use of you.
 - Some friends may make your feelings hurt.
 - Do not believe in any friends.
67. We will set off tomorrow.
- We will have to postpone our trip tomorrow.
 - Tomorrow will be a good day for us to go
 - We will leave the place tomorrow.
 - We will arrive home tomorrow.
68. Despite her age, she gets about easily.
- She is too old to do anything easily.
 - Because she is old, she cannot go anywhere.
 - Although she is old, she can travel easily.
 - Her age prevents her from going from place to place.
69. "I will ring you up after I get home." Peter said to Mary.
- Peter promised to give Mary a wedding ring after he got home.
 - Peter asked Mary to pay him a visit after he' got home.
 - Peter promised to visit Mary after he got home.
 - Peter promised to telephone Mary after he got home.
70. The criminals got away in spite of the efforts of the police.
- Without the efforts of the police, the criminals would have escaped.
 - Even though the police made their efforts, the criminals escaped.
 - Thanks to the efforts of the police, the criminals were imprisoned.
 - The criminals were caught because of the efforts of the police.
71. As soon as you arrive, give me a call.
- Give me a call immediately on arrival.
 - Wait until I call you to arrive.
 - I will phone you on my arrival.
 - Whenever you call me, I will arrive.
72. Lucy always reminds me of my youngest sister.
- My youngest sister's name is Lucy.
 - Whenever I see Lucy, I think of my youngest sister.
 - It is Lucy who is my youngest sister.
 - I always think of Lucy, my youngest sister.
73. By the time we finished our work, Peter had already gone home.
- Peter did not go home until we finished our work.
 - As soon as we finished our work, we would go home with Peter.
 - We finished our work before Peter went home.
 - Peter had gone home before we finished our work.
74. It has been years since I last ate fish.
- I have not eaten fish for years.
 - For many years, I have eaten only fish.
 - I like eating fish for years.
 - It is fish that I have eaten for many years.

75. It will not be long until he is at the meeting.
- It will take him a long time to attend the meeting.
 - He will be at the meeting soon.
 - The meeting will last for a long time.
 - He has been at the meeting for a long time.
76. Lan suggested going out for dinner. .
- Lan said, "Why don't we go out for dinner?"
 - Lan said, "Do you want to go out for dinner?"
 - Lan said, "Must we go out for dinner?"
 - Lan said, "Will you go out for dinner?"
77. "I'm sorry. I can't help you," Peter said to me.
- Peter promised to help me.
 - Peter approved of helping me.
 - Peter regretted not to help me.
 - Peter regretted not helping me.
78. "It is a surprising gift. Thank you very much, Mary," said Mr. Pike.
- Mr. Pike promised to give Mary a surprising gift.
 - Mr. Pike thanked Mary although she did not really like gift.
 - Mr. Pike thanked. Mary for the surprising gift.
 - Mr. Pike congratulated Mary on the surprising gift.
79. Peter promised to pick Mary up at 10 o'clock.
- Peter said, "Mary, I will pick you up at 10 o'clock."
 - Peter said, "Mary, I am sorry for not picking you up at 10 o'clock."
 - Peter said. ' "Mary, I am too busy to pick you up at 10 o'clock."
 - Peter said, "Let's pick Mary up at 10 o'clock."
80. "If I were you, I would take a break," Tom said to Daisy.
- Tom wanted to take a break with Daisy.
 - Tom advised Daisy to take a break.
 - Tom suggested not taking a break.
 - Tom wanted to take a break, and so did Daisy.
81. I did not come to your party due to the rain.
- If it did not rained, I would come to your party.
 - It was the rain that prevented me from coming to your party.
 - Even though it rained, I came to your party.
 - Suppose it .did not rain, I would come to your party.
82. They got success since they took my advice.
- They took my advice, and failed.
 - If they did not .take my advice, they would not get success.
 - But for taking my advice, they would not have got success.
 - My advice stopped them from getting success.
83. Unless you come on time, we will go without you.
- Come on time or we will go without you.
 - Come on time, we will go without you.
 - Because of your punctuality, we will go without you.
 - Without jour coming on time, we will go.

84. Thanks to her high grades at university, she is offered the position.
- If she had not got high grades at university, she would not be offered the position.
 - It was her high grades at university which offer her the position.
 - If she had not got high grades at university, she would not have been offered the position.
 - Without her high grades at university, she is not offered the position.
85. I am very interested in the book you lent me last week.
- The book is interesting enough for you to lend me last week.
 - It was the interesting book which you lent me last week.
 - The book which you lent me last week is too interesting to read.
 - The book that you lent me last week interests me a lot.
86. Optimists believe that life will be far better than it is today.
- Optimists cannot tell any differences between today life and future life.
 - It is believed by optimists that there will be no changes for life in the future.
 - Optimists believe that today's life is not as good as it will be.
 - Optimists believe that we will have a worse life in the future.
87. In spite of his poverty, he led a devoted life to the revolutionary cause.
- He could not devote his life to the revolutionary cause because of his poverty.
 - If he had not been so poor, he could have devoted his life to the revolutionary cause.
 - Poor as he was, he led a devoted life to the revolutionary cause.
 - He led a devoted life to the revolutionary cause, but he was so poor.
88. They did not let me in because I was not a member of the club.
- They invited me although I was not a member of the club.
 - They did not allow me to enter because I was not a member of the club.
 - They invited me to the clubs as if I had been a member.
 - They asked me to get out of the club because I was not a member.
89. Can you account for your strange behavior?
- Does your strange behavior make anybody surprised?
 - Can you please stop behaving strangely?
 - Can you give a good explanation for your strange behavior?
 - Is your strange behavior only for me?
90. Most bosses cannot put up with irresponsibility.
- Irresponsibility is what most bosses are trying to find.
 - Most bosses cannot tolerate irresponsibility.
 - Irresponsibility is a must to please most bosses.
 - Without responsibility, most bosses will not offer you a job.
91. You must never take your helmet off while you are riding a motorcycle.
- If you are riding a motorcycle, you needn't wear a helmet.'
 - When you are riding a motorcycle, wearing a helmet is not a must.
 - You needn't wear a helmet whenever you are riding a motorcycle.
 - Helmets must be worn at all times when you are riding a motorcycle.
92. John was not here yesterday. Perhaps he was ill.
- John needn't be here yesterday because he was ill.
 - Because of his illness, John should have been here yesterday.

- c. John might have been ill yesterday, so he was not here.
 - d. John must have been ill yesterday, so he was not here.
93. I think Tom needs to see a doctor. His cough is terrible.
- a. With that terrible cough, Tom ought to see a doctor.
 - b. Although his cough was terrible, I think Tom needn't see a doctor.
 - c. Tom must have got a terrible cough and he needs to see a doctor.
 - d. Tom did not see a doctor due to his terrible cough;
94. I took a sweater but it was not necessary.
- a. I needn't have taken a sweater.
 - b. It was too necessary for me to take a sweater.
 - c. I should have taken a sweater.
 - d. I must have taken a sweater.
95. If I were you, I would take the train instead of the bus.
- a. You should have taken the train instead of the bus.
 - b. You should take the train instead of the bus.
 - c. I advise you to take the bus.
 - d. You must have taken the train instead of the bus.
96. This is the first time I attend such an enjoyable wedding party.
- a. The first wedding party I attended was enjoyable.
 - b. I had the first enjoyable wedding party.
 - c. My attendance at the first wedding party was enjoyable.
 - d. I have never attended such an enjoyable wedding party before.
97. It is not until a Vietnamese girl getting 18 years old that she is allowed to get married legally.
- a. A Vietnamese girl is not allowed to get married legally only when she gets 18 years old.
 - b. A Vietnamese girl is allowed to get married legally only after she gets 18 years old.
 - c. They never allow a Vietnamese girl to get married legally when she is 18 years old.
 - d. The legal allowance for a Vietnamese girl to get married will be issued in 18 years.
98. I have not met her for three years.
- a. The last time I met her was three years ago.
 - b. It is three years when I will meet her.
 - c. I did not meet her three years ago.
 - d. During three years, I met her once.
99. This pasta is a new experience for me.
- a. I used to eat a lot of pasta.
 - b. I am used to eating pasta.
 - c. It is the first time I have eaten pasta.
 - d. I have ever eaten pasta many times before.
100. I have not seen Tom for ages.
- a. It has been a long time since I last saw Tom.
 - b. Tom and I do not look the same age.
 - c. Tom and I are friends for a long time.
 - d. I often met Tom ages ago.

III. SENTENCE COMPLETION

From the four word or phrase - A, B, C or D - choose the one that best completes the sentence.

1. Of all the monarchs in French history, the infamous. Louis XIV is the one _____.
 A. with whom the public is most familiar
 B. whom with the public is most familiar
 C. that the public is familiar the most
 D. the public is most familiar with
2. _____ perhaps the most awe inspiring among the great structures of the world.
 A. The Great Wall of China B. The Great Wall of China is
 C. That the Great Wall of China is D. The Great Wall of China which is
3. On an untimed test, to answer accurately is more important than _____.
 A. a quick finish B. you finish quickly
 C. finishing quickly D. to finish quickly
4. No matter _____, Mozart was an accomplished composer while still a child.
 A. how it seems remarkable B. how remarkable it seems
 C. it seems remarkable how D. how seems it remarkable
5. _____ millions of galaxies exist in the vast space outside the Milky Way.
 A. That is estimated. B. An estimate that
 C. It is estimated that D. That the estimated
6. Over the centuries, _____ that try to explain the origins of the university.
 A. although many theories B. many theories
 C. have many theories been D. there have been many theories.
7. Green plants combine _____ with water and carbon dioxide to make food.
 A. energy derived it from light B. energy derived from light
 C. energy is derived from light D. from light, and energy derived'
8. To plant rice, farmers, _____, set young plants in the mud.
 A. they wade with bare feet in the water B. water wading in their bare feet
 C. whose bare feet wading in the water D. wading in the water in their bare feet
9. Only by reproducing at a tremendous rate _____ to survive in the sea.
 A. many plant and animal species manage B. do many plant and animal species manage
 C. manage many plant and animal species D. plant and animal species manage many
10. _____ by meteorites whose impact formed craters of all size.
 A. The surface of the moon was shaped B. The moon whose surface shaped
 C. The surface of the shaped moon D. The surface was forming the shape of the moon
11. Throughout history, the moon has inspired not only song and dance _____.
 A. but poetry and prose as well B. but poetry also prose
 C. together with poetry and prose D. and also poetry and prose
12. Claudius Ptolemy, _____ of the first century A.D., left a good description of the geocentric theory.
 A. he was an astronomer and a philosopher B. being an astronomer and a philosopher
 C. an astronomer and who was a philosopher D. who was an astronomer and a philosopher
13. _____ the fifth largest among the nine planets that make up our solar system.
 A. The Earth being B. The Earth is

- C. That the Earth is D. Being the Earth
14. If my aunt had not fallen down yesterday, _____.
A. her legs would not be hurting now
B. she can walk normally now
C. she does not have to go on crutches now
D. she would not have been painful now
15. Glass that has been tempered may be up to _____.
A. as hard as ordinary glass five times
B. five times as hard as ordinary glass
C. hard as ordinary glass five times
D. ordinary glass as hard as five times
16. _____ was the first fully successful transatlantic cable finally laid.
A. Not until 1866 B. Until 1866, just
C. Until 1866 D. In 1866, not until
17. The fact that _____ was discovered in 1923 by the astronomer Edwin Hubble.
A. the expansion of the universe B. the universe, which is expanding
C. when the universe expands D. the universe is expanding
18. _____ that life began billions of years ago in the water.
A. It is believed B. In the belief C. The belief D. Believing
19. Because Mars is farther from the Sun than _____, Mars takes longer to complete a revolution.
A. is from Earth B. Earth is C. what is Earth D. is it Earth
20. _____ in the atmosphere is the temperature falling below freezing.
A. Frost is produced B. Frost produces
C. What produces frost D. What is frost
21. _____ of caffeine can result in restlessness, insomnia, and even delirium.
A. Consuming in excess B. The consumption excessive
C. To consume excessively D. Excessive consumption
22. Most southern states had set up primary school systems by the late 18th century, but only in New England _____ and open to all students.
A. primary schools were free B. were primary schools free
C. free were primary schools D. were free primary schools
23. Unlike fossil fuels, which can be used only once, wind and solar power _____ of energy.
A. are renewable sources B. the sources are renewable
C. for renewable sources D. renewable sources
24. Nashville has _____ the capital of country music.
A. as long been known B. been known as long
C. long peen known as D. long as been known
25. It was in the year 1792 _____.
A. founding the New York Stock Exchange
B. which year the New York Stock Exchange was founded
C. the New York Stock Exchange founded
D. that the New York Stock Exchange was founded
26. Jacob Lawrence is considered by many critics _____.

- A. foremost African-American artist
 B. to be the foremost African-American artist
 C. is the foremost African-American, artist
 D. the foremost African-American artist is
27. _____ west of the Rocky Mountains.
 A. Tornadoes almost occur never B. Tornadoes never almost occur
 C. Never tornadoes almost occur D. Tornadoes almost never occur
28. _____ the surface of metal, but also weakens it.
 A. Rust, which not only corrodes B. Not only rust corrodes
 C. Not only does rust corrode D. Rust not only corrodes
29. Jacobson is often referred to _____ at the factory.
 A. be the best engineer B. by the president to be the best engineer
 C. as being the .best engineer D. as the best engineer
30. _____ did Arthur realize that there was danger.
 A. Upon entering the store B. When he entered the store
 C. Only after entering the store D. After he had entered the store
31. _____, that runner is likely to be the first one chosen.
 A. Because agile and rapid B. Although she is agile and fast
 C. Due to her agility and speed D. Despite her agility and speed
32. This information _____ to great many people.
 A. has proved useful B. has proved it useful
 C. has been proved to be useful D. was proved to be useful
33. The store _____.
 A. that had the recently big sale went bankrupt
 B. that had the big recently sale went bankrupt
 C. that had the big sale went recently bankrupt
 D. that recently had the big sale went bankrupt
34. _____ all data into electronic pulses.
 A. The computer input unit changes
 B. Changing input, the computer unit
 C. Which changes the computer input unit
 D. Changes in the computer input units
35. _____ together in one place, they form a community.
 A. When people who live B. When people living
 C. Whenever people live D. Whenever living people
36. _____ William Shakespeare is the most widely known.
 A. Of all writers in English B. All writers in English
 C. All of the writers in English D. With all, writers in English
37. _____, John Glenn was a pioneer in the U.S. space program.
 A. The first American to orbit the earth
 B. That the first American orbited the earth
 C. Despite the first American who orbited the earth
 D. He was the first American to orbit the earth

38. James Cook, _____, also discovered the Hawaiian Island.
 A. by exploring the South Sea he reached Australia
 B. explored the South Sea and reaching Australia
 C. explored the South Sea and then reached Australia
 D. who explored the South Sea and reached Australia
39. Writing pens are made in _____ of shapes, sizes, and colors.
 A. endless variety an almost B. variety an almost endless
 C. an almost endless variety D. almost variety an endless
40. _____ who made Thanksgiving an official holiday in the United States.
 A. Abraham Lincoln B. He was Abraham Lincoln
 C. Abraham Lincoln was D. It was Abraham Lincoln
41. Four miles off the southeastern coast of Massachusetts _____, a popular summer resort.
 A. lies the island of Martha's Vineyard
 B. the island of Martha's Vineyard lies there
 C. does lie the island of Martha's Vineyard
 D. where the island of Martha's Vineyard lies
42. The doctor insisted that his patient
 A. that he not work too hard for three months
 B. take it easy for three months
 C. taking it easy inside of three months
 D. to take some vacations for three months
43. He has received several scholarships,
 A. not only because of his artistic but his academic ability
 B. for both his academic ability as well as his artistic
 C. because of his academic and artistic ability
 D. as resulting of his ability in the art and the academy
44. he would have signed his name in the corner.
 A. If he painted that picture B. If he paints that picture
 C. If he had painted that picture D. If he would have painted that picture
45. The higher the content of carbon dioxide in the air,
 A. the more heat it retains B. more heat it retains.
 C. it retains more heat D. than it retains more heat
46. The soybean, a plant native to China and Japan, has become in the United States farming community.
 A. one of the most popular crops B. as one of the most popular crops
 C. only of the most popular crops D. one popular crops most are in
47. Of all the endangered South American birds, the jacana has been
 A. difficult the most to protect B. protected the most difficult
 C. to protect the most difficult D. the most difficult to protect
48., Luxor did not reach preeminence until about 2000 B.C.E.
 A. Many centuries earlier it was founded
 B. Although founded many centuries earlier
 C. The city founded centuries earlier

- D. Founding the city centuries earlier .
49. Deep in the Rio Bec area of Mexico's Yucatan Peninsula
 A. does a 1,250-year-old pyramid lie B. lies a 1,250-year-old pyramid
 C. a 1,250-year-old pyramid lie D. is a 1,250-year-old pyramid lying
50. After seeing a movie based on a novel, _____.
 A. the book was read by many people
 B. the book made many people want to read it
 C. many people want to read the book.
 D. the reading of the book interests many people
51. _____ are considered humorous is mainly to his characters' use of slang.
 A. Damon Runyan's stories B. Damon Runyan's stories, which
 C. That Damon Runyan's stories D. Because Damon Runyan's stories
52. In order to grow vegetables properly, gardeners must know _____.
 A. that the requirements for each vegetable
 B. what the requirements for each vegetable are
 C. what are each vegetable's requirements
 D. that is required by each vegetable
53. Especially important to many people _____.
 A. there is legislation against pollution B. is legislation against pollution
 C. it is legislation against pollution D. legislation against pollution is
54. According to some educators, the goal of teaching is to help students learn what _____ to know to live a well-adjusted and successful life.
 A. do they need B. they need
 C. they are needed D. as they may need.
55. Mike hasn't begun working on his Ph.D. _____ working on his master's.
 A. still because he is yet B. yet as a result he is still
 C. yet because he is still D. still while he is already
56. _____ is extremely dangerous.
 A. At very high speeds driving cars B. Cars at very high speeds driving
 C. Cars driving at very high speeds D. Driving cars at very high speeds
57. Not until the seventeenth century _____ to measure the speed of light.
 A. anyone did even attempt B. did anyone even attempt
 C. even did anyone attempt D. did even attempt anyone
58. _____ daily promotes physical as well as emotional well-being in people of all ages.
 A. Having exercised B. Those who exercise
 C. For exercising D. Exercising
59. Not until the seventeenth century _____ to measure the speed of light.
 A. anyone did even attempt B. did anyone even attempt
 C. did even attempt anyone D. even did anyone attempt
60. It is a fact that _____ form of energy.
 A. electricity being the most useful B. electricity the most useful
 C. the most useful in electricity D. electricity is the most useful
61. After seeing a movie based on a novel, _____.

- A. many people want to read the book
 B. the reading of the book interests many people.
 C. the book was read by many people
 D. the book made many people want to read it
62. When _____ is not known.
 A. was the wheel invented B. the invention of the wheel
 C. the wheel was invented D. it was invented the wheel
63. _____ received law degrees as today.
 A. Never so many women have B. Never have so many women
 C. The women have never D. Women who have ever
64. _____ he would have come to class.
 A. If Mike is able to finish his homework
 B. Would Mike be able to finish his homework
 C. If Mike could finish his homework
 D. Had Mike been able to finish his homework
65. The students liked that professor's course because _____.
 A. there was few or no homework B. not a lot of homework. .
 C. there was little or no homework D. Of there wasn't a great amount of homework
66. _____ a painter, but he also took an interest in the flight of birds.
 A. Not only Rembrandt was B. Although Rembrandt was
 C. Despite Rembrandt being D. Not only was Rembrandt
67. _____ that new information to anyone else but the sergeant.
 A. They asked him not to give B. They didn't order him to give
 C. They asked him to give D. They ordered him to give
68. the promotion of health and to helping people avoid injury and disease.
 A. To commit the Red Cross B. The Red Cross to commit
 C. Committed to the Red Cross is D. The Red Cross is committed to
69. Although most cats hate to swim, if necessary.
 A. cap they do so B. they can do so C. they do so can D. so they can do
70. all matter is formed of molecules.
 A. No matter how complex B. It doesn't matter if the complex
 C. How complex is not a matter D. It's not a complex matter
71. With a television audience of 25 billion, World Cup Soccer has ten times the Olympic Games.
 A. more viewers B. the most viewers
 C. the most viewers D. more viewers than
72. all citrus fruit originated with the Chinese orange.
 A. That the belief B. It is believed that
 C. To believe that D. The belief that
73. _____, such as banking and travel, computers are not a convenience; they are a necessity.
 A. Where some industries B. There are some industries
 C. In some industries D. Some industries
74. Copper is the favored metal for electricians' wire because of _____.
 A. its excellent conductivity B. it is excellent conductor

- C. excellent conductivity of it D. so conductive is it
75. The more she worked, _____.
 A. she did not achieve enough B. she achieved not enough
 C. the less she achieved D. she was achieving less
76. He really deserved the award because he performed _____ was expected of him.
 A. much better from B. more better than
 C. much better as D. much better than
77. _____ left before the deadline, it doesn't seem likely that John will accomplish the job.
 A. Although such a short time B. With such a short time
 C. With so short time D. It is such a short
78. The cyclist _____ he crossed the main street.
 A. looked with caution after B. had looked cautiously before
 C. was looked cautious when D. has looked cautiously while
79. Nowhere in the northern section of the United States _____ for growing citrus crops.
 A. the climate is suitable B. where the climate is suitable
 C. is the climate suitable D. is there suitability of the climate
80. _____ is a belief generally held by people who live in colder climates.
 A. That weather affects a person's mood
 B. Weather affects a person's mood
 C. A person's mood is affected by weather
 D. Although a person's mood is, affected by weather
81. _____ he began to make friends more easily.
 A. Having entered his new school, it was found that
 B. After entering the new school
 C. When he had been entering the new school.
 D. Upon entering into the new school
82. _____ the promotion of health and to helping people avoid injury and disease.
 A. To commit the Red Cross B. The Red Cross to commit
 C. Committed to the Red Cross is D. The Red Cross is committed to
83. It is possible _____ may assist some tree in saving water in the winter.
 A. the leaves are lost B. when leaves have lost
 C. that the loss of leaves D. to lose leaves
84. It can sometimes _____ a home.
 A. to take months to sell B. take several months to sell
 C. selling takes several months D. to sell taking several months
85. Pioneer men and women endured terrible hardships, and _____.
 A. so do their children B. neither did the children
 C. also the children D. so did their children

COMMUNICATIVE TASKS

1. CÁC MẪU ĐỀ NGHỊ NGƯỜI KHÁC GIÚP MÌNH:

Đề nghị	Trả lời đồng ý	Trả lời không đồng ý
- V, please. - Can you / Could you + V.....? - Would you please + V.....? - Will you + V.....? - I wonder if you'd/ could + V.	- Certainly - Of course - Sure - No problem - What can I do for you? - How can I help you?	I'm sorry. (I'm busy) I'm afraid I can't/ couldn't
- Would / Do you mind V-ing.....	- No I don't mind. - No, of course not. - Not at all.	- I'm sorry, I can't.

2. CÁC MẪU MÌNH MUỐN GIÚP NGƯỜI KHÁC:

	Trả lời đồng ý	Trả lời không đồng ý
-Shall I...? - Would you like me to ...? -Do you want me to ...? - What can I do for you ? - May I help you ? - Do you need any help? - Let me help you. - Can I help you ?	-Yes. Thank you -That's very kind of you. -Yes, please. -Oh, would you really? -Thanks a lot.	-No. Thank you -No, thank you. I can manage. -No, there's no need. But thanks all the same. -Well, that's very kind of you, but I think I can manage, thanks.

3. CÁC MẪU XIN PHÉP NGƯỜI KHÁC:

	Trả lời đồng ý	Trả lời không đồng ý
- May I ..? - Can I ..? - Could I...? -May I go out ? -Do you think I could ... -I wonder if I could ... -Is it all right if I ...	- Certainly - Of course - Please do - Please go ahead - Yes, by all means	- I'd rather you didn't - I'd prefer You didn't -No, I'm afraid you can't -I'm sorry, but you can't.
- Would you mind if I + QKĐ - Would you mind if I smoked ? - Do you mind if I + HTĐ.	- No, of course not. - Not at all. - Please do	

Do you mind if I smoke?	- Please go ahead	
-------------------------	-------------------	--

4. CÁC MẪU CÂU RỦ, GỢI Ý LÀM GÌ:

	Trả lời đồng ý	Trả lời không đồng ý
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Shall I / we... (do)? - Let's... (do). - Why don't I / we... (do)? - How about... (doing)? - What about... (doing)? - I think we should... (do). - I suggest that we... (do). - It might be a good idea if we / you... (do). - I think the best way of dealing with this situation would be to... (do). - If you ask me, I think we / you should/ could...V 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Yes, I think that's a good idea. - That's probably the best option. - Sure, why not? - Yes, definitely. - By all means. - Good idea 	No, let's not.

5. CÁC MẪU CÂU CẢM ƠN:

	Trả lời
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Thank you. - Thank you very much. - Thanks a lot. - Thanks a lot for 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You're welcome. - That's all right. - Not at all. - It's my pleasure

6. ĐƯA LỜI KHEN VÀ CÁCH TIẾP NHẬN LỜI KHEN:

	Trả lời
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - What + a noun phrase (What a beautiful girl!) - How + adj + S + V Z(How beautiful you are!) - You've got a beautiful <u>dress</u>! 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I'm glad you like it. - Thank you . - Thank you for your compliment - Many thanks/ Thank you. That is a nice compliment.

7. XIN LỖI VÀ CÁCH CHẤP NHẬN LỜI XIN LỖI:

	Trả lời
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sorry - I'm very/awfully/so/extremely sorry. - Excuse me. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - That's all right/OK. - Not to worry. - That's quite/perfectly all right.

- Sorry, (it was) my fault.	- No reason/need to apologize.
- I do apologize.	- Don't worry about it
- Please accept my apologies	

8. CÁC MẪU CÂU hỏi lại khi nghe không rõ:

- Pardon? (chữ này thông dụng các em cần nhớ)
- Please say that again.
- Could you repeat that?

9. CÁC MẪU CÂU MỜI:

a) Mời ăn uống: - Would you like + món ăn/uống

Ví dụ: Would you like a cup of tea? (mời bạn uống trà)

Đáp lại: - Yes, please. / - No, thanks.

b) Mời đi đâu: - Would you like + to inf.

Ví dụ: Would you like to go to the cinema with me? (mời bạn đi xem phim với tôi)
Would you like to go to the party? (mời bạn đi dự tiệc)

10. CÁC MẪU CÂU CẢNH BÁO :

Don't move! Mind you head! Watch out!

Look out! Be careful! Take care!

PRACTICE TEST 1

Choose the one answer (A, B, C, or D) which best fits the space.

- "_____ " - 'I'm a doctor.'
- A. What do you look like? B. What's your job?
- C. What are you doing? D. What do you do?
- 'Hello? Could I speak to Maria, please? - "_____ "'
- A. Good morning. How are you? B. Yes, of course.
- C. Hello Alice. How are you? D. Speaking. Who's that?
- 'Thank you very much.' - "_____ "'
- A. Yes, of course. C. You're alright. B. I like it a lot. D. You're welcome
- 'What sort of music do you like?'
- A. I usually listen to music at weekends. B. No, I don't.
- C. Rock. D. Michael Jackson.
- "_____ " - 'I'm sorry. I don't know.'
- A. Excuse me. Are you from here? B. Excuse me. Are you Tim Brown?
- C. Excuse me. You're Australian, aren't you? D. Excuse me. Where's the nearest bank, please?
- 'Where should I wait for the bus?' - "_____ "'
- A. I think it takes about half an hour. B. I'm sorry I don't know how to get there
- C. There's nothing to discuss. D. There's a bus stop over there
- 'Why is it so cold in this room?' - "_____ "'
- A. Put it in here. B. This isn't a beautiful room.

- C. The heating system doesn't work. D. Heating systems today aren't so expensive.
8. 'What a great time we had!' - "_____"
- A. I'm sorry I don't have the time. B. It's past, I think.
- C. I don't know. D. Yes, I did enjoy myself.
9. 'There are two of you for lunch, right?' - "_____"
- A. No, we're from elsewhere. B. I'd like a table for two, please.
- C. No, we don't usually have lunch. D. Yes, me and my cousin, Jimmy
10. 'Have they sent you some money?' "No, I'm afraid _____."
- A. so B. too C. not D. none
11. - "_____ " - 'Yes, good idea!'
- A. Do we have a picnic? B. We haven't had a picnic for a long time
- C. We want to have a picnic, don't we? D. Why don't we have a picnic?
12. "How much does a new computer cost?" - "_____"
- A. She has three computers. B. A basic model costs about \$2,000
- C. I want some new computers, too. D. I don't think I need a new computer
13. 'I'm hungry.' - "_____ . I haven't eaten anything at all."
- A. I am so B. I think so C. So am I D. So do I
14. What would you like to order? - "_____"
- A. Yes, I would. B. Yes, you can. C. Hamburger, please. D. At 2.30, please.
15. 'It was extremely good of you to send us all these useful materials.' - "_____"
- A. Yes, that's right. B. Yes, please.
- C. Oh, I did that. D. Oh, it was the least I could do
16. "Where do you go skiing?" - "_____"
- A. In July. B. In winter. C. I like skiing a lot. D. In Colorado.
17. 'I can't sleep at night.' - "_____"
- A. It's good to sleep. B. Get up and do some work.
- C. At 10 pm. D. In my bedroom.
18. 'How about going across the street for a cup of coffee?' - "_____"
- A. I should. Coffee is good.
- B. I can't. I'm meeting Jennifer at the library at 5.00.
- C. Jennifer is really nice.
- D. Sure. Jennifer is getting on really well.
19. 'It's very hot in here. _____' - "Of course."
- A. Must you open the window? B. Shall you open the window?
- C. Could you open the window? D. A or C.
20. 'Could you give me a receipt, please?' - "_____"
- A. Yes, of course B. Yes, I could. C. Not at all. D. Ok, I could.

PRACTICE TEST 2

Choose the one answer (A, B, C, or D) which best fits the space.

1. "Does she look like her sister?"- " _____ "
 A.No, they are very different. B. Yes, both like mathematics.
 C. No, she doesn't like swimming. D. No, she likes green.
2. "What did you do last weekend?"- " _____ "
 A. I went swimming. B. It was last picnic.
 C. That's it. D. No, I've never gone swimming
3. "Hi, Daniel." - " _____ "
 A. Hello. B. Catch you later.
 C. It was nice of you. D. Nice to meet you, too.
4. "You can have these CDs for eight fifty." - " _____ "
 A. Sorry, that's too much. B. Yes, that's too much.
 C. I have a CD player. D. I'll give you twelve fifty.
5. "Have you got anything with beef in it?" - " _____ "
 A. No, just chicken and pork. B. Chicken or pork?
 C. There's chicken in it. D. Beef or chicken?
6. "What kind of vegetable dishes do you have?" - " _____ "
 A. Stir-fried or steamed? B. Do you like vegetables?
 C. They aren't expensive. D. Just vegetables.
7. "Hi, you're Rick, aren't you?" - " _____ "
 A. Ok. Great to see you, too.
 B. That's Cosin Emily.
 C. Yeah, that's right. You're Peggy Sue, aren't you?
 D. Yeah, it must have been twenty years.
8. " _____ " - 'I guess I'll have a cup of coffee.'
 A. Do you like coffee? B. Would you like some coffee?
 C. What would you like to drink? D. I don't like coffee.
9. "He's usually on time, isn't he?" - " _____ "
 A. No, he's always punctual. B. Yes, he's never late.
 C. No, he's never late. D. Yes, he's not always on time.
10. "Is there a lot of traffic where you live?"- " _____ "
 A. I could try. B. Almost every day.
 C. Yes, it's pretty heavy. D. Sure, no problem.
11. "Would you describe yourself as talkative?" - " _____ "
 A. Oh, no! I'm not good at describing. B. Not really. I'm average height.
 C. No, I'm a pretty quiet kind of guy. D. No, I'm an engineer.
12. "I don't know whether I should call or just send an email." - " _____ "
 A. You should send an email. It's a lot quicker. B. I don't use email very often.
 C. I don't think that's quickest way. D. I usually pay \$ 40 for emailing

13. "The printer is out of ink." - "_____"
 A. Is it? Get someone to fix it. B. Try shaking the cartridge. There might be a little left.
 C. Paper is expensive those days. D. A or C
14. "Do you mean he was fired?" - "_____"
 A. How should I know? B. Why should I care?
 C. He's not very mean, I think. D. That's what Miriam told me.
15. "Would you pay \$ 200, 000 for a sports car?" - "_____"
 A. I doubt it. B. No way! C. Sure, why not? D. A, B, & C
16. "Diane Grant? I haven't seen you for ages." - "_____"
 A. That terrific! B. I'm Michael Shawn.
 C. Brian! Are you a teacher? D. Brian! How have you been?
17. "You look great! How are you?" - "_____"
 A. I'm doing really well. B. Well, I'm going home right now
 C. No, I haven't got married. D. I haven't seen you for ages, either
18. "Can I do this for you?" - "_____"
 A. No, you can't. B. Of course, not.
 C. It's alright, thanks. D. You're welcome.
19. "You're Jane's supervisor, aren't you?" - "_____"
 A. I'm actually one of her colleagues. B. We're actually not Chinese.
 C. I'm from Class A. D. I think he's very enthusiastic.
20. "_____". - "It goes down to about 10° Celsius."
 A. It's great weather, isn't it? B. How cold is it in the winter?
 C. Do you like it here? D. Are you going downtown

PRACTICE TEST 3

1. - What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary! → "_____".
 A. Thank you very much. I am afraid B. You are telling a lie
 C. Thank you for your compliment D. I don't like your sayings
2. - You look great in this new dress. → "_____".
 A. With pleasure B. Not at all
 C. I am glad you like it D. Do not say anything about it
3. - How well you are playing! → "_____".
 A. Say it again. I like to hear your words B. I think so. I am proud of myself
 C. Thank you too much D. Many thanks. That is a nice compliment
4. - Thanks for the nice gift you brought to us! → "_____".
 A. Actually speaking, I myself don't like it. B. Welcome! It's very nice of you.
 C. All right. Do you know how much it cost? D. Not at all. Don't mention it.
5. - It's time for lunch. → "_____".

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. Oh good! B. One hour C. Half past twelve D. What is it?
6. - Would you like a drink? → “_____”.
- A. I don't like coffee B. I prefer tea
C. Coffee, please D. I'm very thirsty
7. - How much was your new shirt? → “_____”.
- A. It's a red shirt B. It's very cheap C. It was in a shop D. I love it much
8. - I'm very sorry. → “_____”.
- A. I'm afraid so B. I think so C. That's all right D. I don't want
9. - Can you speak English? → “_____”.
- A. No, I'm not B. A little C. Yes, too much D. What a pity!
10. - What time shall we leave? → “_____”.
- A. Soonest and best B. The soonest the best
C. Sooner better D. The sooner the better
11. - “Will you be able to come to the meeting?” → “_____”.
- A. I'm afraid not B. Of course you will
C. You must be kidding D. I'm sorry not
12. How long does it take to get to Dave's place from your flat? → “_____”.
- A. It's a long way. B. About one kilometer.
C. Thirty five minutes. D. No. It's faster if you fly there.
13. - “Do you find it very interesting to travel alone?” → “_____”.
- A. Yes, you're welcome. B. Never mind.
C. No, not at all. D. It's exciting.
14. - How often do the buses run? → “_____”.
- A. From that bus stop over there. B. Much often
C. Twice or three times. D. Every hour.
15. - Can you tell me the way to Milo College from your flat? → “_____”.
- A. Yes, I can B. It's round the corner. C. I know it D. It's easy.
16. - “Would you like to have dinner with me?” → “_____”.
- A. Yes, it is B. Yes, so do I C. I'm very happy D. Yes, I'd love to
17. What time is there a bus? → “_____”.
- A. Twice a day. B. An hour and a half.
C. Seven thirty D. The sooner the better
18. - “How do you do?” → “_____”.
- A. How do you do? B. Not too bad. C. I'm well. Thank you. D. Yeah, OK.
19. - I've already done my homework. → “_____”.
- A. When did you do it? B. Please do it
C. Have you done it yet? D. Here is another
20. Can you tell me the way to the nearest post office? → “_____”.
- A. Turn left and then right. B. It's about two kilometers.
C. It opens at nine o'clock. D. You can walk or go there by taxi.
21. - Can I get you another drink? → “_____”.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. Forget it B. No, it isn't C. No, I'll think it over D. Not just now
22. → "_____". - Never mind!
- A. Thank you for being honest to me
B. Would you mind going out for dinner next Saturday?
C. Congratulations! How wonderful!
D. Sorry for staining your carpet. Let me have it cleaned
23. - Could you open the windows, please? → "_____".
A. I am, of course. B. Yes, with pleasure C. I feel sorry D. Yes, I can.
24. - I'd like to try on these shoes, please? → "_____".
A. By all means, sir. B. That's right, sir.
C. Why not? D. I'd love to.
25. - Joan: "Our friends are coming._____, Mike?"
- Mike: "I'm sorry, I can't do it now."
A. Why don't we cook some coffee B. Shall I make you like some coffee
C. Shall you make some coffee, please D. Would you mind making some coffee
26. - Harry: "Are you ready, Kate? There's not much time left." - Kate: "Yes, just a minute. _____!"
A. No longer B. I'm coming C. I'd be OK D. I won't finish
27. - Sue: "Can you help me with my essay?" - Robert: "_____"
A. I think that, too. B. Yes, I'm afraid not. C. Not completely. D. Why not?
28. - We're from London. → "_____".
A. Not at all B. Yes, please C. How interesting! D. You are welcome
29. - "Do you mind if I borrow a chair?" - "_____ Do you need only one?"
A. I'm sorry. B. Not at all. C. Yes, I do. D. Yes, I would.
30. - John's going to London? → "_____".
A. Often? B. Yesterday? C. By train? D. Good!
31. - Where's Amanda gone? → "_____".
A. She's at the station B. She'll arrive tomorrow
C. She's going to leave tonight D. She doesn't know it
32. - I hate shopping. → "_____".
A. So do I B. Certainly C. That's alright D. I don't, too
33. - The room costs \$55 a night. → "_____".
A. I don't like it B. Give me two, please C. That's a lot D. What a pity!
34. - I've got an appointment with my doctor today. → "_____".
A. Who do you want? B. What time is it?
C. How does he feel? D. What's the matter with you?
35. - Would you like anything else? → "_____".
A. That's all. Thank you B. Yes, I like everything
C. Two, please D. Yes, I would
36. - Be careful! → "_____".
A. Thank you B. That's nice C. You're very kind D. I will
37. - When is your mother's birthday? → "_____".
A. She's thirty-nine B. It was last week

- C. It's a long time D. You don't know
38. - Shall we go to the shop now? → "_____".
A. I'm too tired now B. They're very good C. Not at all D. No, let's
39. - \$500 is too expensive. → "_____".
A. Not many B. Why not? C. What's the matter? D. I agree
40. - It's my sister's birthday tomorrow. → "_____".
A. How old are they? B. What a good idea!
C. Happy New Year! D. Is she going to have a party?
41. - Mary will help the teacher. → "_____".
A. Are you certain? B. Do you understand?
C. Can you hear? D. What did you know?
42. - Shall we leave now? → "_____".
A. Have you got time? B. Near the station?
C. I'd like to stay D. What time is it?
43. - Anything else? → "_____".
A. No, it isn't B. Not at all
C. Yes, that's more than enough D. Not today, thanks
44. - When will lunch be ready? → "_____".
A. Quite soon B. It's soup and toast C. I hope you're hungry D. I'm not hungry
45. - It's very hot here. → "_____".
A. Do you feel cold? B. I'll turn on the heating
C. Let's go outside then D. Put on your sweater then
46. - Have you met Henry before? → "_____".
A. Yes, at first B. Yes, that's right
C. Yes, I do D. Yes, on holiday
47. Do you like visiting museums? → "_____".
A. No, I'd love to B. No, I haven't
C. Not really D. Many times
48. - I have broken my glasses. → "_____".
A. Here's another one B. You can't see
C. That's a pity D. How wonderful you are!
49. - I have got a letter from Paul this morning. → "_____".
A. I'm afraid not B. That's nice C. He's fine D. Congratulations!
50. - Let's walk to the park! → "_____".
A. All right B. I think so
C. I'm sorry D. OK. How can we go there?

Practice test 4

1. A: "More coffee? Anybody?" B: "_____"
A. I don't agree. I'm afraid B. I'd love to
C. Yes, please d. It's right. I think
2. A: "Do you like the weather here?" B: "I wish it _____"
A. doesn't rain B. didn't rain C. won't rain d. hadn't rained
3. A: "Oh, I'm really sorry." B: "_____"
A. It was a pleasure B. That's all right C. Thanks d. Yes. Why?

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

4. A: "What's your hobby, Hoa?" B: "_____"
 A. Well, I like collecting stamps B. Oh, with computers
 C. Well, I want stamps D. Oh, on the phone
5. A: "You look nice today. I like your new hair style." B: "_____"
 A. It's nice of you to say so B. Shall I? Thanks
 C. Oh, well done D. I feel interesting to hear that
6. A: "A motorbike knocked Ted down." B: "_____"
 A. What is it now? B. Poor Ted C. How terrific Dd. What a motorbike
7. A: "I have bought you a toy. Happy birthday to you." B: "_____"
 A. The same to you! B. Have a nice day!
 C. What a pity! D. What a lovely toy. Thanks!
8. Peter: "Do you feel like going to the cinema this evening?"
 Mary: "_____"
 A. I don't agree. I'm afraid B. You're welcome
 C. That would be great D. I feel very bored
9. Laura: "What a lovely house you have" Mary: "_____"
 A. Of course not, it's not costly B. I think so
 C. No problem D. Thank you. Hope you will drop in
10. A: "Has an announcement been made about the eight o'clock flight to Paris?"
 B: "_____"
 A. Yes, it was B. Sorry, I don't C. I don't think that D. Not yet
11. A: "Would you mind lending me your bike?" B: "_____"
 A. Yes. Here it is B. Not at all C. Yes, let's D. Great
12. A: "_____ detective story?"
 B: "In my opinion, they are very good for teenagers"
 A. How about B. Are you fond of
 C. What do you think about D. What do people feel about
13. A: "Excuse me! Where's the post office?" B: "_____"
 A. It's over there B. I'm afraid not C. Don't worry D. Yes, I think so
14. A: "How did you get there?" B: "_____"
 A. Is it far from here? B. I came here by train
 C. I came here last night D. The train was so crowded
15. Alice: "What shall we do this evening?" B: "_____"
 A. Let's go out for dinner B. No problem C. Thank you D. Not at all
16. Mary: "Whose bike is that?" B: "_____"
 A. No, it's over there B. It's Jane C. It's just outside D. It's Jane's
17. A: "How do you go to school?" B: "_____"
 A. I go there early B. Every day, except Sunday
 C. I don't think so D. I go there by bus
18. A: "Where are you living now?" B: "_____"
 A. I come from Hanoi B. Yes, I have just come here
 C. Hanoi D. I'm studying in Hanoi
19. A: "Bye" B: "_____"
 A. See you lately B. Thank you C. Meet you again D. See you later
20. A: "I've passed my driving test" B: "_____"
 A. Congratulations! B. That's a good idea
 C. Do you? D. It's nice of you to say so
21. "Would you like to have dinner with me?" B: "_____"
 A. Yes, I'd love to B. Yes, so do I C. I'm very happy D. Yes, it is

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

22. A: “_____ where the nearest post office is?” B: “It’s over there”
 A. Could you tell me B. Should you show me
 C. Do you tell me D. Will you say me
23. A: “How do you do?” B: “_____”
 A. How do you do? B. Not too bad C. I’m well. Thank D. Yeah, ok
24. A: “I enjoy listening to pop music.” B: “_____”
 A. I’m too B. I don’t C. neither do I D. So am I
25. A: “Have you ever been abroad?” B: “_____”
 A. Yes, I do B. No, I don’t C. No, I didn’t D. Yes, I have
26. A: “Are you going to visit Britain next month?” B: “Yes, _____”
 A. I am B. I do C. I like D. I can
27. A: James is very a brave man” B: “Yes, I wish I _____ his encourage”
 A. had B. will have C. have had D. have
28. A: “You’ve got a beautiful dress!” B: “_____”
 A. I do B. Thank you C. You, too D. Okay
29. A: “I love music” B: “_____”
 A. So do I B. No, I won’t C. Yes, I like it D. Neither do I
30. A: “I’m taking my end term examination tomorrow.” B: “_____”
 A. Good luck B. Good day C. Good time D. Good chance
31. A: “Thank you for your help, Lan” B: “_____”
 A. With all my heart B. Never remind me
 C. It’s my pleasure D. Wish you
32. A; “Do you think it will rain?” B: “_____”
 A. I don’t hope B. I hope not C. I don’t hop so D. It’s hopeless
33. A: “What’s your name?” B: “_____”
 A. Really? B. Pardon? C. OK? D. Forgive me
34. A: “What’s your name?” B: “_____”
 A. I’m fine. Thank you B. I’m Helen C. I’m sorry D. I will go
35. A: “How are you today, Thomas?” B: “_____”
 A. Thanks B. Yes, thanks C. Fine, thanks D. No, thanks
36. A: “Happy Christmas!” B: “_____”
 A. The same to you! B. Happy Christmas to you!
 C. You are the same! D. Same for you!
37. A: “Do you think you will get the job?” B: “_____”
 A. Yes, that’s right B. I think not C. I know so D. Well, I hope so
38. A: “_____going on a picnic this weekend?” B: “It’s a good idea”
 A. Why don’t we B. Would you like C. How about D. Let’s
39. A: “Could you lend me some money?” B: “Sorry, I _____to the bank yet”
 A. haven’t gone B. haven’t been C. didn’t go D. am not going
40. What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary” B: “_____”
 A. Thank you very much. I’m afraid B. You are telling a lie
 C. Thank you for your compliment D. I don’t like your sayings
41. A: “You look great in this new dress” B: “_____”
 A. With pleasure B. Not at all
 C. I am glad you like it D. Do not say anything about it
42. A: ‘How well you are playing!’ B: “_____”
 A. Say it again. I like to hear your words
 B. I think so. I am proud of myself

- C. Thank you too much
D. Many thanks. That is a nice compliment!
43. A: "Merry Christmas!" B: "_____"
A. Same for you! B. The same to you C. Happy to you D. Good. I like it
44. A: "What are you doing this weekend?" B: "_____"
A. I think it will be interesting B. I'm very busy now
C. I plan to visit my aunt D. I hope it isn't raining
45. A: "I'm sorry. It's late. I must go now." B: "_____"
A. You are welcome B. Good bye. See you soon C. Not at all D. Hello
46. A: "What a lovely hat you have!" B: "_____"
A. That's OK B. I don't care C. I'm glad you like it D. Certainly
47. A: "Could I speak to Susie May, please?" B: "_____"
A. Speaking B. Talking C. Saying D. Answering
48. A: "Let's go to the movie now" B: "_____"
A. Good idea! B. I don't C. Why's that? D. I need it
49. A: "I think married women should not go to work. How about you?"
B: "_____nonsense!"
A. What B. What a C. How D. How a
50. A: "Let's go jogging" B: "Sorry_____"
A. I quite agree with you B. Yes, let's do that
C. Great! D. That's a good idea, but I am busy
51. A: "Good morning. My name is turner. I have a reservation."
B: "_____"
A. What do you want? B. Yes, a single room for two nights
C. I haven't decided yet. What about you? D. What do you like?
52. A: "Do you think you'll get the job?" B: "_____"
A. I know so B. Well, I hope so C. I think not D. Yes, that's right
53. A: "Thank you for the lovely present." B: "_____"
A. Go ahead B. Not at all C. Come on D. I'm pleased you like it
54. A: "Are you American?" B: "_____"
A. Sorry B. Yes? C. Excuse me? D. Pardon?
55. A: "How do you do? I'm Mary." B: "_____"
A. I'm fine. Thank you B. How do you do?
C. How are you? D. How's thing?
56. A: "Thank you very much" B: "_____"
A. Not at all B. You are welcome C. That's all right D. All are correct
57. A: "Do you fancy a coffee?" B: "_____"
A. Oh, dear B. Everything is OK
C. Oh, yes. I'd love one D. How do you do?
58. A: "You look nice in that red shirt." B: "_____"
A. It's nice of you to say so B. Am I? Thanks
C. Oh, poor me D. I'm interesting to hear that
59. A: "Peter had an accident. He's been in hospital for 5 days."
B: "_____"
A. Poor it B. Poor him C. How terrific D. Oh, is he?
60. A: "Happy birthday! This is a small present for you." B: "_____"
A. What a pity! B. How beautiful it is!Thanks
C. Have a good time D. How terrible!

61. A: "Thank you for a lovely evening." B: "_____"
A. You are welcome B. have a good day C. Thanks D. Cheer
62. A: "_____" B: "Yes. I'd like to"
A. How do you do? B. What about going shopping?
C. How about something to drink? D. What you like doing?
63. A: "What can I do for you?" B: "_____"
A. No, you can't B. Thanks, I'll do it
C. Thank you. I'm just looking D. Yes, do it please
64. A: "What a beautiful dress you have. I like it" B: "_____"
A. It's great B. Oh, it's old C. You look nice D. Thanks
65. A: "I'm sorry I'm late" B: "_____"
A. Great B. Congratulations C. No problem D. Thank you
66. A: "I'm terribly sorry I behaved in such a childish way."
B: "_____"
A. Don't say that B. That's all right C. You're welcome D. Never mind
67. A: "Would you mind if I came late?" B: "_____"
A. Yes, of course B. No, of course not
c. All right, you can D. No, I wouldn't mind
68. A: "Help yourself with some fruit" B: "_____"
A. Thank you B. Never mind C. No, I don't like D. Yes, I will
69. A: "Could you pick me up at 6 o'clock?"
B: "_____. I'm still at the meeting then"
A. I think I couldn't B. Yes, of course I would
C. No problem D. I'm afraid not
70. A; "Would you like some more tea?" B: "_____"
A. Yes, please B. Here you are C. It doesn't matter D. I'm Ok
71. A: "Could I have an early morning call at 6.30?" B: "_____"
A. No, thanks B. I will C. Yes, certainly D. No, that's all
72. A: "I'm sorry about that!" B: "_____"
A. It's OK B. That's right C. Of course D. You're welcome
73. A; "Have a nice weekend!" B: "_____"
A. You are the same B. The same to you C. So do I D. Will you?
74. A: "Would you mind if I smoked here?" B: "_____"
A. Never mind B. Yes, please don't
C. Not at all D. Yes, please do
75. A: "Would you like to go to the cinema with me this afternoon?"
B: "_____"
A. I'm sorry B. Yes, I like
C. That's a good idea D. Thank you. It's very kind of you to ask me
76. A: "Excuse me. Is there anybody sitting here?" B: "_____"
A. No, thanks B. Yes, I am so glad
C. Sorry, the seat is taken D. Yes, you can sit here
77. A: "Shall we start now?" B: "_____"
A. Yes, we are B. Yes, let's C. Of course not D. No, no
78. A: "Don't forget to come to my party tomorrow." B: "_____"
A. I don't B. I won't C. I can't D. I haven't
79. A: "Would you like to go to the movies with me?"
B: "_____"

- A. No, I wouldn't. That's boring
B. I'd love to but I can't. I'm waiting for with mom
C. Yes, I'd like to
D. I'd love
80. A: "You are looking very smart with your new hairstyle!"
B: "_____, I have had my hair done"
A. Yes B. No C. Why not D. Thanks

READING COMPREHENSION

I. STRATEGIES FOR THE READING COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

1. Skim the reading passage to determine the main idea and the overall organization of ideas in the reading passage.

You do not need to understand every detail in the passage with the intent of understanding every single detail before you try to answer the questions.

2. Look ahead at the questions to determine what types of questions you must answer. Each type of questions is answered in a different way.

3. Find the section of the passage that deals with each questions. The question type tells you exactly where to look in the passage to find correct answers.

- For main idea questions, look at the first line of each paragraph.

- For directly and indirectly answered detail questions, choose of key word in the questions and skim for that key word(or a related idea) in order in the passage.
- For vocabulary questions, the question will tell you where the word is located in the passage.
- For overall review questions, the answers are found anywhere in the passage.

4. Read the part of the passage that contains the answer carefully. The answer will probably be in the same sentence(or one sentence before or after) the key word or idea.

5. Choose the best answer to each question from the four answer choices listed in your test book. You can choose the best answer according to what is given in the appropriate section of the passage, eliminate definitely wrong answer and mark your best guess on the answer sheet.

II. READING PRACTICE

Read the passages carefully and choose the correct answer

Passage 1

Body postures and movements are frequently indicators of self-confidence, energy, fatigue, or status. Cognitively, gestures operate to clarify, contradict, or replace verbal messages. Gestures also serve an important function with regard to regulating the flow of conversation. For example, if a student is talking about something in front of the class, single nods of the head from the teacher will likely cause that student to continue and perhaps more elaborate. Postures as well as gestures are used to indicate attitudes, status, affective moods, approval, deception, warmth, and other variables related to conversation interaction.

The saying "*A picture is worth a thousand words*" well describes the meaning of facial expressions. Facial appearance - including wrinkles, muscle tone, skin coloration, and eye color-offers enduring cues that reveal information about age, sex, race, ethnic origin, and status.

A less permanent second set of facial cues-including length of hair, hairstyle, cleanliness, and facial hair-relate to an individual's idea of beauty. A third group of facial markers are momentary expressions that signal that cause changes in the forehead, eyebrows, eyelids, cheeks, nose, lips, and chin, such as raising the eyebrows, wrinkling the brow, curling the lip.

Some facial expressions are readily visible, while others are fleeting. Both types can positively or negatively reinforce the spoken words and convey cues concerning emotions and attitudes.

1. Gestures _____.
 - A. can do nothing with a conversation
 - B. can clarify the meaning of verbal messages.
 - C. may interrupt the flow of a conversation
 - D. can end a conversation more quickly than usual
2. A nod of the head from the teacher will likely ask his student to _____ what he is saying.
 - A. go on
 - B. give up
 - C. put off
 - D. throwaway
3. According to the writer, "*A picture is worth a thousand words*" means _____.
 - A. a picture of a face is more valuable than a thousand words
 - B. a picture is more important than a thousand words

- C. facial gestures can convey a lot of meanings
 D. he has just bought a picture with a thousand words on it
 4. How many categories of facial expressions are mentioned?
 A. 2 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5
 5. Facial expressions _____.
 A. cannot convey emotions B. cannot reinforce spoken words
 C. can only express negative attitudes D. can be either visible or fleeting

Passage 2

There is no age requirement for admission to Cambridge University, although the vast majority of undergraduates are 18 years' or older when they come into residence. All applicants will need to demonstrate that they have the maturity and personal skills to cope with university level study. A student who will be over 21 on commencing a course is classified as a mature student.

In previous years, the University has had minimum entrance requirements for all applicants, known as matriculation requirements. These included the need for a qualification in English, a language other than English, and a mathematical or scientific subject. These requirements will be abolished from 2009 entry onwards.

Cambridge applicants are encouraged to study either four or five Advanced Subsidiary (AS) levels in Year 12. Applicants taking four subjects will not be disadvantaged compared with those taking five subjects. The university administration would normally expect A grades in subjects which are particularly relevant to the course a student is applying for. More challenging offers may be set to ensure that an applicant can cope with pressure and the demands of exams.

Advanced Extension Awards (AEAs) are based on A level subject criteria and require no additional teaching or resources. They are designed to challenge the most able students and to provide opportunities for students to show logical and critical thinking skills and a greater depth of understanding than required at A level.

1. "*There is no age requirement for admission to Cambridge University*" means that _____.
 A. All students studying at Cambridge University must be under 18 years old
 B. Any students can enter Cambridge University regardless of the age
 C. Any students who are admitted to Cambridge University have to meet age requirement.
 D. All Cambridge higher students must be more than 20 years old
 2. To enter Cambridge University, students must be _____.
 A. very wealthy B. under the level of university study
 C. mature and personally skillful D. very intelligent
 3. What is not a matriculation requirement to enter Cambridge University?
 A. A Bachelor of Art in Literature B. A language other than English
 C. A qualification in English D. A mathematical or, scientific subject
 4. According to the third paragraph, _____.
 A. Studying at Cambridge University is not a difficult task.
 B. Examinations at Cambridge University are very difficult.

- C. Students at Cambridge University do not to encounter any pressure.
 D. Cambridge University does not require examinations.
 5. Advanced Extension Awards (AEAs) are for _____ students.
 A. poor B. foreign C. elderly D. good

Passage 3

May 7, 1840 was the birthday of the most famous Russian composer Peter Illich Tchaikovsky. The son of a mining inspector, Tchaikovsky studied music as a child and later studied composition on the St. Petersburg Conservatory. His greatest period of productivity occurred between 1876 and 1890, during which time he *enjoyed the patronage of* Madame von Weck who gave him a living stipend of about \$ 1,000,000 a year. This woman later terminated her friendship with Tchaikovsky as well as his living allowance when she was in facing difficulties. It was during the time of Madame von Weck's patronage, however, that Tchaikovsky created the music for which he is most famous, including the music for the ballets of Swan Lake and The Sleeping Beauty. Tchaikovsky's music, well known for its rich melodic, was of the first that brought serious dramatic music to dance.

1. With what topic is the passage primarily concerned ?
 A. the life and music of Tchaikovsky.
 B. development of Tchaikovsky's music for ballets.
 C. Tchaikovsky's relationship with Madame Von Meck.
 D. the main features of Tchaikovsky's music.
2. The phrase "enjoyed the patronage of" probably means :
 A. Liked the company of B. was mentally attached to
 C. was financially dependent upon. D. needed the advice of .
3. According to the passage of all the following describe Madame Von Meck EXCEPT :
 A. she had economic troubles B. she enjoyed Tchaikovsky's music.
 C. she was never introduced to Tchaikovsky. D. she was generous
4. According to the passage for what is Tchaikovsky's music most well known?
 A. Its repetitive and monotonous tones. B. the ballet –like quality of the music.
 C. the richness and melodic drams of the music. D. its lively melodies.
5. According to the passage , Swan Lake and The Sleeping Beauty are :
 A. dances B. songs C. operas D. plays

Passage 4

The primary attraction of snorkeling is the opportunity to observe underwater life in a natural setting, such as coral reefs, fish, starfish, and mollusks. Other organisms that can be seen while snorkeling include various forms of seaweed, jellyfish, shrimp and Sea turtles. Snorkeling requires no special training, only the ability to swim and to breathe through the snorkel. However, it is considered

advisable that one get some instruction from a tour guide, dive shop, or equipment rental shop, any of which often can be found around popular snorkeling locations. Instruction generally covers equipment usage, basic safety, what to look for, and what to look out for, including how not to damage fragile organisms such as coral. As with scuba diving, it is always recommended that one, should not snorkel alone, but rather with a friend, a guide, or a tour group.

Swim fins used in snorkeling are usually longer than those used in diving. Snorkel is a tube about thirty centimeters (twelve inches) long, usually J-shaped, fitted with a mouthpiece, and constructed of rubber or plastic. It is used for breathing air from above the water surface when the mouth and nose are submerged, either when snorkeling or during a surface swim before or after scuba diving. The snorkel usually has a piece of rubber that attaches the snorkel to the outside of the strap of the diving mask, as sticking the snorkel in between the strap and the mask could cause the mask to leak, or risk losing the snorkel should the diver choose to switch to scuba.

Typically, the diving mask also serves to prevent breathing through the nose, so that one is forced to breathe through the snorkel. This also provides some negative pressure which helps keep the mask sealed against the face, though attempting to breathe out through the nose can break this seal and fog the mask.

1. Snorkeling _____.

- A. offers divers an opportunity to observe marine life
- B. needs a very special training
- C. does not require an ability to swim
- D. is too dangerous for everybody to enjoy

2. We cannot get instructions for snorkeling from _____.

- A. a college
- B. a tour guide
- C. a dive shop
- D. an equipment rental shop

3. A snorkeler should not _____.

- A. rent diving equipment
- B. use any equipment
- C. dive with a friend
- D. dive alone

4. The snorkel _____.

- A. is a long rope
- B. has swim fins
- C. is made of rubber or plastic
- D. is longer than 12 inches

5. The snorkeler breathes through his _____.

- A. nose
- B. mouth
- C. fin
- D. face

Passage 5

A trend in women's change in attitude to work and home life roles has launched because more and more women begin to feel the stress and exhaustion when they play multiple roles.

The image for women of the 1950s was the domesticated housewife and mother who cooked, cleaned, and sewed. The vogue woman of today is proud while possessing the role as career woman and mother, wife, and domestic organizer. Yet, the main thing that has really changed for the modern woman is the fact that her workload has doubled from the duality of her role. The effects of this duality are being felt through stress, and unfairness.

A recent study has shown that that 68% of women see a conflict between working and raising a family. It is no wonder since large amounts of stress stem from a woman's professional career in collaboration with her role as housekeeper and mother. A study in 1997 by the *Canadian Review of Sociology and Anthropology* found said, "Stress appears to be strongly related to being employed outside found said, "Stress appears to be strongly related to being employed outside the home and is more strongly felt by women working more hours, especially those working full-time." The 2001 U.S. Current Population Survey found that many women wish to have fewer office hours. More and more women want to cut work hours because they find it difficult to take care of household responsibilities while maintaining a career. *The Female Lifestyle Survey of Great Britain* 2004 found that 86% of full time working women did most of the housework and 77% did most of the child rearing, which; has made them quite exhausted.

1. The text is about _____.
 - A. women's difficulties when they have to work both outside and at home
 - B. women's stress caused by her children
 - C. women's exhaustion caused by her boss
 - D. women's preference of multiple roles
2. Being both a career woman and domestic organizer makes women _____.
 - A. happy and independent
 - B. proud and exciting
 - C. vogue and wonderful
 - D. stressed and exhausted
3. Which idea is not referred in the text?
 - A. There have been several studies' and surveys on women and their roles.
 - B. Many women realize a conflict between working and raising a family.
 - C. All women can do well with their roles both at home and at work.
 - D. Stress stems from a woman's professional career and her roles as a housekeeper and mother.
4. The writer _____.
 - A. advised women to quit their jobs and stay at home for childrearing
 - B. described the situations that working women suffered from stress and exhaustion
 - C. conducted several surveys on women and their work
 - D. objected to the fact that women worked outside the home
5. Women _____.
 - A. want to have less work hours
 - B. want to have more work hours
 - C. do not want to do housework any more
 - D. do not want to join social activities

Passage 6

On 8 August 1967, five leaders - the Foreign Ministers of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand- sat down together in the main hall of the Department of Foreign Affairs building in Bangkok, Thailand and signed a document. By virtue of that document, the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) was born. The five Foreign Ministers who signed it have been

considered as the founders of probably the most successful intergovernmental organization in the developing world today. The document that they signed would be known as the ASEAN Declaration.

It is a short, simply-worded document containing just five articles. It declares the establishment of an Association for Regional Cooperation among the Countries of Southeast Asia to be known as the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and spells out the aims and purposes of that Association. These aims and purposes are about the cooperation in economy, society, culture, techniques, education and other fields, and in the promotion of regional peace and stability through abiding respect for justice and the principles of the United Nations Charter. It stipulates that the Association will be open for participation by all States in the Southeast Asian region subscribing to its aims, principles and purposes. It proclaims ASEAN as representing the collective will of the nations of Southeast Asia to bind themselves together in friendship and cooperation and, through joint efforts and sacrifices, secure for their peoples and for posterity the blessings of peace, freedom and prosperity. The goal of ASEAN, then, is to create, not to destroy.

The original ASEAN logo presented five brown sheaves of rice stalks, one for each founding member. Beneath the sheaves is the legend "ASEAN" in blue. These are set on a field of yellow encircled by a blue border. Brown stands for strength and stability, yellow for prosperity and blue for the spirit of cordiality in which ASEAN affairs are conducted. When ASEAN celebrated its 30th Anniversary in 1997, the sheaves on the logo had increased to ten -representing all ten countries of Southeast Asia and reflecting the colors of the flags of all of them. In a very real sense, ASEAN and Southeast Asia will be one and the same, just as the founders had envisioned.

1. The Association of Southeast Asian Nations _____.
 - A. consists of some Western nations
 - B. was established by the Philippines
 - C. was founded on 8 August 1967
 - D. was established by the Minister of the Department of Foreign Affairs of Thailand
2. The pronoun it in the first paragraph refers to _____.
 - A. the Association of Southeast Asian Nations
 - B. the most successful inter-governmental organization
 - C. Bangkok
 - D. the ASEAN Declaration
3. Which adjective can be used to describe the Association of Southeast Asian Nations?
 - A. successful
 - B. illegal
 - C. nongovernmental
 - D. developing
4. Which does not belong to the purpose and aim of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations?
 - A. friendship
 - B. destruction
 - C. creation
 - D. cooperation
5. Up to 1997 how many countries there have been in ASEAN?
 - A. 5
 - B. 6
 - C. 8
 - D. 10

Passage 7

The 22nd SEA Games, hosted this year by Vietnam, has joined the international movement to rid sports of tobacco. For the first time, the regional sporting event will be tobacco-free under a landmark cooperative agreement signed in April 2003 between the World Health Organization (WHO), the 22nd

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

SEA Games Organizing Committee and the Vietnamese Ministry of Health. Hanoi Health Department has organized a press seminar to celebrate and raise awareness about the tobacco-free SEA Games.

The 22nd SEA Games is the first games hosted by Vietnam and 10 countries from the Southeast Asian region with nearly 8,000 athletes and coaches will participate. It will be the first tobacco-free international sporting event in Vietnam, joining other international tobacco-free sporting events such as the FIFA World Cup 2002, and the Winter Olympic Games 2002.

The 22nd SEA Games will ban all sales, advertising and other promotion of tobacco products, and restricts smoking in all Games venues. The aim is to protect spectators, athletes, event staff, media and other visitors from the serious health hazards of second-hand tobacco smoke, as well as to change public attitudes about the social acceptability of smoking.

Madame Pascale Brudon, WHO Representative in Vietnam, stated, "Vietnam has established 3 years ago a comprehensive, ambitious national tobacco control policy and a national tobacco control program. The tobacco-free 22nd SEA Games will be yet another area where Vietnam is leading the way for other countries in the region and the world in protecting its citizens from the debilitating and disastrous consequences of tobacco use."

WHO has provided funding and technical assistance to the SEA Games Organizing Committee and Vietnamese Ministry of Health to train of over 4,000 SEA Games organizers and volunteers on the implementation of the tobacco-free policy. An international team of trainers from the Ministry of Health, International Organization for Good Temper (IOGT), WHO and International Development Enterprises (IDE) began a series of national training workshops for volunteers in April, 2003.

The tobacco-free SEA Games are an inspiration and a model for other sport events, big and small, not only in Vietnam but also in the Southeast Asian and Western Pacific Region.

1. In the 22nd SEA Games _____.
 - A. there will be the attendance of athletes from the World Health Organization
 - B. smoking is not allowed
 - C. smoking is only for the leader, not any athletes
 - D. is held by the Vietnamese Ministry of Health
2. According to the text, _____.
 - A. Vietnam has ever organized several tobacco-free sport events before the 22nd SEA Games
 - B. the tobacco-free SEA Games in Vietnam has not been approved by any world organizations
 - C. the tobacco-free SEA Games is not announced to newspapers and magazines
 - D. the tobacco-free SEA Games in Vietnam has been encouraged and supported by many world organizations
3. According to the third paragraph, _____.
 - A. tobacco companies can have an advertising campaign during the SEA Games
 - B. second-hand tobacco smoke cannot cause any harm to the athletes in the 22nd SEA Games
 - C. cigarettes are not allowed to sell in the 22nd SEA Games venues
 - D. everyone can buy cigarettes in the 22nd SEA Games venues except the athletes
4. One of the aims of the tobacco-free SEA Games is
 - A. to sell more and more tobacco during the event
 - B. to change public attitudes about the social acceptability of smoking

C. to reduce the production of tobacco

D. to help athletes to solve the problems of the serious health hazards

5. Which sentence is not true?

A. Vietnam itself has to pay a lot for the volunteers on the implementation of the tobacco-free policy.

B. The tobacco-free SEA Games in Vietnam get great support from several world organizations

C. The tobacco-free SEA Games is considered a model for other sport events.

D. There are national training workshops for volunteers in April, 2003 for the tobacco-free SEA Games.

Passage 8

Viet Nam officially became a full member of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) on July 28, 1995. Since then, Viet Nam has worked together with other ASEAN member countries to reinforce regional cooperation and made great contributions to maintaining peace, stability and reconciliation in the region.

In the past years in the ASEAN, Viet Nam has reaped many successes in all social and economic fields. The country has gradually restructured its administrative apparatus to suit a market economy and to integrate into the international community. Viet Nam has made a good impression on ASEAN countries with its achievements in economic development especially in hunger eradication and poverty alleviation. ASEAN countries' investment into Viet Nam has also increased sharply. With a high economic growth rate averaging seven percent each year, Vietnam has been able to decrease economic gap slightly with Thailand, Singapore, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines and Brunei.

In addition, Viet Nam actively works to integrate culturally and socially with the Southeast Asian region while preserving its own cultural features. Thirteen is not a long period for such an important political event but what has been achieved in relations between Viet Nam and the association is creating splendid prospect for the future.

1. Which is the best title of the passage?

A. Viet Nam-ASEAN: a decade of companionship and development.

B. Viet Nam's achievements in relation with the ASEAN community.

C. Viet Nam's contributions to ASEAN's development.

D. How Viet Nam joined ASEAN.

2. How long has Viet Nam been a full member of ASEAN?

A. For the past few years. B. For about 2 decades. C. Since 1995. D. As long as Singapore.

3. That Viet Nam _____ is an example of Viet Nam's achievement in economy.

A. succeeds in the program of "hunger eradication and poverty alleviation"

B. reinforces regional cooperation with other ASEAN member countries

C. Viet Nam reaches seven percent each year in economic investments

D. Viet Nam official became a full member of ASEAN

4. Which information is not given in the passage?

A. Culture is an aspect which Viet Nam has focused on as an ASEAN member

- B. Viet Nam has played an important part in maintaining peace in the region.
- C. Joining ASEAN was an important political event to Viet Nam.
- D. Singapore has invested a lot in the Vietnamese market.

5. Which word means “an end to a disagreement and the start of a good relationship again”?

- A. Stability.
- B. Eradication.
- C. Reconciliation.
- D. Impression.

Passage 9

Plants and animals hold medicinal, agricultural, ecological value. Endangered species must be protected and saved so that future generations can experience their presence and value.

Plants and animals are responsible for a variety of useful medications. In fact, about forty percent of all prescriptions written today are composed from the natural compounds of different species. These species not only save lives, but they contribute to a prospering pharmaceutical industry worth over \$40 billion annually. Unfortunately, only 5% of known plant species have been screened for their medicinal values, although we continue to lose up to 100 species daily. The Pacific yew, a slow-growing tree found in the ancient forests of the Pacific Northwest, was historically considered a "trash" tree. However, a substance in its bark was recently identified as one of the most promising treatments for ovarian and breast cancer. Additionally, more than 3 million American heart disease sufferers would die within 72 hours of a heart attack without digitalis, a drug derived from the purple foxglove.

There are an estimated 80,000 edible plants in the world. Humans depend upon only 20 species of these plants, such as wheat and corn, to provide 90% of the world's food. Wild relatives of these common crops contain essential disease-resistant material. They also provide humans with the means to develop new crops that can grow in inadequate lands such as in poor soils or drought-stricken areas to help solve the world hunger problem. In the 1970s, genetic material from a wild corn species in Mexico was used to stop a leaf fungus that had previously wiped out 15% of the U.S. corn crop.

Plant and animal species are the foundation of healthy ecosystems. Humans depend on ecosystems such as coastal estuaries, prairie grasslands, and ancient forests to purify their air, clean their water, and supply them with food. When species become endangered, it is an indicator that the health of these vital ecosystems is beginning to unravel. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that losing one plant species can **trigger** the loss of up to 30 other insect, plant and higher animal species. The northern spotted owl, listed as threatened in 1990, is an indicator of the declining health of the ancient forests of the Pacific Northwest. These forests are the home to over 100 other old-growth dependent species, which are at risk due to decades of unsustainable forest management practices. Pollution off the coast of Florida is killing the coral reefs along the Florida Keys, which serve as habitat for hundreds of species of fish. Commercial fish species have begun to decline, causing a threat to the multi-million dollar tourism industry, which depends on the quality of the environment.

1. Plants and animals _____.
 - A. contain medicaments
 - B. will not exist until the future generations can experience their value
 - C. do some harm to medication
 - D. take no responsibility for medication
2. Plants and animals _____.
 - A. take up all recent prescriptions are
 - B. play no role in pharmaceutical industry
 - C. can be used to save lives

- D. cause difficulty to pharmaceutical industry
3. According to the text, _____.
 A. human beings do not like to use plants as medicine
 B. human beings depend on plants for food and medicine
 C. there is no disease-resistant material in edible plants
 D. edible plants do not include wheat and corn
4. Which sentence is true?
 A. Humans do not depend on ecosystem.
 B. The loss of one species may lead to the loss of others.
 C. Unsustainable forest management practices have no effects on species.
 D. The coast of Florida does not suffer any pollution:
5. The word *trigger* has a close meaning to _____.
 A. cause B. pollute C. contaminate D. decline

GAP- FILLING READING

Read the following passages and choose the letter A, B, C, or D corresponding to the correct word(s) for each of the blanks

Passage 1

In the 1960s the women's liberation movement (1) _____ suddenly into the public consciousness and quickly grew into the largest social movement in the history of the United States. Women's liberation movement was a continuation of the 19th-century women's rights movement. The movement's major (2) _____ has included not only legal, economic, and political gains but also has changed the ways in which people live, dress, dream of their future, and (3) _____ a living. About health, for example, many male physicians and hospitals have made major improvements in the treatment of women; more and more women have become doctors and succeeded (4) _____ their medical research; and diseases such as breast cancer, which affects many women, now receive better funding and treatment, thanks to women's efforts. Feminists have insisted that violence against women become a political issue. The women's liberation movement has also made changes in education: curricula and (5) _____ have been written to promote equal opportunity for girls and women; more and more female students are admitted to universities and professional schools.

The women's liberation movement brought about a radical change in society although it took a decade for the movement to reach women's awareness.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. A. dated | B. originated | C. introduced | D. burst |
| 2. A. achievement | B. civilization | C. status | D. power |
| 3. A. put | B. make | C. get | D. take |
| 4. A. in | B. to | C. for | D. with |
| 5. A. textbooks | B. novels | C. picture books | D. magazines |

Passage 2

Before the 19th century, families usually _____ (1) _____ marriages for their children. Young people didn't decide who they want to marry. After they got married, they usually had _____ (2) _____ children.

In the 19th century, most children could not choose the person they wanted to marry. A marriage joined two people and not two families. Two people could get ____ (3) ____ because they loved each other, not just because their families wanted them to marry. At the same time, people began to realize that they had to ____ (4) ____ very good care of their children. Before this, most people didn't go to school. The family members all worked together at home. Later, people realized that ____ (5) ____ is necessary for a good life.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 1.A. have arranged | B. arranged | C. were arranging | D. arrange |
| 2.A. much | B. little | C. a lot of | D. few |
| 3.A. marry | B. marriage | C. marrying | D. married |
| 4.A. make | B. get | C. take | D. give |
| 5.A. educate | B. educated | C. educator | D. education |

Passage 3

The General Certificate of Secondary Education or the GCSE examinations for (1) _____ are the standard school-leaver qualifications taken by virtually all UK students in the May and June following their 16th birthday. If you come to a UK independent school before you (2) _____ the age of 16, you will study towards GCSE examinations in up to 12 subjects. Some subjects are compulsory, including English and mathematics, and you can select (3) _____, such as music, drama, geography and history from a series of options. GCSEs provide a good all-round education that you can build on at college and eventually at university.

AS- and A-levels are taken after GCSEs. They are the UK qualifications most (4) _____ accepted for entry to university and are available in subjects from the humanities, arts, sciences and social sciences as well as in (5) _____ subjects such as engineering, and leisure and tourism. You can study up to four subjects at the same time for two years.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. A. short | B. long | C. big | D. long |
| 2. A. reach | B. come | C. approach | D. go |
| 3. A. other | B. each other | C. another | D. others |
| 4. A. wide | B. widely | C. width | D. widen |
| 5. A. practical | B. apprentice | C. vocational | D. physical |

Passage 4

Here are the tips that help succeed in your job interview:

Always arrive early. If you do not know _____ (1) _____ the organization is located, call for exact directions _____ (2) _____ advance. Leave some extra time for any traffic, parking, or _____ (3) _____ events. If you are running late, call right away and let someone know. The best time to arrive is approximately 5-10 minutes early. Give _____ (4) _____ the time to read your résumé on more time, to catch your breath, and to be ready for the interview. Once you are at the office, treat everyone you encounter with respect. Be _____ (5) _____ to everyone as soon as you walk into the door.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. why | B. when | C. where | D. that |
| 2. A. with | B. in | C. on | D. for |
| 3. A. expected | B. unexpected | C. unexpectedly | D. expectedly |
| 4. A. you | B. your | C. yours | D. yourself |
| 5. A. pleasant | B. happy | C. disappointed | D. excited |

Passage 5

Many environmental experts are pessimistic about the future of our ____ (1) _____. They say that the next few years harmful chemicals will further damage the ____ (2) _____ layer., there will be more losses of irreplaceable tropical rainforests, and serious air pollution will cause the climate itself to change. They also warn us that the developing countries will continue to suffer ecological disasters, while the ____ (3) _____ countries consume the vast majority of the world's fuels. Animals are also at ____ (4) _____. It's fear that some endangered species may soon die out, as their natural ____ (5) _____ are destroyed.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. country | B. planet | C. society | D. life |
| 2. A. oxygen | B. dioxide | C. carbon | D. ozone |
| 3. A. poor | B. developing | C. European | D. rich |
| 4. A. risk | B. danger | C. accidents | D. unfortunate |
| 5. A. environment | B. habitats | C. resources | D. disasters |

Passage 6

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (1) _____. Many species of animals are threatened, and could easily become (2) _____ if we do not make an effort to protect them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are hunted for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, such as parrots are caught (3) _____, that their habitats – the place where they live – is disappearing. More land is used for farms, for house and industry and there are fewer open spaces than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better crops, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (4) _____ wildlife. The most successful animals on Earth, human being, will soon be the only ones (5) _____ unless we can solve this problem.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. danger | B. threat | C. problem | D. vanishing |
| 2. A. disappeared | B. vanished | C. empty | D. extinct |
| 3. A. lively | B. alive | C. for life | D. for living |
| 4. A. spoil | B. harm | C. would | D. wrong |
| 5. A. left | B. over | C. staying | D. survived |

Passage 7

UNICEF (The United Nations Children's Fund) is mandated by the United Nations General Assembly to advocate for the (1) _____ of children's rights, to help meet their basic needs and to expand their opportunities to reach their full potential. UNICEF is guided by the Convention on the Rights of the Child and tries to establish children's rights as enduring ethical principles and international standards of (2) _____ towards children. UNICEF (3) _____ that the survival, protection and development of children are universal development. UNICEF mobilizes political will and material (4) _____ to help countries, particularly developing countries, ensure a "first call for children" and to, build their capacity to form appropriate policies and (5) _____ services for children and their families.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. protest | B. destruction | C. protection | D. achievement |
| 2. A. poverty | B. behavior | C. medicine | D. injure |
| 3. A. insists | B. devotes | C. treats | D. mounts |
| 4. A. sources | B. mines | C. budgets | D. funds |
| 5. A. care | B. appeal | C. supply | D. react |

Passage 8

Throughout the world there are different ____ (1) ____ for people to greet each other. In much of the world, a handshake is the common form of welcoming and greeting someone. In many countries around the Mediterranean Sea a light kiss on the cheek is the appropriate way to welcome friends and family. It can be a very ____ (2) ____ surprise if you expect to shake hands and get a kiss or a hug instead.

At times, it is difficult to tell what sort of greeting ____ (3) ____ is followed. People may bow, wave another's arm or even slap the other person on the back. In some places people just smile, look at the other's face and say nothing.

Most people in the world are ____ (4) ____ of, visitors and don't mind what travelers do that seems wrong as long as the visitors are sincere. A big part of the ____ (5) ____ of world travel is experiencing different customs.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. means | B. ways | C. methods | D. techniques |
| 2. A. huge | B. large | C. big | D. great |
| 3. A. habit | B. routine | C. tradition | D. custom |
| 4. A. kind | B. generous | C. tolerant | D. independent |
| 5. A. pleasure | B. interest | C. comfort | D. delightfulness |

Passage 9

Most people today take relatively little general exercise. Over the last 30 or 40 years lifestyles have changed considerably and many people now travel even (1) _____ shortest distances by car or bus. Lack of exercise combined with eating too many fatty and sugary foods has meant that many people are becoming too fat. Experts are particularly concerned that children (2) _____ a lot of their free time watching television or playing computer games instead of being physically active.

In recent years, however, there has been a growing (3) _____ in fitness among young adults and many belong to a sports club or gym. Membership of a sports club or gym can be (4) _____ and not everyone can afford the subscription. Local sports centres are generally cheaper. Evening classes are also cheap and offer a wide variety of fitness activities ranging (5) _____ yoga to jazz dancing. Some companies now provide sports facilities for their employees or contribute to the cost of joining a gym.

(Extracted from The Oxford Guide to British and American Culture - Oxford Advanced Learner's Compass)

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. the | B. an | C. one | D. a |
| 2. A. make | B. take | C. get | D. spend |
| 3. A. interestingly | B. interest | C. interesting | D. interested |
| 4. A. popular | B. easy | C. cheap | D. expensive |
| 5. A. on | B. from | C. at | D. in |

Passage 10

The Red Cross is an international humanitarian agency with national affiliates in almost every country in the world. The Red Cross movement began with the founding of the International Committee for the Relief of (1) _____ Wounded in 1863 (now the International Committee of the Red Cross); it was (2) _____ to care for victims of battle (3) _____ wartime, but later national Red Cross societies were created to aid in the prevention and relief of human suffering generally.

Its peacetime activities include first aid, accident prevention, water (4) _____, training of nurses'

aids, maintenance of maternal and child welfare centers and medical clinics, blood banks, and numerous (5)_____ services. The Red Cross is the name used in countries under nominally Christian sponsorship; the Red Crescent (adopted on the insistence of the Ottoman Empire in 1906) is the name used in Muslim countries.

- | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. A. the | B. an | C. one | D. a |
| 2. A. set | B. established | C. done | D. found |
| 3. A. on | B. before | C. in | D. to |
| 4. A. safety | B. safe | C. safer | D. safely |
| 5. A. other | B. another | C. the other | D. others |

Passage 11

WHY DO ANIMALS GO EXTINCT?

Different kinds of animals have appeared and disappeared throughout Earth's history. Some animals go extinct because the climate (1) _____ they live changes. The climate may become wetter or drier. It may become warmer or cooler. If the animals cannot change, or adapt, to the new climate, they die.

Some animals go extinct because they cannot (2) _____ with other animals for food. Some animals go extinct because they are killed by enemies. New kinds of animals are always evolving. Evolving means that the animals are changing (3) _____ from generation to generation. Small differences between parents, children, and grandchildren slowly add up over many, many generations. Eventually, a different kind of animal evolves.

Sometimes many of the animals on Earth go extinct at the (4) _____ time. Scientists call this a mass extinction. Scientists think there (5) _____ at least five mass extinctions in Earth's history. The last mass extinction happened about 65 million years ago. This mass extinction killed off the dinosaurs.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. which | B. where | C. what | D. when |
| 2. A. compete | B. find | C. complete | D. exist |
| 3. A. suddenly | B. quickly | C. slowly | D. accidentally |
| 4. A. different | B. various | C. similar | D. same |
| 5. A. will be | B. are | C. have been | D. has been |

Passage 12

Schools in the United States have not always had a large number of libraries. As (1) _____ as 1958 about half of the public schools in the United States had no libraries at all. The (2)_____ of public school libraries increased dramatically when the federal government passed the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, (3)_____ provided funds for school districts to improve their education programs and facilities, including their libraries. (4)_____, many educators claim that since the legislation was passed federal spending has not increased sufficiently to meet the rising (5) _____ of new library technologies such as computer databases and Internet access.

Because the federal government provides only limited funds to schools, individual school districts (6) _____ on funds from local property taxes to meet the vast majority of public school expenses. Therefore, the libraries of public schools tend to reflect the (7) _____ capabilities of the communities in

which they are located. Districts in wealthy suburbs often have fully staffed libraries (8) _____ abundant resources, spacious facilities, and curricular and instructional support. In (9) _____, school districts in many poor areas house their libraries in ordinary classrooms or in small rooms. The libraries in such areas are generally staffed by volunteers, who organize and (10) _____ books that are often out-of-date, irrelevant, or damaged.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. frequently | B. recently | C. freshly | D. newly |
| 2. A. digit | B. amount | C. number | D. numeral |
| 3. A. that | B. who | C. which | D. this |
| 4. A. Otherwise | B. Therefore | C. Consequently | D. Nevertheless |
| 5. A. fine | B. fee | C. cost | D. sum |
| 6. A. go | B. come | C. rely | D. stay |
| 7. A. economical | B. educational | C. financial | D. political |
| 8. A. for | B. with | C. on | D. by |
| 9. A. contrast | B. converse | C. contrary | D. conflict |
| 10. A. maintain | B. obtain | C. contain | D. attain |

Passage 13

Water polo originated in England during the 1870s and soon became popular in the United States. It was (1) played in the Olympic Games as a men's exhibition sport in 1900. In 1908 it was (2) internationally at the Olympics. Over the succeeding decades water polo became especially popular in Europe.

From approximately 1920 to 1946 the United States departed (3) the international rules for water polo by adopting for play a loosely inflated ball that could be gripped in one hand carried toward the goal. Opposing players usually attempted to seize the ball carriers, wrestle them under water, and render them helpless from loss of breath. This rough style of play virtually disappeared by 1946. Since that time, traditional water polo has grown (4) in North America, especially as a college sport.

Women have played water polo since the game's early days, but participation was not widespread until the 1960s. In 1961 United States Water Polo (5) national club championship for women.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. first | B. last | C. final | D. end |
| 2. A. retested | B. contested | C. compiled | D. supported |
| 3. A. from | B. for | C. of | D. in |
| 4. A. hurriedly | B. instantly | C. steadily | D. rapidly |
| 5. A. participated | B. issued | C. established | D. published. |

Passage 14

Are organically grown foods the best food choices? The advantages claimed for such foods over conventionally grown and marketed food products are now being debated. Advocates of organic foods ----- a term whose meaning varies greatly --- frequently proclaim that such products are safer and more nutritious than others.

The growing interest of consumers in the safety and nutritional quality of the typical North American diet is a welcome development. However, much of this interest has been sparked by sweeping claims that the food supply is unsafe or inadequate in meeting nutritional needs. Although most of these claims are not supported by scientific evidence, the preponderance of written material advancing such claims makes it difficult for the general public to separate fact from fiction. As a result, claims that eating a diet consisting entirely of organically grown foods prevents or cures disease or provides other benefits to health have become widely publicized and form the basis for folklore.

Almost daily the public is besieged by claims for "no-aging" diets, new vitamins, and other wonder foods. There are numerous unsubstantiated reports that natural vitamins are superior to synthetic ones, that fertilized eggs are nutritionally superior to unfertilized eggs, that untreated grains are better than fumigated grains, and the like.

One thing that most organically grown food products seem to have in common is that they cost more than conventionally grown foods. But in many cases consumers are misled if they believe organic foods can maintain health and provide better nutritional quality than conventionally grown foods. So there is real cause for concern if consumers, particularly those with limited incomes, distrust the regular food supply and buy only expensive organic foods instead.

1. The word "Advocates" in line 3 is closest in meaning to which of the following?
 (A) Proponents (B) Merchants (C) Inspectors (D) Consumers
2. In line 4, the word "others" refers to
 (A) advantages (B) advocates (C) organic foods (D) products
3. The "welcome development" mentioned in line 6 is an increase in
 (A) interest in food safety and nutrition among North Americans
 (B) the nutritional quality of the typical North American diet
 (C) the amount of healthy food grown in North America
 (D) the number of consumers in North America
4. According to the first paragraph, which of the following is true about the term "organic foods"?
 (A) It is accepted by most nutritionists. (B) It has been used only in recent years.

- (C) It has no fixed meaning. (D) It is seldom used by consumers.
5. The word "unsubstantiated" in line 15 is closest in meaning to
 (A) unbelievable (B) uncontested (C) unpopular (D) unverified
6. The word "maintain" in line 20 is closest in meaning to
 (A) improve (B) monitor (C) preserve (D) restore
7. The author implies that there is cause for concern if consumers with limited incomes buy organic foods instead of conventionally grown foods because
 (A) organic foods can be more expensive but are often no better than conventionally grown foods
 (B) many organic foods are actually less nutritious than similar conventionally grown foods
 (C) conventionally grown foods are more readily available than organic foods
 (D) too many farmers will stop using conventional methods to grow food crops
8. According to the last paragraph, consumers who believe that organic foods are better than conventionally grown foods are often
 (A) careless (B) mistaken (C) thrifty (D) wealthy
9. What is the author's attitude toward the claims made by advocates of health foods?
 (A) Very enthusiastic (B) Somewhat favorable (C) Neutral (D) Skeptical

Passage 15

There are many theories about the beginning of drama in ancient Greece. The one most widely accepted today is based on the assumption that drama evolved from ritual. The argument for this view goes as follows. In the beginning, human beings viewed the natural forces of the world, even the seasonal changes, as unpredictable, and they sought, through various means, to control these unknown and feared powers. Those measures which appeared to bring the desired results were then retained and repeated until they hardened into fixed rituals. Eventually stories arose which explained or veiled the mysteries of the rites. As time passed some rituals were abandoned, but the stories, later called myths, persisted and provided material for art and drama.

Those who believe that drama evolved out of ritual also argue that those rites contained the seed of theater because music, dance, masks, and costumes were almost always used. Furthermore, a suitable site had to be provided for performances, and when the entire community did not participate, a clear division was usually made between the "acting area" and the "auditorium". In addition, there were performers, and, since considerable importance was attached to avoiding mistakes in the enactment of rites, religious leaders usually assumed that task. Wearing masks and costumes, they often impersonated other people, animals, or supernatural beings, and mimed the desired effect --- success in hunt or battle, the coming rain, the revival of the Sun --- as an actor might. Eventually such dramatic representations were separated from religious

activities.

Another theory traces the theater's origin from the human interest in storytelling. According to this view, tales (about the hunt, war, or other feats) are gradually elaborated, at first through the use of impersonation, action, and dialogue by a narrator and then through the assumption of each of the roles by a different person. A closely related theory traces theater to those dances that are primarily rhythmical and gymnastic or that are imitations of animal movements and sounds.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?

- (A) The origins of theater
- (B) The role of ritual in modern dance
- (C) The importance of storytelling
- (D) The variety of early religious activities

32. The word "they" in line 4 refers to

- (A) seasonal changes
- (B) natural forces
- (C) theories
- (D) human beings

33. What aspect of drama does the author discuss in the first paragraph?

- (A) The reason drama is often unpredictable
- (B) The seasons in which dramas were performed
- (C) The connection between myths and dramatic plots
- (D) The importance of costumes in early drama

34. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a common element of theater and ritual?

- (A) Dance
- (B) Costumes
- (C) Music
- (D) Magic

35. The word "considerable" in line 15 is closest in meaning to

- (A) thoughtful
- (B) substantial
- (C) relational
- (D) ceremonial

36. The word "enactment" in line 15 is closest in meaning to

- (A) establishment
- (B) performance
- (C) authorization
- (D) season

37. The word "they" in line 16 refers to

- (A) mistakes
- (B) costumes
- (C) animals
- (D) performers

38. According to the passage, what is the main difference between ritual and drama?

- (A) Ritual uses music whereas drama does not.
- (B) Ritual is shorter than drama.
- (C) Ritual requires fewer performers than drama.
- (D) Ritual has a religious purpose and drama does not.

39. The passage supports which of the following statements?

- (A) No one really knows how the theater began.
- (B) Myths are no longer represented dramatically.
- (C) Storytelling is an important part of dance.
- (D) Dramatic activities require the use of costumes.

40. Where in the passage does the author discuss the separation of the stage and the audience?

- (A) Lines 8-9
- (B) Lines 12-14
- (C) Lines 19-20
- (D) Lines 22-24

PRACTICE TEST

PRACTICE TEST 1

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of others. (0.2 point/ a question)

- Question 1: A. match B. character C. chair D. church
Question 2: A. documents B. helps C. laughs D. provides
Question 3: A. stretched B. established C. worked D. invented

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose stress pattern is different from that of others. (0.2 point/ a question)

- Question 4: A. competition B. discovery C. domestic D. reserve

Question 5: A. leopard B. wildlife C. rhinoceros D. colony

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions. (0.2 point/ a question)

Question 6: A: "Thank you very much for a lovely party". –B: " _____ "

- A. Cheers B. You are welcome
C. Have a good day D. Thanks

Question 7: We are going to _____ .

- A. have our house to be decorated B. have our house redecorated
C. have our house be decorated D. get our house being redecorated

Question 8: If I had enough money, I _____ a good dictionary.

- A. will have bought B. would buy
C. would have bought D. will buy

Question 9: Will you _____ me to post this letter tomorrow.

- A. remember B. suggest C. mind D. remind

Question 10: Children receive its early _____ at home so parents should buy some _____ magazines to put them in the bookcase.

- A. educational/ educate B. education/ educational
C. educational/ education D. education/ educated

Question 11: The government _____ the earthquake victims with food, clothes and medicine.

- A. offered B. carried C. provided D. gave

Question 12: He performed very well in the interview; _____, he didn't get the job.

- A. since B. but C. therefore D. however

Question 13: He finds it _____ to read detective books.

- A. fascinating B. fascinated C. fascinates D. fascinate

Question 14: At this moment, the team _____ the game among themselves.

- A. has been discussing B. have discussing
C. are discussing D. is discussing

Question 15: "How long are you going to stay?". Susan asked George _____ .

- A. how long you were going to stay. B. how long he was going to stay.
C. that how long he has gone to stay. D. how long was he going to stay.

Question 16: Since I came here, I _____ a lot of acquaintances

- A. am having B. had C. have had D. have

Question 17: "That's a very nice dress you're wearing". – " _____ ."

- A. That's all right B. I like it
C. That's nice D. I'm glad you like it

Question 18: We should _____ every chance we have to speak English.

- A. make use of B. make a use of C. make uses of D. make the use of

Question 19: By far, the most important Vietnamese _____ is Tet (The Lunar New Year).

- A. anniversary B. vacation C. ceremony D. holiday

Question 20: Jack, _____ I played tennis yesterday, was much fitter than me.

- A. who B. with who C. whom D. with whom

Question 21: Many goods _____ in China are now not very saleable in Viet Nam.

- A. manufacturing B. manufactured C. to manufacture D. manufacture

Question 22: Mark wasn't there last night.- _____.

- A. I wasn't either B. So was I C. I wasn't too D. Neither I was

Question 23: Let's go to the cinema, _____

- A. should we B. shall we C. would we D. will we

Question 24: "What kind of work would you like?"- _____

- A. Is there a good chance of promotion? B. I'm good at computing
C. Any time after next week D. Anything to do with computers

Question 25: Mary always takes great care _____ her children.

- A. to B. of C. with D. for

Question 26: You will spend at least one year working abroad _____ you can find out how things operate overseas.

- A. because B. as long as C. so as to D. so that

Question 27: The _____ he was, the more cigarettes he smoked.

- A. less worried B. most worried C. more worried D. worried

Question 28: Do you think a close friend should share joy and sadness _____ you?

- A. with B. on C. at D. between

Question 29: _____, he wouldn't have missed the train

- A. If he listened to me B. Unless he listened to me
C. If he had listened to me D. If he didn't listen

Question 30: "What are you going to do this weekend?" - _____ .

- A. It's a good idea B. We plan to visit my grandparents
C. I'm very tired D. I don't like going out

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions. (0.25 point/ a question)

BOOKS

Nearly all the discoveries that have been made through the ages can 31) _____ in books. The invention of the book is one of humankind's(32) _____ achievements, the importance of which can not be overestimated. Books are very adaptable, providing us with both entertainment and information. The production of books began in Ancient(33) _____, though not in the form that is accessible to us today. The books read by the Romans, however, have some similarities to the ones we read now. Until the middle of the 15th century, in Europe, all books were written by hand. They were often (34) _____ illustrated and always rare and expensive. With printing came the possibility of cheap, large-scale publication and distribution of books making (35) _____ more widespread and recognizable.

Question 31: A. founded B. find C. found D. be found

Question 32: A. greatest B. greatly C. greater D. great

Question 33: A. China B. England C. Egypt D. America

Question 34: A. beautify B. beautiful C. beautifully D. beauty

Question 35: A. known B. know C. knowledgeable D. knowledge

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions. (0.2 point/ a question)

Question 36: He drives more carelessly than he used to.

- A. He doesn't drive as carefully as he used to.
B. He doesn't drive carefully than he used to.
C. He doesn't drive as carefully than he used to.
D. He doesn't drive as carefully as he does.

Question 37: We didn't recognize him until he came into the light.

- A. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.
- B. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.
- C. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.
- D. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him .

Question 38: People believe that 13 is an unlucky number.

- A. It was believed that 13 is an unlucky number.
- B. That 13 is an unlucky number is believed.
- C. It is believed that 13 is an unlucky number.
- D. 13 is believed an unlucky number.

Question 39: Shall we go for a walk?

- A. What about going for walk?
- B. What about going for a walk?
- C. What about going a walk?
- D. What about go for a walk?

Question 40: The last time I played football was in 1991

- A. I haven't played football since 1991
- B. I haven't played football in 1991
- C. I last played football since 1991
- D. I didn't play football in 1991

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that needs correction. (0.2 point/ a question)

Question 41: My father, that has a special craze for cars, has just bought another sports car.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 42: The room is such dirty that it needs cleaning immediately.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 43: You have to study hard to keep pace in your classmates

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 44: A lot of articles about the environment have written by my classmates.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Question 45: Unless you don't give up eating so much meat, you will continue to put on weight.

- A
- B
- C
- D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions. (0.2 point/ a question)

The problem of the use of our natural resources may be divided into four parts. These deal with trees, soil, water and minerals. In a sense, the first three are closely related, for water is a great destroyer of soil, and trees are its great protectors. Trees need both soil and water to grow. And water, to be of any real use, needs to be kept by soil and trees. Minerals are apart. They exist where they are because of the changing physical nature of the earth. Man has no control over the creation of the minerals, and once a particular supply has been used up, it is gone forever.

Conservation programmes have been instituted by most governments to prevent these four essentials from reckless waste and to start the long process of repairing earlier damage to forests, soil and water supply.

Question 46: The problem of the use of our natural resources may be divided into

- A. five parts
- B. two parts
- C. three parts
- D. four parts

Question 47: The relations between trees, soil and water _____.

- A. A & B are incorrect
- B. Trees need both soil and water to grow, and water needs to be kept by soil and trees

C. Water is a great destroyer of soil and trees are its great protectors

D. A & B are correct

Question 48: Minerals exist where they are _____ .

A. All are correct

B. because of the changing physical nature of the earth

C. because they are also need to be kept by soil

D. because they are great protectors

Question 49: When minerals are used up, _____.

A. they are gone forever

B. they can be found soon

C. they can be restored

D. they can be supplied again

Question 50: To prevent these four essentials from reckless waste, _____ .

A. most governments have instituted conservation programmes

B. man mustn't cut trees

C. man mustn't destroy minerals

D. man has to have control over the creation of the minerals

PRACTICE TEST 2

I. PRONUNCIATION

Part 1: Choose one word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the rest in each group by circling letter A, B, C or D

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. kisse <u>d</u> | B. stoppe <u>d</u> | C. laugh <u>e</u> d | D. close <u>d</u> |
| 2. A. end <u>a</u> ngered | B. han <u>d</u> some | C. arr <u>a</u> nge | D. tab <u>a</u> leland |
| 3. A. train <u>s</u> | B. ticket <u>s</u> | C. star <u>s</u> | D. weeken <u>d</u> s |

Part 2: Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose stress is different from the rest

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 4. A. generation | B. vulnerable | C. conservation | D. disappearance |
| 5. A. avoid | B. gesture | C. permit | D. attract |

II. VOCABULARY, GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURES

Choose one correct answer (A, B, C, or D) to complete the sentences.

6. Peter "Thanks a lot for your wonderful gift"- Mary "_____"
 A. You are welcome B. Thank you C. Cheers D. Have a good day
7. He wasn't _____ the job
 A. experienced enough doing B. experienced to do enough
 C. experienced enough to do D. enough experienced to do
8. It is _____ to talk about a problem than to solve it.
 A. easiest B. easy C. more easier D. easier
9. David : "Would you like to go to the cinema with me tonight ?"
 Mary :-Yes, _____ where can we meet ?"
 A. I would B. I will C. I'd love to D. I like
10. It _____ a long time since I last saw you.
 A. has been B. was C. will be D. is
11. In 2003, Vietnam _____ a big sports event , The Sea Games
 A. took B. hosted C. made D. hold
12. " _____ do the buses run?" - "Every twenty minutes."
 A. How far B. What time C. How often D. How much
13. That book is _____ interesting that I can't put it down
 A. so B. such C. too D. very
14. If you traveled by plane, _____ there much faster
 A. you would have got B. you will get C. you would get D. you can get
15. I don't know the name of the woman _____ I spoke on the phone.
 A. whom B. who C. to whom D. to that
16. Do you get your car _____ or you wash it yourself?
 A. washed B. wash C. washing D. to wash
17. Please _____ the light, it's getting dark here.
 A. turn on B. turn off C. turn over D. turn into
18. Someone suggested _____ for a walk.
 A. go B. going C. of going D. to go
19. The nurse has to _____ the patients at the midnight.
 A. look after B. look up C. look at D. look for

20. Why don't you _____ a go? It's not difficult
 A. set B. have C. do D. make

III. READING

Part 1: Read the passage and then choose the best answers (A, B, C, or D) to answer the following questions.

Vietnam's education system can be divided into 5 categories: pre-primary, primary, intermediate, secondary, and higher education.

Public kindergartens usually admit children from the age of 18 months to 5 years. Children at 4 or 5 years of age are sometimes taught the alphabet and basic math. This level of education is only popular in major cities.

Children normally start their primary education at the age of six. Education at this level lasts 5 years and it is compulsory for all children. This compulsory education may be one of the reasons why, despite remaining a less developed country, the literate proportion of the country's population is very high, over 90% on average.

Middle schools teach students from grade 6 to 9. This educational level is generalized throughout most of the country - except in very remote provinces, which expect to popularize and standardize middle education fully within the next few years. Intermediate is a non-compulsory schooling form in Vietnam.

Secondary education, which consists of grades 10, 11 and 12, is standardized in all major urban regions, but is not in rural provinces. After 3 high school terms, all students must attend a graduation test. This test often consists of 6 subjects differently selected each year but has to contain the 3 compulsory ones: Foreign Language (mostly English), Mathematics and Literature. The Vietnamese government intends to merge this test with the university entrance test in 2009.

21. What is the first category of Vietnam's education system?
 A. public kindergartens B. secondary C. pre- primary D. grade 6 to 9
22. How long does the primary education last?
 A. 18 months to 5 years B. 5 years C. 3 years D. 4 or 5 years
23. According to the passage, secondary education _____ .
 A. is only standardized in all major urban regions
 B. is standardized in all regions in rural provinces.
 C. is standardized in some urban regions, but is not in rural provinces.
 D. is standardized in all major urban regions as well as in rural provinces
24. All of the following subjects are compulsory in the graduation test for all students in grade 12 EXCEPT _____
 A. Mathematics B. Foreign Language C. History D. Literature
25. Children at _____ start to learn the alphabet.
 A. 6 to 9 years B. 10, 11 and 12 C. 4 or 5 years D. 3 years

Part 2: Read the passage and choose the best answers to fill in the gaps.

Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world. It is in the Himalayan Mountains between Nepal and China, and it is 8,900 meters high. Sir Edmund Hillary from New Zealand and Tenzing Norgay from Nepal were the first people (26) _____ to climb Mount Everest. They climbed it in 1953. Since then, men from different countries have been (27) _____ in climbing it.

However, the first woman to make this difficult climb was Junko Tabei, a (28) _____ Japanese woman from Hokkaido. She was a housewife but really interested in climbing mountains. She earned money for her trips (29) _____ English and piano to young children.

In 1975, a Tokyo newspaper-television company organized the Mount Everest climb for women. They chose fifteen women from mountaineering clubs to go to Nepal. The groups climbed for several days. Then there was an avalanche, and most of the women were (30) _____. Only Ms. Tabei was able to climb the last 70 meters and stand on the top of the world. She was the first woman there.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 26. A. already | B. ever | C. never | D. yet |
| 27. A. succeed | B. to succeed | C. successful | D. successfully |
| 28. A. 35-year-old | B. 35-years-old | C. 35-years aged | D. 35-years ages |
| 29. A. to teach | B. by teaching | C. as teaching | D. taught |
| 30. A. damaged | B. destroyed | C. broken | D. injured |

IV. WRITING

Part 1: Find a mistakes for underlined parts of each sentence by circling the option A, B, C or D

31. John remembers to go to the circus when he was a small child.

A B C D

32. My father used to giving me some good advice whenever I had a problem.

A B C D

33. Paul asked Sally when would she go out with him

A B C D

Part 2: Choose A, B, C or D that is nearest meaning to the original sentence.

34. "You stole my best, Bob" said Willy

- A. Willy accused Bob for stealing his best cassette
- B. Willy accused Bob on stealing his best cassette
- C. Willy accused Bob of stealing his best cassette
- D. Willy accused Bob at stealing his best cassette

35. They are going to celebrate their wedding anniversary in Hue

- A. Their wedding are going to be celebrated anniversary in Hue
- B. Their wedding anniversary is being gone to celebrate in Hue
- C. Their wedding anniversary is going to be celebrate in Hue
- D. Their wedding anniversary is going to be celebrated in Hue

36. This is the first time we have been to the circus.

- A. We have been to the circus some times before.
- B. We have never been to the circus before.
- C. We had been to the circus once before.
- D. We haven't been to the circus often before.

37. It rains so we can't go to school.

- | | |
|--|--|
| A. If it rains, we could go to school | B. If didn't rain, we could go to school |
| C. If it not rain, we could go to school | D. If it rains, we can go to school |

38. "How much did you drink at the party last night" they asked him

- A. They asked him how much did he drink at the party last night
- B. They asked him how much I drank at the party the night before.
- C. They asked him how much I had drunk at the party the night before.

D. They asked him how much he had drunk at the party the night before.

Part 3. Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.

39. The more he grows up, _____

- A. more he looks like his father B. he looks more than his father
C. the more like he looks like his father D. the more he looks like his father

40. Last week we invited 50 people to the party, _____

- A. of whom most are our former classmates
B. whom most of are our former classmates
C. of most whom are our former classmates
D. most of whom are our former classmates

PRACTICE TEST 3

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 1 : A. leaves B. songs C. deserts D. knives
Question 2 : A. chalk B. chemistry C. chapter D. approach
Question 3 : A. visited B. decided C. engaged D. disappointed

Choose the word whose stress pattern is different from the rest

- Question 4: A. expedition B. intervention C. inhabitant D. optimistic
Question 5: A. deforestation B. exploitation C. biodiversity D. urbanization

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 6: Mary _____ the country by the time this letter reaches her.

- A. is going to leave B. will leave C. is leaving D. will have left

Question 7: What's your hobby, Hoa?" – "_____."

- A. Well, I like collecting stamps B. Oh, with computers
C. Well, I want stamps D. Oh, on the phone

Question 8: Our teacher came in when we _____ noisily.

- A. had talked B. were talking C. are talking D. have been talking

Question 9: Most Americans don't object _____ being called by their first names.

- A. for B. to C. in D. about

Question 10: Let's go to the library, _____?

- A. shall we B. will we C. would we D. should we

Question 11: _____ the rise in unemployment, people still seem to be spending more.

- A. While B. Despite C. Meanwhile D. Although

Question 12: We can't go now. Let's wait _____ the rain stops.

- A. until B. when C. after D. as

Question 13: - "You look nice today. I like your new hair style." – "_____."

- A. It's nice of you to say so B. Shall I? Thanks.
C. Oh, well done! D. I feel interesting to hear that.

Question 14: - "A motorbike knocked Ted down!" – "_____."

- A. What is it now? B. Poor Ted! C. How terrific! D. What a motorbike!

Question 15: The bomb _____ in a crowded street.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. went out B. went off C. came off D. came out
- Question 16: I'm sorry for _____ such a fuss about the unfruitful plan.
A. making B. doing C. paying D. taking
- Question 17: This switch is _____ high for him to reach.
A. very B. too C. enough D. so
- Question 18: I couldn't go to your party last night _____ I had an important meeting.
A. and B. but C. so D. because
- Question 19: I don't mind _____ up early in the morning.
A. get B. to get C. getting D. to getting
- Question 20: She doesn't work _____ as my sister.
A. harder B. more hardly C. as hardly D. so hard
- Question 21: This is the school _____ my mother used to teach.
A. that B. which C. where D. there
- Question 22: If it rains this weekend, we _____ camping.
A. don't go B. won't go C. didn't go D. wouldn't go
- Question 23: You'll feel sorry afterwards _____ you do it carefully.
A. unless B. if C. when D. whereas
- Question 24: He cycled _____ and had an accident.
A. careful B. careless C. carefully D. carelessly
- Question 25: My friend is very _____ in listening to rock music.
A. interested B. amused C. surprised D. amazed
- Question 26: He is very fond _____ riding a surfboard.
A. in B. with C. at D. of
- Question 26: Most of the earth's surface _____ by water.
A. have covered B. is covering C. is covered D. are covered
- Question 27: Our phone bill has risen _____ we bought a cell phone.
A. from B. for C. since D. during
- Question 28: The weather is nice. _____ go sightseeing?
A. Should we B. Shall we C. Would we like to D. Must we
- Question 29: Smoke, dirt and noise are all kinds of _____.
A. pollute B. polluting C. pollutants D. pollution
- Question 30: The speaker said _____ nothing worth listening to.
A. complete B. completing C. completely D. completion

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to show the underlined part that needs correction.

- Question 31: I've been studying French since I have started high school.
A B C D
- Question 32: It took them at least two months learning how to pronounce these words.
A B C D
- Question 33: Lake Superior, that lies on the US Canadian border, is the largest lake in North America.
A B C D
- Question 34: Only when the famine gets worse world governments will begin to act.
A B C D

Question 35. Tom apologized to the postman for being impolitely to him.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct option to complete each of the following sentences.

Question 36: Although Tom is intelligent, _____.

- A. he doesn't do well at school B. but he doesn't do well at school
C. however he does well at school D. the fact that he does well at school

Question 37: _____, he would go fishing.

- A. If today is Sunday B. If today were Sunday
C. Unless today was Sunday D. Unless today would be Sunday

Question 38: Last week I met Mr. Lam, _____.

- A. who's oldest son is studying abroad
B. the oldest son of who is studying abroad
C. whose oldest son is studying abroad
D. of whom the oldest son is studying abroad

Question 39: The shirt is so small _____.

- A. that I can't wear it B. for me to wear it
C. enough that I can't wear D. and I can't wear

Question 40: The last time I saw her _____.

- A. is when she leaves for London B. was when she left for London
C. was since she has left for London D. has been since she left for London

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the blanks from 41 to 45.

Man is a land animal, but he also closely tied to the sea. Throughout history the sea has served the needs of man. The sea has provided man with food and convenient way to travel to many parts of the world. Today, nearly two thirds of the world's population lives within 80 kilometers of the sea coast.

In the modern technological world, the sea offers many resources to help mankind survive. Resources on land are beginning to be used up. The sea, however, still can be hoped to supply many man's needs. The list of riches of the sea yet to be developed by man's technology is impressive. Oil and gas explorations have been carried out for nearly 30 years. Valuable amounts of minerals existing on the ocean floor are ready to be mined.

Fish farming promises to be a good way to produce large quantities of food. The culture of fish and shellfish is an ancient skill practiced in the past mainly by **Oriental people**.

Besides oil and gas, the sea may offer new sources of energy. Experts believe that the warm temperature of the ocean can be used in a way similar to the steam in a steamship. Ocean currents and waves offer possible use as a source of energy.

Technology is enabling man to explore ever more deeply under the sea. The development of strong, new materials has made this possible. The technology to harvest the sea continues to improve. Experts believe that by the year 2020 the problems that prevent us from exploiting fully the food, minerals, and energy source of the sea will be largely solved.

Question 41: The major things that the sea offers man are _____

- A. fish and oil B. minerals and oil
C. food, energy sources, and minerals D. ocean currents and waves

Question 42: The sea serves the needs of man as _____.

- A. it provides man with food
- B. it offers oil and other valuable sources
- C. it provides man with modern technology
- D. both A and B

Question 43: We can conclude from the passage that _____.

- A. the sea resources have largely been used up.
- B. the sea, in a broad sense, has not yet been developed.
- C. the problems that prevent us from fully exploiting the sea have already been solved
- D. by the year 2000, the technology will be good enough to exploit all these resources

Question 44: The words "Oriental people" in the fourth paragraph means _____.

- A. people in Asia
- B. people in Africa
- C. European people
- D. American people

Question 45: The best title for this paragraph is _____.

- A. Seafood
- B. Technology for Exploiting the Sea
- C. Sea Harvest
- D. Man and the Sea

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

The relationship between students and teachers is less formal in the USA than in many other countries. American students do not stand up (46) _____ their teachers enter the room. Students are encouraged to ask questions during class, to stop in the teacher's office for extra help, and to phone if they are absent. Most teachers (47) _____ students to enter class late or leave early if necessary. (48) _____ the lack of formality, students are still expected to be polite to their teachers and fellow classmates.

When students want to ask questions, they usually (49) _____ a hand and wait to be called on. When a test is being given, talking to a classmate is not only rude but also risky. Most American teachers consider that students who are talking to each other (50) _____ a test are cheating.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| Question 46: A. when | B. where | C. that | D. whether |
| Question 47: A. let | B. allow | C. make | D. encourage |
| Question 48: A. Though | B. In spite | C. Despite | D. Because of |
| Question 49: A. rise | B. arise | C. raise | D. put |
| Question 50: A. in | B. when | C. while | D. during |

_____The end _____

PRACTICE TEST 4

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. A. shifts | B. works | C. groups | D. hands |
| 2. A. conical | B. ancestor | C. celebrate | D. certain |

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

3. A. stopped B. married C. passed D. talked

II. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others

4. A. solidarity B. energetic C. facilities D. international
5. A. environment B. electricity C. unexpected D. optimistic

III. Choose one best option to complete each sentence by circling the corresponding letter A, B, C or D .

6. Up to now, the manager _____ a lot of information about his secretary.
A. learned B. has learned C. had learned D. learns
7. Where is Mary? _ She _____ her homework in her room.
A. is performing B. is making C. is doing D. is learning
8. “ What’s the price of this bag?” “ _____.”
A. In US dollars? B. You have to pay immediately
C. VND 50,000 D. It’s much cheaper
9. Pointing at someone to attract his / her _____ is usually considered rude in most social situations.
A. approach B. attention C. signal D. assistance
10. Don’t drink to drive. The effects of alcohol can be extremely _____ in diving.
A. endanger B. endangered C. dangerous D. danger
11. While I _____ along the road , I saw a friend of mine.
A. was cycling B. have cycled C. cycled D. am cycling
12. They worked for two hours and then they stopped _____ a rest.
A. having B. to have C. had D. to have had
13. Mrs Lien , _____ son is studying at the University of law, is a farmer.
A. whose B. who C. whom D. that
14. This is the shortest way to the city center; _____, it is not the only way.
A. however B. although C. therefore D. while
15. Peter is not _____ to go swimming alone.
A. old enough B. enough old C. so old D. so young
16. It is our duty to care for _____ sick.
A. an B. the C. a D. no article
- 17 “ Thank you for your help, Linh” “ _____ ”
A. With all my heart B. Never remind me
C. All it is for you D. It’s my pleasure
18. How many _____ took part in the 22nd SEA Games?
A. competitors B. competitive C. competes D. competitions
19. To prepare for the 22nd Sea Games , Vietnam carried _____ an intensive program for its athletes.
A. over B. on C. up D. out
20. _____, America depends on Africa for 40 % of its oil imports.
A. Interesting B. Interestingly C. Interested D. Interest
21. The Red Cross is a _____ organization whose purpose is to help people in war time and disasters.
A. commercial B. political C. humanitarian D. Military

IV. Choose the best answer to the I by circling the corresponding letter A, B, C or D

The size and location of the world's deserts are always changing. Over millions of years, as climates change and mountains rise, new dry and wet areas develop. But within the last 100 years, deserts have been growing at a **“frightening”** speed. This is partly because of natural change, but the greatest desert makers are humans.

In developing countries, 90 percent of the people use wood for cooking and heating. They cut down trees for firewood. But trees are important. They cool the land under them and keep the sun off the smaller plants. When leaves fall from a tree, they make the land richer. When the trees are gone, the smaller plants die, and there is nothing but sand. Yet people must use firewood, raise animals, and grow crops in order to live.

Humans can make deserts, but humans can also prevent their growth. Algeria planted a green wall of trees across the edge of the Sahara to stop the desert sand from spreading. Mauritania planted a similar wall around Nouakchott, the capital. Iran puts a thin covering of petroleum on sandy areas and plants trees. The oil keeps the water in the land, and men on motorcycles keep the sheep and goats away. Other countries build long canals to bring water to desert areas. Yet land that will probably become desert in the future equals the size of Australia. Can people stop the growth of the world's deserts and save the land that is so essential to life?

22. **Most people in developing countries**
 - A. planted trees on the edge of the deserts.
 - B. cook on wood fires.
 - C. put oil on sandy areas.
 - D. raise sheep and goats.
23. **When all the trees in an area are cut down,**
 - A. their leaves make the land richer.
 - B. the smaller plants can grow better.
 - C. they cool the land under their leaves.
 - D. there is nothing left but sand.
24. The word **“frightening”** in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to
 - A. **“awful”**
 - B. **“extremely fast”**
 - C. **“powerful”**
 - D. **“wonderful”**
25. **According to the passage, which of the following is the most important Because of desertification?**
 - A. The change of climate
 - B. The spread of deserts
 - C. Human activities
 - D. Cattle destroying trees
26. **Why did some countries plant a green wall of trees across the edge of the Sahara?**
 - A. to prevent the growth of the desert
 - B. to stop the desert from being destroyed
 - C. to encourage the growth of the desert
 - D. to keep the sheep and goats away

V. Read the following passage and choose the best answer

Years ago, in their private family role, women quite often dominate the male members of the household. Women were quite (27) _____ to their families. However, the public role of women has changed (28) _____ since the beginning of World War II. During the war, men were away from home to the battle. As a (29) _____, women were in complete control of the home. They found themselves doing double and sometimes triple (30) _____. They began to take over the work of their absent husbands and to work outside. They accounted for 73% of the industrial labor force. Women were forced by economic realities to work in the factories. The women who worked there were (31) _____ low wages, lived in crowded and small dormitories. (32) _____, they found themselves a place as active members of society. Women, although they were ruthlessly exploited, became the key to the country's success. The feminist movement seems to have been (33) _____ important part in the demands (34) _____ women Equal Rights. The movement tends to have a way of changing men and women and their roles in society. It often redefines the role of women in society. Inventions, too, bring progress in society as (35) _____ as to the individual's life. In the late nineteenth century the invention of the typewriter gave women a new skill and a job outside the home. The Suffragettes in the turn of the century has become a (36) _____ for most women to be engaged in equality.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 27. A. fascinated | B. worried | C. dedicated | D. interested |
| 28. A. unfortunately | B. approximately | C. nearly | D. dramatically |
| 29. A. change | B. result | C. success | D. opportunity |
| 30. A. duty | B. job | C. requirement | D. career |
| 31. A. made | B. paid | C. created | D. delivered |
| 32. A. Because | B. Therefore | C. However | D. So |
| 33. A. a | B. an | C. the | D. Ø |
| 34. A. for | B. in | C. with | D. against |
| 35. A. much | B. long | C. soon | D. well |
| 36. A. present | B. souvenir | C. symbol | D. role |

VI. Choose the sentence that has the same meaning as the original one by circling the corresponding letter A, B, C or D

37. You can look up this word in the dictionary.

- A. There are a lot of words in the dictionary for you to look at.
- B. You can find the meaning of this word in the dictionary.
- C. The dictionary contains a lot of words except the one you need.
- D. You should buy this dictionary to find the word you need.

38. “Thank you very much for your help, John.” said Daisy.

- A. Daisy thanked John for helping her.
- B. Daisy told John to help her
- C. Daisy wanted John to help her and said thanks
- D. Daisy would like John to help her

39. He drives more carelessly than he used to.

- A. He doesn't drive as carefully as he used to.
- B. He doesn't drive carefully than he used to.
- C. He doesn't drive as carefully than he used to.
- D. He doesn't drive as carefully he does

VII. Choose the correct sentence that has been completely from the given word cues

40. if / we/ have /enough money / we / go / on holiday / last summer

- A. If we had had enough money, we could have go on holiday last summer.
- B. If we had enough money, we could have go on holiday last summer.
- C. If we had enough money, we could go on holiday last summer.
- D. If we had had enough money, we could have gone on holiday last summer.

41. America / said / discover / 1498 / Columbus

- A. America said that Columbus was discovered in 1498
- B. America is said that it was discovered by Columbus in 1498
- C. America is said to have been discovered by Columbus in 1498
- D. America said that Columbus discovered it in 1498

42. Just imagine / human life / be like / 20 years

- A. Just imagine how human life will be like for 20 years.
- B. Just imagine human life will be like in 20 years.
- C. Just imagine what human life will be like in 20 years.

D. Just imagine that human life will be like since 20 years.

VII. Identify one underlined word or phrase that is incorrect

43. Without the particularly habitat , the species could not survive

44. The more electricity they use , the less money they pay.

45. Disease , pollute, and limited distribution are factors that threaten various plant and animal species

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 5

I. PRONUNCIATION: Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>lie</u> | B. goal <u>ie</u> | C. achie <u>ve</u> | D. belie <u>ve</u> |
| 2. A. <u>flood</u> | B. <u>mood</u> | C. <u>food</u> | D. <u>roommate</u> |
| 3. A. <u>ground</u> | B. <u>wound</u> | C. <u>found</u> | D. <u>sound</u> |
| 4. A. endangere <u>d</u> | B. establishe <u>d</u> | C. increas <u>e</u> d | D. reduc <u>e</u> d |

II. STRESS: Choose the word whose stress pattern is different from the rest

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 5. A. activity | B. development | C. participant | D. information |
| 6. A. region | B. penalty | C. athletics | D. athlete |
| 7. A. desert | B. dessert | C. camel | D. center |
| 8. A. vulnerable | B. commercial | C. dangerous | D. different |

III. VOCABULARY: Choose a word or a phrase which best completes each of the following sentences.

9. Most people think it's _____ to prepare for a job interview.
A. polite B. honest C. exciting D. stressful
10. Boys often enjoy doing things in a _____ way.
A. create B. creative C. creativity D. creatively
11. Two close friends _____ for the same job by accident.
A. provided B. admit C. reduced D. applied
12. The teacher told her students to concentrate _____ what she was saying.
A. on B. at C. to D. about
13. Many scientists went on a scientific _____ across the Simpson Desert.
A. trip B. journey C. holiday D. expedition
14. More and more people are aware of conservation needs due to The Red List, a global list of _____ species.
A. danger B. dangerous C. endanger D. endangered
15. Television has not killed reading_____, more books of every kind are sold than ever before.
A. In short B. In addition C. In fact D. In many ways
16. The Red Cross's mission is to _____ the lives of vulnerable people.
A. propose B. struggle C. perform D. improve

IV. GRAMMAR: Choose a, b, c or d that best completes each of the following sentences

17. I hear that you _____ the position, congratulations!
A. offer B. are offered C. have offered D. have been offered
18. I'm sorry. The book _____ by Barrack Obama is out of stock.
A. written B. which written C. writing D. was written
19. His parents _____ so disappointed if he _____ the exam to university. But unfortunately, he failed the exam.
A. would be / passed B. would have been / had passed
C. wouldn't be / passed D. wouldn't have been / had passed
20. This machine _____ without my permission.

- A. mustn't use B. mustn't be used C. must use D. must be used
21. _____ the rise in unemployment, people still seem to be spending more.
A. While B. Despite C. Although D. Because of
22. The earlier she leaves, _____.
A. the sooner she will arrive C. she will soon arrive
B. the soonest she will arrive D. she will arrive sooner
23. It took me a long time to _____ the shock of her death.
A. go off B. look up C. get over D. turn on
24. By the time I _____ this report, I will give you a ring.
A. type B. will type C. have typed D. will have typed

V. READING- COMPREHENSION: Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer for each question

THE PEARL by John Steinbeck is the retelling of a story about a fisherman who finds a huge pearl, realizes that the discovery is destroying his life and returns the pearl to the sea. **It** is told in a style so **authentic** that readers feel they are hearing the story from one of the villagers who know all the characters. In spite of its simplicity; however, there are several levels to enjoy in **THE PEARL**.

Some critics have pointed out that the author showed his great respect for the natural environment, and that this book was really his statement about the dangers of creating serious damage to it. When the fisherman throws the pearl back into the sea, he is doing something useful in his effort to prevent the habitat destruction. In fact, Steinbeck was a member of an expedition to explore marine life along the coast of California when he heard the story of the "pearl of the world". Other critics have suggested that this work is the struggle between the good and the bad. Although the fisherman has dreamed of buying peace and happiness with the pearl, he realizes that these spiritual gifts are beyond price. They can not be bought.

It is true that Steinbeck's work has won popularity among the readers. Perhaps everyone takes his own meaning from this story and reads his own life into it.

25. **THE PEARL** is written by _____.
A. a fisherman B. a villager
C. John Steinbeck D. a member of an expedition
26. The word "**It**" in line 2 refers to _____.
A. the huge pearl B. the discovery C. one of the characters D. the story
27. **Which of the followings is not correct about the book THE PEARL?**
A. It is too simple to be read.
B. It sets an example of protecting the natural habitat.
C. It states that happiness and peace can not be bought with money.
D. It has remained so popular.
28. **The writer of this passage** _____.
A. disagrees with the critics.
B. does not enjoy Steinbeck's work.
C. feels that reading **THE PEARL** is a personal experience.
D. was a member of an expedition to explore marine life along the coast of California.
29. The word "**authentic**" in line 3 could best be replaced by _____.
A. romantic B. vulnerable C. incredible D. realistic

VI. CLOZE TEST: Read the passage carefully and choose the best answer for each numbered blank.

UNESCO

Who we are:

The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural (30)..... is a specialised international agency that (31) in 1945. Through its activities within the fields of education, social and (32).....science, culture and communication, UNESCO is (33).....contributing to the achievement of the Development Goals of the United Nations Millennium Declaration, especially those (34) aim to reduce the proportion of people living in extreme (35)....., to achieve universal primary education, and to ensure environmental sustainability.

What we do:

UNESCO has been active in Viet Nam (36).....1976. The agency's goal is to contribute to empowering the people of Viet Nam, especially the (37)..... population groups, to fully participate in and benefit from development. Within the fields of culture and science, UNESCO in Viet Nam (38)..... international efforts to protect world heritage and preserve cultural and natural (39).....

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 30. A. Fund | B. Association | C. Organization | D. Organizer |
| 31. A. was found | B. was founded | C. found | D. founded |
| 32. A. natural | B. naturally | C. nature | D. naturalness |
| 33. A. active | B. action | C. actively | D. act |
| 34. A. who | B. whom | C. whose | D. which |
| 35. A. poor | B. poorly | C. the poor | D. poverty |
| 36. A. from | B. since | C. in | D. for |
| 37. A. advantage | B. disadvantage | C. advantaged | D. disadvantaged |
| 38. A. participate | B. take place | C. support | D. compete |
| 39. A. diversity | B. situation | C. integration | D. development |

VII. WRITING: Choose the best sentence that can be made from the words given

40. The Arabian Desert / third largest in the world / cover / nearly 1 million square miles of the Arabian Peninsula

A. The Arabian Desert is third largest in the world covers nearly 1 million square miles of the Arabian Peninsula.

B. The Arabian Desert, third largest in the world, cover nearly 1 million square miles of the Arabian Peninsula.

C. The Arabian Desert, third largest in the world, so covers nearly 1 million square miles of the Arabian Peninsula.

D. The Arabian Desert, the third largest in the world, covers nearly 1 million square miles of the Arabian Peninsula.

41. There / a number of measures / should / take / protect / endanger species

A. There are a number of measures that should take to protect endanger species.

B. There are a number of measures should take to protect endangered species.

C. There are a number of measures that should be take to protect endangered species.

D. There are a number of measures that should be taken to protect endangered species.

42. Books / the home / a wonderful source / knowledge / pleasure

A. Books in the home are a wonderful source of knowledge and pleasure.

B. Books in the home are a wonderful source of knowledge about pleasure.

- C. Books around the home is a wonderful source of knowledge for pleasure.
D. Books in the home keep a wonderful source with knowledge and pleasure.

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the original one

43. **You are not allowed to use this machine after 5.30 p.m.**
A. You can not use this machine after 5.30 p.m.
B. You needn't use this machine after 5.30 p.m.
C. You may not use this machine after 5.30 p.m.
D. You mustn't use this machine after 5.30 p.m.
44. **I haven't finished the report yet though I worked overtime last night.**
A. I worked overtime last night, but I haven't finished the report yet.
B. Because I haven't finished the report yet, I worked overtime last night.
C. Although I worked overtime last night, but I haven't finished the report yet.
D. I haven't finished the report yet, therefore I worked overtime last night.
45. **He didn't try hard and therefore failed the entrance exam to university.**
A. If he had tried hard, he would not fail the entrance exam to university.
B. If he tried hard, he would pass the entrance exam to university.
C. If he had tried hard, he would have passed the entrance exam to university.
D. If he hadn't failed the entrance exam to university, he would have tried hard.

VIII/ IDENTIFICATION: Identify the one underlined word or phrase

46. The pool (A) where we (B) play water polo (C) is (D) long 1.8 meters.
47. (A) Thousands of people (B) was died in (c) the tsunami (D) hitting Asia in 2004.
48. (A) The injured of (B) natural disasters (c) is always (D) helped by the International Red Cross.
49. The bomb (A) went out in the field (B) but (c) fortunately nobody (D) was hurt.
50. Different (A) efforts have been made (B) so that to save many species (C) which are in (D) danger of extinction.

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 6

I. Chọn từ (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) mà phần gạch chân có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau :

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. attract <u>s</u> | B. photograph <u>s</u> | C. cook <u>s</u> | D. speed <u>s</u> |
| 2. A. phon <u>e</u> d | B. jump <u>e</u> d | C. liv <u>e</u> d | D. lov <u>e</u> d |
| 3. A. dig <u>e</u> st | B. biolog <u>i</u> st | C. curr <u>i</u> culum | D. cert <u>i</u> ficate |

II. Chọn từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với các từ còn lại:

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 4. A. supportive | B. different | C. confide | D. contractual |
|------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|

5. A. optimistic B. enthusiast C. education D. personality

III. Chọn từ / cụm từ thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B,C,D.) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau:

6. Strong actions that can easily be seen are considered to be big, obvious _____ signals.
A. verbal B. non- verbal C. tongue D. oral
7. Professor Berg was very interested in the _____ of cultures all over the world.
A. variety B. changes C. conservation D. number.
8. I am really _____ in the way he talks, but the way he behaves.
A. interest B. interested C. interesting D. interestingly
9. He was the only _____ that was offered the job.
A. apply B. application C. applicant D. applying
10. _____ is the activity of doing special exercises regularly in order to make your muscles grow bigger.
A. Wrestling B. Bodybuilding C. Weightlifting D. Badminton
11. After my sister _____ her clothes, she began watching T.V
A. had washed B. has washed C. was washing D. washes
12. Water _____ of hydrogen and oxygen .
A. consist B. consists C. consisted D. have consisted
13. Please don't make so much noise! I _____
A. have studied B. study C. studied D. am studying
14. Many people still refused to believe that smoking _____ dangerous.
A. be B. is C. are D. been
15. Living in the city is getting _____
A. more expensive and expensive B. more expensive and more expensive
C. expensive and expensive D. more and more expensive
16. He spends _____ time on his work.
A. much and much B. more and more C. more and much D. many and many.
17. Somebody accused him of stealing money.
A. He was accused of stealing money. B. He was accused by someone of stealing money.
C. He is accused of stealing money by someone . D. He was accused stealing money.
18. She _____ to me since last year.
A. has not written B. wrote C. writes D. had not written
19. People should send their complaints to the head office.
A. Complaints should be sent to the head office.
B. Complaints should be sent the head office by people .
C. Their complaints should send to the head office by people
D. Their complaints to the head office should be sent.
20. We avoid _____ our environment.
A. polluted B. polluting C. pollute D. to pollute
21. If you hate cleaning this fish, why don't you _____ it cleaned at the fishmonger's.
A. make B. ask C. order D. have
22. The larger the apartment is , the _____ the rent is .
A. expensive B. expensively C. more expensive D. most expensive
23. I have lost my umbrella . I _____ it on the bus.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. should have left B. can leave C. could leave D. must have left
24. They _____ me if they knew my address.
A. will visit B. would visit C. would have visited D. visit
25. “Don’t forget to give book to Tom” she said
A. She reminded me to forget to give book back to Tom.
B. She reminded me not to remember to give book back to Tom.
C. She reminded me remember to give book back to Tom.
D. She reminded me to give book back to Tom.
26. “If I were you, I would go by taxi, Richard.” She said.
A. She advised me to go by taxi. B. She advised Richard to go by taxi.
C. She advised Richard to going by taxi. D. She advised Richard going by taxi.
27. Tom said that _____
A. Lan has bought a new car B. Lan had bought a new car
C. Lan will buy a new car D. Lan buys a new car
28. An architect is someone _____
A. that design buildings B. who designs buildings
C. whose designs buildings D. which designs buildings
29. If we arrived at the station a few minutes earlier, _____
A. we would catch the train B. we will catch the train
C. we might have caught the train D. we would have missed the train
30. Charlie said that _____.
A. he is thinking of going to live in Canada.
B. he was thinking of going to live in Canada.
C. he has thought of going to live in Canada.
D. he would be thinking of going to live in Canada.
31. The girl _____ is now in hospital.
A. who injured in the accident B. was injured in the accident
C. who was injured in the accident D. whom he injured
32. My parents are the first people _____ advice I usually ask for.
A. what B. which C. who D. whose
33. _____ was Doimoi officially initiated? - In 1986.
A. Where B. How C. When D. Why
34. Many things will _____ by computerized control.
A. doing B. do C. be done D. did
35. How has Vietnam _____ since Doimoi?
A. change B. changed C. changes D. changing

IV. Xác định từ hoặc cụm từ có gạch dưới, cần phải sửa, để câu trở thành chính xác:

36. Susan stopped to write her letter because she had to leave for the hospital
A B C D
37. We didn’t have many knowledge about physics.
A B C D
38. We were advised not drinking the water in the bottle.
A. B C D

39. The storm prevented us to go out

A B C D

40. They can't pay the rent unless their parents don't send them some money.

A B C D

IV. Đọc đoạn văn sau và chọn câu trả lời đúng nhất.

Education is another area of social life in which information technology is changing the way we communicate. Today's college students may not simple sit in a lecture or a library to learn about their field. Through their computers and the wonders of virtual reality they can participate in lifelike simulated experiences. Consider the following scenario of the future of education made possible through developments in information technology.

For children over the age of 10, daily attendance at schools is not compulsory. Some of the older children attend school only once or twice a weekly to get tutorial support or instruction from a teacher. For the most part, pupils are encouraged to work online from home. Students should complete a minimum number of study hour per year; however, they may make up these hours by studying at home at times that suit their family schedule. They can log on early or late in the day and even join live classes in other countries. In order to ensure that each student is learning adequately, computer software will automatically monitor the number hours a week each student studies on line as well as that student's learning materials and assessment activities. Reports will be available for parents and teachers. The software can then identify the best learning activities and conditions for each individual student and generate similar activities. It can be also identify areas of week achievement and produce special programs adjusted to the students' needs.

41. What is the topic of the passage?

- A. Students don't have to go to school any more
- B. The effect of information technology on education
- C. Students can know about their weak aspects to focus
- D. Computer software will make sure students learn at home

42. How many times are children who are older than 10 required to go to school weekly?

- A. Three
- B. No time
- C. Once or twice
- D. Four

43. Who/what counts the number of hours per week that students spend learning?

- A. Teacher
- B. Parents
- C. Virtual reality
- D. Computers

44. What can't the software do?

- A. Find out the best activities for the students
- B. Design materials for the students
- C. Identify weaknesses of the students
- D. Monitor the time the students learn

45. What is NOT MENTIONED as a benefit of information technology to the students?

- A. Students can learn at times that suit their schedule
- B. Students can stay at home to learn
- C. Students' learning time won't be monitored
- D. Students' weak achievement can be identified.

V. Chọn câu trả lời đúng và điền vào chỗ trống.

The United State has many different types of families. While most American families are traditional,(46) _____ a father, mother and one or more children, 22 percent of all American families in 1980 were dead by one parent, usually a woman. In a few families in the United States, there are no children. These (47)_____ couples may believe that they would not make good parents, they may want freedom the responsibilities of childrearing; or, perhaps they (48) _____ physically able to have children. Other families in the United States have one adult (49)_____ a stepparent. A stepmother or step father is a person who joins a family by marrying a father or mother.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Americans tolerate and accept these different types of families. In the United States, people have the right to privacy and Americans do not believe in telling other Americans what types of family group they must belong to. They respect each other's choices regarding family groups. Families are very important (50) ____ Americans.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 46. A. consisting of | B. consisting | C. consist of | D. in concluding of |
| 47. A. childlike | B. childish | C. childless | D. childhood |
| 48. A. weren't | B. can't | C. are not | D. couldn't |
| 49. A. who is | B. is | C. which has | D. which is |
| 50. A. to | B. of | C. for | D. in |

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 7

Chọn từ có phần gạch chân được phát âm khác với những từ còn lại.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. A. works | B. shops | C. shifts | D. plays |
| 2. A. treated | B. looked | C. watched | D. laughed |
| 3. A. animal | B. character | C. imagine | D. personality |

Chọn từ có trọng âm chính khác với những từ còn lại.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 4. A. economics | B. engineering | C. information | D. geography |
| 5. A. opponent | B. vertical | C. windsurfing | D. penalty |

B- TỪ VỰNG – NGŨ PHÁP

Chọn MỘT từ hoặc cụm từ thích hợp nhất để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

6. Three great _____ of sandy desert almost circle the centre of Australia.
A. series B. groups C. stretches D. lines
7. In developing countries, 90 percent of people use _____ for cooking and heat.
A. wood B. eucalyptus C. cactus D. date palm.
8. Many plant and animal _____ are now in danger of extinction.
A. pieces B. species C. amount D. numbers.
9. The disappearance of one or several species may result in the loss of _____.
A. university B. biology C. biodiversity D. diversity
10. If you want to learn how to knit or work with wood, you should buy a _____ book.
A. novel B. comic C. science D. craft
11. Fish is easy to _____ when you are ill.
A. digest B. direct C. cook D. fry
12. _____ is considered one of the most complete form of exercise, it is the basic part of many other aquatic sports.
A. Snorkeling B. Water polo C. Scuba diving D. Swimming
13. The Asian Games is an occasion when friendship and _____ are built and deepened.
A. solidarity B. determination C. admiration D. rival
14. The crash _____ in the deaths of ten passengers.
A. resulted B. made C. created D. helped.
15. Women are usually more _____ than men.
A. sympathize B. sympathetic C. sympathy D. sympathetically
16. The negative effect of cigarette smoking is enormous, _____ many people still smoke.
A. but B. so C. therefore D. however
17. You _____ take anything out of the shop without paying for it.
A. need B. needn't C. must D. mustn't
18. My problems are getting _____.
A. more and more bad B. bader and bader
C. worse and worse D. the worse and worse
19. All the iron doors _____ by wooden doors.
A. must be replaced B. must replace C. must replaced D. must to be replaced
20. The bigger the supermarket is, _____.
A. the choice is wide B. the wider the choice is.
C. the most the choice is D. the wider the choice it is.

21. It would have been a much more serious accident if _____ fast at the time.
 A. had she have driving B. was she driving
 C. she had driven D. she drove
22. Broken glass often _____ injuries.
 A. is causing B. has caused C. causes D. is caused by
23. When he _____, he will tell us about the match.
 A. arrives B. will arrive C. arrive D. is arrive.
24. The firemen have been examining the ground _____ yesterday.
 A. since B. for C. ago D. by
25. The girls and flowers _____ he painted were vivid.
 A. who B. which C. whose D. that
26. We _____ open the lion's cage. It is contrary to Zoo regulations.
 A. must B. mustn't C. needn't D. should
27. Books that give fact about real events, things, or people are called _____.
 A. novel B. biography C. non-fiction D. romance
28. _____ is the natural environment in which plants or animals live.
 A. Habitat B. Habitant C. Extinction D. Biodiversity
29. Be careful of that dog. It might _____ you.
 A. bite B. slip C. wake D. break
30. I have been looking _____ this book for months, and at last, I have found it.
 A. over B. up C. for D. at

C- ĐỌC HIỂU: *Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng nhất cho 5 câu sau.*

JOB INTERVIEW - SELLING YOURSELF

When you apply for a job, one of the most important things is job interview. In order to make a good impression during a job interview, you need to prepare yourself for the interview carefully.

Punctuation is very necessary. You should arrive in plenty of time so that you have a little time to relax and keep calm before the interview.

You should be well dressed. Do not wear a skirt which is too short or jeans. You also need to plan what you are going to say. You have to answer a lot of questions about your education and experience. You may be asked many things about yourself and especially about the reason why you decide to apply for the job.

You can ask the interviewer about the salary you expect, the position you are applying and the duties you have to do in the job.

You also must try to find out as much as possible about the Company you want to work for.

31. When you apply for a job _____
 A. job interview is not important. B. don't make any good impression.
 C. preparation is not necessary. D. interview is important for you to prepare.
32. What about punctuation?
 A. Being late is all right B. You should arrive early enough to relax
 C. Punctuation is not important D. If you are late the interviewer will wait.
33. What about clothes?
 A. You can wear whatever you like. B. You should be well dressed.
 C. Jeans are suggested. D. A short skirt makes you more attractive.
34. You may be asked about _____.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. I told him to open his book B. I told him open his book
C. I told him opening his book D. I told him to open your book

50. He asked me how I earned my living

- A. He wanted to know what my job was
B. He wanted to know how I lived
C. He wanted to know how I enjoyed my life
D. He wanted to know how much I got for a salary

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 8

I. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có phần gạch chân phát âm khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. sh <u>ir</u> t | B. f <u>ir</u> e | C. f <u>ir</u> st | D. b <u>ir</u> d |
| 2. A. cut <u>s</u> | B. read <u>s</u> | C. open <u>s</u> | D. play <u>s</u> |
| 3. A. th <u>o</u> se | B. th <u>e</u> re | C. th <u>i</u> nk | D. th <u>a</u> n |
| 4. A. mount <u>e</u> d | B. need <u>e</u> d | C. interest <u>e</u> d | D. relax <u>e</u> d |

II. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với những từ còn lại trong mỗi câu sau.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 5. A. cinema | B. physical | C. statistics | D. politics |
| 6. A. artificial | B. professional | C. individual | D. possibility |
| 7. A. polite | B. pollen | C. police | D. pollute |
| 8. A. satisfaction | B. satisfy | C. satisfying | D. satisfied |

III. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

9. She got up late and rushed to the bus stop.
A. came into B. went leisurely C. went quickly D. dropped by
10. Billy, come and give me a hand with cooking.
A. help B. prepare C. be busy D. attempt
11. School uniform is compulsory in most of Vietnamese schools.
A. depended B. required C. divided D. paid
12. The 1923 earthquake in Japan killed about 200,000 people and left countless wounded and homeless.
A. poor B. imprisoned C. suffered D. injured
13. _____ is a sport in which two or more people perform complicated and carefully planned movements in water in time to music.
A. Rowing B. Windsurfing C. Diving D. Synchronized swimming
14. Working as an astronaut requires high _____ knowledge.
A. technique B. technical C. technically D. technician
15. _____ is the study or creation of theories about basic things such as the nature of existence, knowledge, and thought, or about how people should live.
A. Politics B. Physics C. Philosophy D. Business
16. ASEAN was founded on 8 August, 1967 with five _____ Thailand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, and the Philippines.
A. members B. competitors C. leaders D. statesmen
17. _____ you study for these exams, _____ you will do.
A. The harder / the better B. The more / the much
C. The hardest / the best D. The more hard / the more good
18. I would rather _____ a sleep than _____ out for a walk now.
A. to have / go B. have / going C. have / go D. to have / to go
19. He _____ in the same house since 1975.
A. has lived B. is living C. lived D. had lived
20. The women's movement has brought light to _____ areas in which women do not have equality with men.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø

21. My husband and I take turns cleaning _____. the kitchen depending _____ who gets home from work earlier.

- A. away / to B. from / in C. up / on D. with / for

22. If I _____ you, I would stay at home and have a rest.

- A. am B. have been C. are D. were

23. The man _____ is drinking orange juice is my eldest brother.

- A. who B. whom C. whose D. which

24. _____ did it take you to make this cake?

- A. How far B. How long C. How often D. How many

IV. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu sau.

One of the most important ways to help threatened plants and animals survive is to protect their habitats in national parks, nature reserves or wilderness areas. There they can live without too much interference from humans. It is also important to protect habitats outside reserves such as on farms or along roadsides. Some areas have groups which look after local lands and nature reserves. They do this by removing weeds and planting local lands species in their places. If you want to help threatened species, you can join one of these groups, or even start a new one with your parents and friends. Ask your local parks authority or council for information.

25. One of the most important ways to help threatened plants and animals survive is

- A. to provide them food and medical care
B. to protect their feeding ground in national parks, nature reserves or wilderness
C. to keep their living environment from interference from humans
D. to destroy their habitats

26. Protecting habitats outside reserves is _____ .

- A. a necessary thing B. an unnecessary thing
C. the most important thing D. more important than protecting the national parks

27. What do the groups do to look after local lands and nature reserves?

- A. They protect habitats on farms and along roadsides.
B. They remove weeds and plant local lands species in their places.
C. They ask local authority or council for help.
D. They ask their parents and friends for help.

28. What does the word “one” on the 6th line mean?

- A. national park B. habitat C. interference D. group

29. If you want to get more directions, you should _____ .

- A. ask these groups B. ask your relatives and friends
C. ask police D. local parks authority or council

V. Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu sau.

The interview is one of the most important parts in the job search process. When an (30) invites you to an interview, he / she is indicating an (31)..... in yourself. The interview gives both of you the opportunity to (32)..... enough information to determine if you are good “fit” for each other. Think (33)..... an interview as a highly focused (34)..... conversation. You should (35)..... the limited amount of time you have learning about the employer’s needs and discuss the ways you can meet these (36)..... .In many cases, you will interview at lease twice before being employed (37)..... a position. Once in a brief screening interview and at least once again in a (38)..... serious meeting when you may also talk to many of your (39)..... coworkers.

30. A. employee B. employer C. employment D. employ
31. A. interest B. interesting C. interested D. interestingly

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 32. A. fill | B. change | C. exchange | D. translate |
| 33. A. in | B. of | C. with | D. on |
| 34. A. profession | B. professor | C. professionally | D. professional |
| 35. A. apply | B. make | C. spend | D. post |
| 36. A. needs | B. convenience | C. comfort | D. problems |
| 37. A. in | B. for | C. from | D. at |
| 38. A. most | B. mostly | C. more than | D. more |
| 39. A. bored | B. boring | C. potential | D. potentially |

VI. Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) cùng nghĩa với câu cho sẵn.

40. Although he got more votes, he didn't become president.
 A. Despite he got more votes, he didn't become president.
 B. Despite getting more votes, he didn't become president.
 C. If he got more votes, he would become president.
 D. He needed more votes to become president.
41. They will fill the area with coconut trees.
 A. Coconut trees will be filled with the area. B. The area with coconut trees will be filled.
 C. The area will fill with coconut trees. D. The area will be filled with coconut trees.
42. "My mother has just had a baby," said Mary.
 A. Mary said that her mother had just had a baby.
 B. Mary said that my mother had just had a baby.
 C. Mary said her mother has just had a baby.
 D. Mary said my mother has just had a baby.

VII. Từ các từ cho sẵn hãy chọn câu được viết lại sao cho có nghĩa nhất.

43. The boy / he / his father / homework / home / come / finish / last night.
 A. The boy had finished his homework before his father came home last night.
 B. His father came home before the boy had finished his homework last night.
 C. Before his father had finished his homework, the boy came home last night.
 D. Before the boy had come home, his father finished his homework last night.
44. Tam / the novel / he / its ending / read / not remember / three times / however
 A. Tam had read the novel three times; however, he can't remember its ending.
 B. Tam can't remember its ending; however, he had read the novel three times.
 C. However, Tam reads the novel three times, he can't remember its ending.
 D. Tam has read the novel three times: however, he can't remember its ending.
45. he / John / the entrance examination / university / pass / go / last year / if.
 A. If he went to the university last year, John would pass the entrance examination.
 B. John would go to the university if he passed the entrance examination last year.
 C. If John had passed the entrance examination last year, he would have gone to the university.
 D. John would have passed the entrance examination if he had gone to the university.

VIII. Xác định từ / cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để những câu trở thành chính xác.

46. One of the worst disease that mankind has ever had is cancer.
 A B C D
47. She received her early educate from her father.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

A B C D

48. Economics are a difficult subject for young students to understand.

A B C D

49. He is an interested man. He always makes his friends interested in his funny stories.

A B C D

50. After missing a term through illness, he had to work hard to catch with up the others.

A B C D

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 9

Chọn từ có trọng âm khác với những từ còn lại.

1. A. expedition B. intervention C. inhabitant D. optimistic
2. A. deforestation B. exploitation C. biodiversity D. urbanization
3. A. diversity B. agriculture C. development D. contaminate
4. A. employment B. remember C. concentrate D. position

Chọn từ có phần gạch dưới có cách phát âm khác với những từ còn lại.

5. A. naked B. looked C. booked D. hooked
6. A. dates B. matches C. boxes D. cases
7. A. drainage B. purchase C. surface D. palace
8. A. through B. other C. everything D. thanks

Chọn từ/ cụm từ thích hợp nhất để điền vào ô trống ở mỗi câu sau:

9. We can _____ not only through words but also through body language.
A. talk B. transfer C. interpret D. communicate
10. _____ communication is related to expressions of the face and gestures.
A. Informal B. Non – verbal C. Formal D. Verbal
11. According to most Asians, love is supposed to follow marriage, not _____ it.
A. precede B. confide C. sacrifice D. determine
12. The state school system can be divided into two _____ of education: primary education and secondary education.
A. levels B. schools C. class D. standards
13. In Britain it is _____ for children to attend school between the age of five and sixteen.
A. enforced B. compulsory C. obliged D. optional
14. Whenever something goes wrong, everyone _____ it on me.
A. blames B. charges C. insists D. accuses
15. If it is a book on a subject you are interested in, you will want to “chew and digest it”
A. read a bit C. read all at a time B. dip into D. read carefully and slowly
16. The forest provides a(n) _____ for hundreds of species of plants and animals.
A. ecosystem B. biodiversity C. environment D. habitat

Chọn phương án (A, B, C, hoặc D) thích hợp nhất cho mỗi câu sau:

17. Mike said, "We have just bought these books."
A. Mike said they just bought those books. B. Mike said they had just bought those books.
C. Mike said they have just bought those books. D. Mike said they had bought those books.
18. Last Sunday I decided to go to the concert. When I got there, the tickets _____. So I went back home.
A. had been sold B. had sold C. sold D. were selling
19. They have built a new hospital near the airport.
A. Near the airport has been built a new hospital.
B. A new hospital near the airport has been built.
C. A new hospital has been built near the airport.
D. Near the airport a new hospital has been builded
20. If you had taken my advice, you _____ in such difficulties.
A. won't be B. hadn't been C. wouldn't be D. wouldn't have been
21. The television _____. It's not working now.
A. should be repaired B. should repair C. need to be repaired D. need repairing

22. Geography is a very interesting subject; _____, very few people study it thoroughly.
A. and B. however C. moreover D. so
23. Their contribution to the project became increasingly important.
A. Their contribution to the project became increasingly more and more important.
B. Their contribution to the project became importanter and importanter
C. Their contribution to the project became more and more important.
D. Their contribution to the project became more important.
24. The passengers had to wait because the plane _____ off one hour late.
A. took B. turned C. cut D. made

Chọn phương án thích hợp để hoàn thành mỗi . sau, theo nghĩa của đoạn văn

My favorite sport is swimming. I learned to swim when I was five and I have been to the swimming pool at least twice a week ever since. You do not need much special equipment if you want to learn to swim-only a pair of swimming trunks if you are a boy, or a swimming costume and a cap if you are a girl. When you start you may like to use a ring or some water-wings.

How can you learn to swim? It is best to learn when you are still quite young and some parents even taught their six-month-old babies to swim. It is just a good idea just to play round in the pool for a while until you get used to being in the water. Try to find a good teacher. You must learn to keep your balance in the water and then your teacher will show how to move your arms and legs so that you move along smoothly and easily. As soon as you feel confident in the pool you will quickly start making good progress. Most people learn the breaststroke first and then go on to backstroke and crawl. After that, you can learn to dive. Diving is probably what I like doing most when I go to the pool. I am particularly interested in swimming faster than anyone else but I love trying to dive as gracefully as possible. Swimming is not an expensive sport and it is very good for all the muscles in your body. I would recommend anyone at any age to *take up* swimming as a hobby.

25. *The writer says that*
A. he has been to the swimming pool only twice since he was five.
B. he went to the swimming pool twice when he was five.
C. he went to the swimming pool twice a week when he was five.
D. he has been to the swimming pool twice a week since he was five.
26. *According to the writer*
A. one must use a water-wing for swimming practice.
B. it costs a lot to learn to swim.
C. one must buy a lot of special equipment for swimming practice.
D. special equipment doesn't matter a lot when one learns to swim.
27. *The writer advises us to*
A. learn to swim under a trainer's guidance.
B. start learning to swim since the age of six.
C. learn to dive before practicing swimming.
D. to keep our arms and legs from moving along in the water
28. *The writer likes to*
A. play around in the water only B. practise hard so as to become a fast swimmer.
C. practise diving as gracefully as possible D. take part in a swimming contest.
29. The word **take up** in the passage means:
A. choose B. like C. receive D. get

Chọn từ hoặc cụm từ thích hợp nhất để điền vào ô trống trong đoạn văn sau:

Women's rights establish the same social, economic, and political (30) ____ for women as for men. Women's rights guarantee that women will not (31) ____ discrimination on the basis of their sex. Until the second half of the 20th century, women in most societies were (32) ____ some of the legal and political rights accorded to men. Although women in (33) ____ of the world have gained significant legal rights, many people believe that women still do not have (34) ____ political, economic, and social equality with men.

Throughout much of the history of Western civilization, (35) ____ cultural beliefs allowed women only limited roles in society. Many people believed that women's natural roles were as (36) _____. These people considered women to be better suited (37) ____ childbearing and homemaking rather than for involvement in the public life of business or politics. Widespread belief that women were intellectually inferior to men led most societies to (38) ____ women's education to learning domestic skills. Well-educated, upper-class men controlled most (39) ____ of employment and power in society.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 30. A. position | B. place | C. status | D. seat |
| 31. A. see | B. face | C. take | D. offer |
| 32. A. given up | B. denied | C. postponed | D. stopped |
| 33. A. many | B. a little | C. a few | D. much |
| 34. A. total | B. finished | C. complete | D. full |
| 35. A. deep / seated | B. deep / rooted | C. deep / based | D. in / depth |
| 36. A. mothers | B. housewives | C. wives | D. mothers and wives |
| 37. A. for | B. to | C. as | D. with |
| 38. A. deny | B. limit | C. allow | D. ban |
| 39. A. places | B. spots | C. positions | D. regions |
40. Maths is more important than any other subjects
 A. No subjects are more important than maths B. Maths is as important as other subjects
 C. Maths is the most important subject of all D. Other subjects are as important as maths
41. Where are they going to hold the party?
 A. Where is the party going to be held? B. Where is the party going to held?
 C. Where is the party going to be hold? D. Where the party is going to be held?
42. Mai eats much chocolate. So she is getting fat.
 A. The much chocolate Mai eats, the fatter she is getting.
 B. The more chocolate Mai eats, the more fat she is getting.
 C. The much chocolate eat Mai, the fatter she is getting.
 D. The more chocolate Mai eats, the fatter she is getting.
43. Hoa / intelligent / I / be / as / think / as / not.
 A. I don't think as intelligent as Hoa is. B. Hoa doesn't think as intelligent as I am.
 C. Hoa is as intelligent as I don't think. D. Hoa is not as intelligent as I think.
44. When / all / the / preparations / be / complete, / she / feel / happy
 A. When all the preparations has been completed, she feels happy.
 B. When all the preparations have been completed, she felt happy.
 C. When all the preparations have been completed, she will feel happy.
 D. When all the preparations been completed, she feels happy.
45. Say / English / be / important / be / of / all / most / the / language
 A. English says to be most the important of all language.
 B. English is said to be the most important language of all.
 C. English is said to be the language most important of all.
 D. All of the most important language is said to be English.

Xác định từ / cụm từ có gạch dưới (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cần phải sửa để những câu trở thành chính xác.

46. I think the date of the meeting should change again due to bad weather.
47. We were advised not drinking the water in the bottle.
48. If we have a chance to travel abroad, Paris is the first city where we'd like to visit.
49. When I arrived at the club, the students sang an English song on the stage.
50. Mr. Lam is a billionaire. He has money enough to buy anything he wants.

_____ **The end** _____

PRACTICE TEST 10

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. <u>l</u> ively | B. <u>l</u> ife | C. <u>l</u> ike | D. <u>l</u> ive |
| 2. A. <u>s</u> low | B. <u>s</u> how | C. <u>c</u> ow | D. <u>b</u> low |
| 3. A. <u>m</u> iles | B. <u>a</u> ttends | C. <u>d</u> rifts | D. <u>g</u> lows |

Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 4. A. intimacy | B. photographer | C. philosophy | D. experience |
| 5. A. certificate | B. celebrity | C. alternative | D. argument |

Choose one best option to complete each sentence.

6. Wild animals arealmost everywhere.
 A. serious threatened B. serious threaten C. seriously threaten D. seriously threatened
7. In the past theof Olympic Games winner was just a palm branch or an olive crown.
 A. honor B. trophy C. effort D. victory
8. The firework wentand lightened the sky with colors.
 A. off B. out C. on D. away
9. What time did youat your office yesterday?
 A. come B. arrive C. reach D. leave
10. Hehaving stolen the watch from the shop.
 A. refused B. accept C. denied D. disapproved
11.some events were cancelled, thousands of people attended the festival
 A. Even if B. Even though C. when D. as
12. She will help youshe has some free time.
 A. how B. what C. when D. where
13. You can rely on my sister in any circumstances. She is really
 A. praiseworthy B. dependent C. reliant D. trustworthy
14. I expecta postcard from my father in England today.
 A. to be receiving B. to receive C. being received D. receiving
15. Mariaoff the light when the doorbell rang.
 A. had just turned B. just turned C. was just turning D. would turn
16. It was cold outside. So sheher coat and went out.
 A. turned on B. put on C. switched on D. put off
17. By the time hefor Paris, the contract will have completed.
 A. has left B. will leave C. leaves D. left.
18. “” “ Thanks, I will write to you when I come to London”
 A. have a go B. better luck next time!
 C. God bless you! D. Have a nice trip
19. “Good luck in exams!” “!”
 A. I hope so B. you mention it C. Never mind D. you too
20. The lettergrandma was kept carefully in a box.
 A. you wrote B. which you wrote to C. to whom wrote D. which wrote
21. What a pity you didn't go to the party. If you, itmore fun.
 A. came / would be B. had come / would be
 C. came / would have been D. had come / would have been

22. Bring your jacket with you. Itget cold in the evening.
A. can B. may C. must D. would
23.is Maria's future husband like? He is generous and elegant.
A. How B. Which appearance C. What D. Whose
24. Nobody is ready to go,?
A. are they B. isn't he C. is he D. aren't they
25. I like Jim, who is very good atjudgments.
A. doing B. giving C. getting D. making
26. Have a nice holiday. Takeof yourself.
A. care B. carefulness C. careless D. carefully
27. "Why don't we go out for a walk?" ""
A. Why not B. Yes, please C. Ok, let's D. Never mind
28. Do you think there is still racialin the world nowadays?
A. discriminate B. discriminating C. discrimination D. discriminative
29. A very nice painting is hungthe wall in our classroom.
A. on B. at C. above D. over
30. At this time yesterday, what, Mr. Wilkins?
A. were you doing B. did you do C. had you done D. had been doing

Read the following passage carefully and then choose the best option to fit each space.

Clothing habits are a matter of(31) preference in the United States. Most people are free to wear(32) they feel comfortable. Business people in large urban areas are(33) to wear suits or dresses, while clothing in rural areas is less formal. Most Americans tend to dress casually when not in formal or business situations.

When eating, most Americans(34) a fork in the hand with which they write. Americans eat away from home often, and usually they(35) for their own meals when dining with friends.

31. A. persons B. person C. personal D. personably
32. A. wherever B. whichever C. whenever D. whatever
33. A. unlikely B. likely C. alike D. like
34. A. take B. bring C. carry D. hold
35. A. get B. order C. pay D. buy

Read the following passage carefully and choose the correct answer by circling its corresponding letter A, B, C or D.

At the age of 40, Tom Bloch was the head of H& R Block, a huge company that helps people prepare their tax forms. He was very successful. Although Bloch earned a lot of money, he wasn't very happy. He spent too much time at work and didn't have enough time to spend with his family. Suddenly, he left H& R Block and became a teacher in a poor neighborhood. "I wanted tohelp people who didn't have the opportunities I had," Bloch explained.

Learning to control the students was hard at first. But the wards- helping children and hearing students say he's their favorite teacher – are great. And Bloch is able to spend more time with his family.

36. Tom Bloch's company operated in
A. building blocks B. collecting taxes
C. helping people with tax forms D. helping people in a poor neighborhood
37. He wasn't very happy because he
A. didn't earn much money

- B. wasn't very successful
 C. earned a lot of money but he didn't have time to spend it
 D. spent a lot of time for work not for his family
38. Tom Bloch suddenly left his company to
 A. retire B. find another opportunity
 C. become a teacher D. the head of a school
39. He would like tostudents of the poor neighborhood to have the opportunities as he had.
 A. explain B. help C. talk D. wish
40. Tom Bloch is very happy now because he
 A. is a successful businessman B. earns more money than before
 C. spends more money for his family D. is a favorite teacher and spends more time with his family

Choose one option A, B, C or D corresponding to the sentence which has the same meaning as the original one.

41. *People believe that there is another world after Death.*
 A. That there is another world after Death is believed by people
 B. It was believed that there is another world after Death
 C. It is believed that there is another world after Death
 D. There is believed to have another world after Death
42. *"How much did you drink at the party last night" they asked him*
 A. They asked him how much did he drink at the party last night
 B. They asked him how much I drank at the party the night before.
 C. They asked him how much I had drunk at the party the night before.
 D. They asked him how much he had drunk at the party the night before.
43. *I am always busy but I manage to spend half an hour playing with my son everyday.*
 A. Although I am always busy but I manage to spend half an hour playing with my son everyday.
 B. Although I am always busy I manage to spend half an hour playing with my son everyday
 C. However I am always busy I manage to spend half an hour playing with my son everyday
 D. I am always busy, therefore I manage to spend half an hour playing with my son everyday
44. *He tries to practice English everyday so he can speak English more fluently now.*
 A. The more he practices English, the more he can speak English.
 B. The more he practices English, the more fluently he can speak it.
 C. The more he tries to practice English, the most fluently he can speak it.
 D. He tries to practice English everyday, but he finds it difficult to speak English fluently.
45. *I am very excited about seeing you next week.*
 A. I am looking forward to seeing you next week.
 B. I am happy about seeing you next week.
 C. I am waiting to seeing you next week with excitement.
 D. You are excited about seeing next week.

In these sentences, each one has four underlined words or phrases marked A, B, C, and D. Choose the one word or phrase which must be changed in order for the sentence to be correct.

46. Peter couldn't stay on the horse's back and neither Bob could.
 A B C D
47. I feel safely to tell him my secrets.

A B C D

48. No matter what different, various music types have one thing in common : touching the hearts of the listeners.

A B C D

49. The more careful you drive, the fewer accidents you will have.

A B C D

50. Having punished twice this week, Kate feels ashamed of her bad behaviour.

A B C D

The end

PRACTICE TEST 11

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A- worked <u>ed</u> | B- determined <u>ed</u> | C- stopped <u>ed</u> | D- missed <u>ed</u> |
| 2. A- fills <u>s</u> | B- walks <u>s</u> | C- helps <u>s</u> | D- cuts <u>s</u> |
| 3. A- chain | B- machine | C- achieve | D- <u>ch</u> ange |

Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 4. A- writer | B- teacher | C- career | D- children |
| 5. A- attention | B- attractive | C- historic | D- chemistry |

Choose one best option to complete each sentence.

6. I'll come and see you before I _____ for the United States of America.
A- leave B- will leave C- have left D- will have left
7. We _____ Dorothy since last Saturday.
A- don't see B- didn't see C- haven't seen D- hadn't seen
8. She isn't _____ well with the new manager.
A- going on B- getting on C- keeping on D- taking on
9. Jean _____ stealing the money.
A- refused B- confessed C- recognized D- denied
10. She has worked as a secretary _____ she graduated from university.
A- since B- until C- before D- while
11. The bicycle you lent me needed _____.
A- to clean B- clean C- cleaning D- to be cleaning
12. _____ the heavy rain, he went out without a raincoat.
A- Although B- However C- Because of D- Despite
13. I regret _____ you that your application has been denied.
A- inform B- to inform C- informing D- to have informed
14. Success should not be measured solely by _____ achievement.
A- educated B- educating C- educational D- education
15. I'm looking for _____ job. Did Mary get _____ job she applied for?
A- a/ the B- a/ a C- the/ a D- the/ the
16. If I _____ to the party last night, I _____ tired now.
A- went/ would be B- had gone/ would have been
C- went/ would have been D- had gone/ would be
17. If you don't know what a word means, look it _____ in the dictionary.
A- over B- up C- after D- at
18. "What do you think of his presence here?" _ "The longer he stays, _____ I dislike him."

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A- the more B- the most C- much more D- the very more
19. James _____ the best drummer of the school band.
A- is said to be B- said to be C- is said being D- was saying to be
20. Many counties have passed laws restricting hunting and fishing to protect _____.
A- the natural environment B- wildlife
C- fish D- the resources
21. These days _____ people are learning English.
A- many and many B- much and much C- more and more D- few and few
22. He's my sister's son. He's my _____.
A- cousin B- friend C- niece D- nephew
23. Susan is a good _____. She is usually praised by her boss.
A- employee B- employer C- employment D- director
24. _____ is a serious shortage of food in a country which may cause many deaths.
A- Hunger B- Famine C- Drought D- Food production
25. The 11:45 train left _____.
A- at time B- in time C- on time D- by the time
26. She can't get home _____ she has no money.
A- without B- so C- unless D- if
27. They congratulated him _____ his success.
A- about B- on C- toward D- with
28. You _____ wash these tomatoes. They've already washed.
A- mustn't B- needn't C- can't D- won't
29. - Anne: "Thanks for the nice gift!"
A- You're welcome B- I'm glad you like it
C- In fact, I myself don't like it D- But do you know how much it costs
- John: "_____."
30. - Laura: "What a lovely house you have!"
A- No problem B- I think so
C- Of course not, it's not costly D- Thank you. Hope you will drop in
- Maria: "_____."
31. If the doctor had arrived sooner, _____.
A- the boy might be saved B- the boy might have saved
C- the boy might have been saved D- the boy was saved
32. Ask her _____ to leave.
A- when she plans B- when does she plan
C- when did she plan D- when does she plans
33. The house _____ isn't for sale.
A- in which we live B- where we live in
C- which we live D- in which we live in
34. "Who is the new teacher?" _ "He's the man _____."
A- which is talking to Ms. Lan now B- that talks to Ms. Lan now
C- is talking to Ms. Lan now D- talking to Ms. Lan now

Choose the sentence has the same meaning with the provided one

- 35.** We felt tired because of the hot weather.
A- The hot weather made that we felt tired. B- The weather was so hot that we felt tired.

C- The weather made us to feel tired. D- We felt tired, so the weather was hot.

36. Although they have little money, they are happy.

A- They have little money, so they are happy.

B- They don't have much money and they aren't happy.

C- They are happy in spite of not having much money.

D- Their happiness is due to the fact that they have little money.

37. "Shall I bring you some food?" he said to me.

A- He offered to bring me some food.

B- He invited me to eat some food.

C- He told me to bring him some food.

D- He advised me to bring some food.

Choose the underlined part (a, b, c, or d) that needs correcting:

38. My best friend, that we see every day, always has something new to tell me.

A

B

C

D

39. The boy took his dog for a walk after he has finished his homework.

A

B

C

D

40. Last night I went to the cinema with a friend of my.

A

B

C

D

Read the passage carefully and then choose the best answer.

The earth's surface is two-thirds water, yet most of this is undrinkable or unusable because it is either seawater or ice. Of the 1% that is available as fresh water, most is used for farming or industry. Fresh water pollution is the major problem because many rivers and streams are being polluted with pesticides, industrial waste, and sewage. In poor and developing countries, the addition of sewage to the sources of water leads to diseases, and even death. A United Nations' report estimates that more than 78% of people drink from polluted water supplies. Although people made efforts to control the supply of fresh water, they are also polluting it.

41. What is the main idea of the paragraph?

A- Undrinkable water

B- Water pollution

C- No fresh water

D- Seawater and ice

42. Which sentence is true?

A- There is no fresh water on the earth's surface.

B- All water is drinkable.

C- Fresh water pollution never happens.

D- Fresh water is being polluted.

43. Which make fresh water polluted?

A- ice

B- seawater

C- rivers and streams

D- pesticides, industrial waste, and sewage

44. In the poor and developing countries _____.

A- water pollution may lead to diseases and even deaths

B- there is no polluted water

C- people can use as much as water as they want

D- pollution never happens

45. People _____.

A- will never pollute the water sources

B- are polluting fresh water

C- do not pour sewage into sources of fresh water D- can control the sources of fresh water

Read the passage and then choose the best option to fit each space by circling the corresponding letter

a, b, c or d

Most sport today is the work of skilled professionals. Football, or (46) _____, is an example of a (47) _____ game. The game of football was first played in Britain and then spread to other countries. Now all countries hope to (48) _____ for the World Cup. However, there are still plenty of amateur football players in Britain. They enjoy playing the game on Saturday and Sunday afternoons. Amateur clubs can compete against the professional (49) _____ in the English football Association Cup (50) _____.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 46. A- basketball | B- skiing | C- golf | D- soccer |
| 47. A- profession | B- professional | C- professionally | D- professor |
| 48. A- win | B- lose | C- compete | D- share |
| 49. A- one | B- the one | C- ones | D- the ones |
| 50. A- compete | B- competitor | C- competitive | D- competition |

_____ **The end** _____

SỞ GD&ĐT TUYÊN QUANG

TRƯỜNG THPT -----

Đề kiểm tra có 06 trang

ĐỀ THI THỬ TỐT NGHIỆP THPT QUỐC GIA

LỚP 12 THPT – NĂM HỌC 2014 - 2015

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút (Không kể thời gian phát đề)

Mã đề: 132

Họ và tên:..... Số báo danh:Lớp.....

Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the rest in each group

- | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Câu 1: | A. chemist <u>s</u> | B. laugh <u>s</u> | C. day <u>s</u> | D. book <u>s</u> |
| Câu 2: | A. bless <u>e</u> d | B. demolish <u>e</u> d | C. wretch <u>e</u> d | D. play <u>e</u> d |
| Câu 3: | A. dat <u>e</u> s | B. speak <u>s</u> | C. kni <u>t</u> s | D. bag <u>s</u> |
| Câu 4: | A. walk <u>e</u> d | B. jump <u>e</u> d | C. explain <u>e</u> d | D. knock <u>e</u> d |
| Câu 5: | A. visit <u>e</u> d | B. stop <u>p</u> e | C. book <u>e</u> d | D. stepp <u>e</u> d |

Choose one word whose stress pattern is different from other words in the group (circle A, B, C or D)

- | | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Câu 6: | A. promote | B. diverse | C. language | D. combine |
| Câu 7: | A. improve | B. justice | C. adopt | D. admit |
| Câu 8: | A. respect | B. series | C. interest | D. action |
| Câu 9: | A. student | B. pointing | C. attract | D. signal |
| Câu 10: | A. effect | B. destroy | C. ocean | D. marine |

Choose the best word to fill in the gap in the following passage (circle A, B, C or D)

Researchers in communication show that more feelings and intentions are (11) _____ and received nonverbally than verbally. Mehrabian and Wiener following have stated that only 7% of message is sent through words, with remaining 93% sent nonverbal expressions.

Humans use nonverbal communication because:

1. Words have limitations: There are numerous areas where nonverbal communication is more (12) _____ than verbal, especially when we explain the shape, directions, personalities which are expressed nonverbally.

2. Nonverbal signal are powerful: Nonverbal cues primarily express inner (13) _____ while verbal messages deal basically with outside world.

3. Nonverbal message are likely (14) _____ more genuine: because nonverbal behaviors cannot be controlled as easily as spoken words.

4. Nonverbal signals can express feelings inappropriate to state: Social etiquette limits what can be said, but nonverbal cues can communicate thoughts.

5. A separate communication channel is necessary to help send complex messages: A speaker can add enormously to the complexity of the verbal message through simple nonverbal (15) _____

Câu 11: A. posted B. sent C. thrown D. mailed

Câu 12: A. effectively B. effective C. effectiveness D. effect

Câu 13: A. feelings B. words C. shows D. sorrows

Câu 14: A. to be B. been C. being D. be

Câu 15: A. sight B. signatures C. signals D. signs

Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

A family portrait is of great value – it is fun to look at now, it's great for relatives far away, and it will bring back memories in the years to come. Families change quickly as children will grow. So, plan to make this a regular event. Your family album isn't really complete without this record of all of you together.

Getting the whole family together isn't always easy, so a careful plan must be made so that everyone has time to pose. A relaxed, friendly feeling will make the picture. People can't be expected to relax when they are in a hurry to do something else. Make your plans when you're all together then set a time convenient for everyone.

A family portrait will take some technical planning too. Make up your mind in advance which room you will use. Choose your camera position and check the lighting. If you want to be in the picture, make sure you know exactly how the self-timer on your camera operates. With most cameras you'll have from 8 to 12 seconds to get into the picture after you press the button.

Câu 16: Why is a family portrait valuable?

- A. It reminds people of the past. B. All the above answers.
C. It brings the family atmosphere to the far-away relatives. D. It's fun to look at.

Câu 17: We should make this [taking the family portrait] a regular event because:

- A. The family will break up. B. There are constant changes in the family.
C. Children will go to the college when they grow up. D. The size of the family will increase.

Câu 18: What makes a good picture?

- A. People's clothes. B. People's appearance.
C. People's free time. D. People's relaxed feeling.

Câu 19: What is the best time to make the plan?

- A. When everyone is present. B. When you're not busy doing other things.
C. When the time is convenient for everyone. D. When you're having meals.

Câu 20: What technical planning should you do before taking a family portrait?

- A. The camera and lighting. B. The place, the lighting, the camera position and the camera's operation.
C. The camera position and its self-timer. D. The room, and the camera's operation.

Read the following passage and choose the best option to complete the statements or answer the questions

In the past, both men and women were expected to be married at quite young ages. Marriages were generally arranged by parents and family, with their children having little chance to say no in the matter. In the past it was not surprising to find that a bride and groom had only just met on the day of their engagement or marriage.

In modern Vietnam, this has changed completely as people choose their own marriage-partners based on love, and in consideration primarily to their own needs and wants. Moreover early marriage is quite illegal.

The traditional Vietnamese wedding is one of the most important of traditional Vietnamese occasions. Regardless of westernization, many of the age-old customs practiced in a traditional Vietnamese wedding continue to be celebrated by both Vietnamese in Vietnam and overseas, often combining both western and eastern elements. Besides the wedding ceremony, there is also an engagement ceremony which takes place usually half a year or so before the wedding. Due to the spiritual nature of the occasion, the date and time of the marriage ceremony are decided in advance by a fortune teller. The traditional Vietnamese wedding consists of an extensive array of ceremonies: the first is the ceremony to ask permission to receive the bride, the second is the procession to receive the bride (along with the ancestor ceremony at her house), the third is to bring the bride to the groom's house for another ancestor ceremony and to welcome her into the family, then the last is a wedding banquet. The number of guests in attendance at these banquets is huge, usually in the hundreds. Several special dishes are served. Guests are expected to bring gifts, often money, which the groom and bride at one point in the banquet will go from table to table collecting.

Câu 21: In the past, _____.

- A. getting married at an early age was not allowed
- B. Vietnamese couples were free to make a decision on the marriage
- C. parents had no right to interfere their children's marriage
- D. Vietnamese marriage was decided by parents and family

Câu 22: In the past, the fact that a bride and groom had only first met just on the day of their engagement or marriage was _____.

- A. surprising
- B. uncommon
- C. popular
- D. strange

Câu 23: Which sentence refers Vietnamese modern marriage?

- A. Most young people do not have their marriage based on love.
- B. Couples do not get married at quite young ages.
- C. Marriage is quite westernization.
- D. All marriages are arranged by parents and family.

Câu 24: According to the passage, _____.

- A. There is an engagement ceremony which takes place usually half a year or so before the wedding
- B. Vietnamese people never ask a fortune teller the date and time of the marriage ceremony
- C. Many of the age-old customs practiced in a traditional Vietnamese wedding do not exist nowadays
- D. Oversea Vietnamese people do not like to organize a traditional wedding

Câu 25: Which does NOT exist in a Vietnamese wedding party?

- A. dishes
- B. firecrackers
- C. gifts
- D. guests

Choose from the four options given (circle A, B, C or D) one best answer to complete each sentence.

Câu 26: Most doctors and nurses have to work on a _____ once or twice a week at the hospital.

- A. solution
- B. special dishes
- C. household chores
- D. night shift

Câu 27: This is the first time we _____ this kind of food in this restaurant.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A.** had eaten **B.** ate **C.** eat **D.** have eaten

Câu 28: The boy waved his hands to his mother, who was standing at the school gate, to _____ her attention.

- A.** tempt **B.** attract **C.** pull **D.** follow

Câu 29: You are old enough to take _____ for what you have done.

- A.** responsible **B.** responsibility **C.** responsibly **D.** irresponsible

Câu 30: Small children are often told that it is rude to point _____ other people.

- A.** to **B.** for **C.** on **D.** at

Câu 31: She told me she _____ her mother for ages.

- A.** hasn't met **B.** didn't meet **C.** hadn't met **D.** wouldn't meet

Câu 32: Peter: "You look great in this new dress." Barbara: "_____."

- A.** With pleasure **B.** Not at all
C. I am glad you like it **D.** Do not say anything about it

Câu 33: "_____" "No, Thank you, that'll be all."

- A.** What would you like? **B.** It's very kind of you to help me.
C. Would you like anything else? **D.** what kind of food do you like?

Câu 34: Our teacher often said, "Who knows the answer? _____ your hand."

- A.** Raise **B.** Lift **C.** Heighten **D.** Rise

Câu 35: Ann _____ and left.

- A.** said goodbye to me **B.** says goodbye to me **C.** tell me goodbye **D.** told me goodbye

Câu 36: The _____ to success is to be ready from the start.

- A.** key **B.** demand **C.** agreement **D.** response

Câu 37: My father phoned me to say that he would come _____ home late.

- A.** a **B.** Ø **C.** the **D.** an

Câu 38: Our parents _____ hands to give us a nice house and a happy home.

- A.** join **B.** shake **C.** share **D.** give

Câu 39: Emily said that her teacher _____ to London _____.

- A.** would go / the next day **B.** will go / tomorrow
C. had gone / the next day **D.** went / tomorrow

Câu 40: John is _____ only child in his family so his parents love him a lot.

- A.** a **B.** no article **C.** an **D.** the

Câu 41: In the 19th century, it _____ two or three months to cross North America by covered wagon.

- A.** had taken **B.** had taken **C.** took **D.** was taking

Câu 42: "Can I try your new camera?" "_____".

- A.** I'm sorry. I'm home late. **B.** I'm sorry, I can't. Let's go now.
C. Sure. I'd love to it. **D.** Sure. But please careful with it.

Câu 43: The lights _____ out because we _____ the electricity bill.

- A.** have gone / did not pay **B.** will go / did not paid
C. go / would not pay **D.** went / had not paid

Câu 44: He _____ his homework before he went swimming yesterday afternoon.

- A.** had finished **B.** finished **C.** finishes. **D.** has finished

Câu 45: The Americans are _____ than the Indians and the Chinese with physical attractiveness when choosing a wife or a husband.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. much more concerned B. more concerning C. much concerned
D. concerned

Câu 46: My mother used to be a woman of great _____, but now she gets old and looks pale.

- A. beautify B. beautiful C. beautifully D. beauty

Câu 47: She got up late and rushed to the bus stop.

- A. went leisurely B. came into C. dropped by D. went quickly

Câu 48: John asked me _____ in English.

- A. what that word means B. what did this word mean
C. what does this word mean D. what that word meant

Câu 49: Luke: "What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!" **Mary:** " _____ "

- A. Thank you for your compliment. B. I don't like your sayings.
C. You are telling a lie. D. Thank you very much. I am afraid not.

Câu 50: When I rang Tessa sometimes last week, she said she was busy _____ day.

- A. that B. the C. then D. this

Câu 51: Sometimes she does not agree _____ her husband about child rearing but they soon find the solutions.

- A. for B. with C. of D. on

Câu 52: A woman can never have a happy married life without _____ her husband.

- A. demanding B. agreeing C. trusting D. determining

Câu 53: He isn't used to _____ with sticks.

- A. eating B. eat C. ate D. eats

Câu 54: Jack asked me _____.

A. where do you come from? B. where I had come from C. where I came from D. where did I come from?

Câu 55: John cannot make a _____ to get married to Mary or stay single until he can afford a house and a car.

- A. decision B. decide C. decisive D. decisively

Câu 56: She advised me _____ an apple everyday to stay healthy.

- A. to eat B. please, eat C. I should eat D. eating

Câu 57: She _____ me anything about that problem so far.

- A. does not tell B. is not telling C. has not told D. will not tell

Câu 58: Peter said that he had lived in London four years _____.

- A. ago B. before C. later D. then

Câu 59: Are you sure that boys are more _____ than girls?

- A. act B. activity C. action D. active

Câu 60: Sometimes Mr. Pike has to work very late _____ night to do some important experiments.

- A. for B. on C. at D. in

Circle A, B, C or D to find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence

Câu 61: Marriage is a life-long journey together, which is not simply a boat you get on together and getting off when

- A B C D

it does not work out.

Câu 62: Tom was very tired because he runs for an hour.

- A B C D

Câu 63: Would you like a few salt in your vegetables?

A B C D

Câu 64: I finish my book before my next birthday.

A B C D

Câu 65: The car whose quality is very good has been used since a long time.

A B C D

Câu 66: My family spent an interested holiday in Europe last summer.

A B C D

Câu 67: Would you mind lend me your motorbike until next week?

A B C D

Câu 68: I have been working for this company 10 years ago.

A B C D

Câu 69: Every possible effort were made by the orphanage to find the boy's parents.

A B C D

Câu 70: Daisy's ring is make of gold.

A B C D

Choose the sentence which has the closest meaning to the sentence given (circle the letter A, B, C or D)

Câu 71: *We are a very close-knit family.*

- A. Members of our family are never close to each other.
- B. Members of our family have a very close relationship with each other.
- C. Members of our family need each other.
- D. Members of our family need to help each other

Câu 72: *" You broke my computer, Lan" Nam said.*

- A. Lan told Nam he broke his computer.
- B. Nam accused Lan of breaking his computer.
- C. Lan told Nam that he had broken her computer.
- D. Nam said that Lan broke her computer.

Câu 73: *" Don't worry about your problem" she told me.*

- A. She wanted me not to worry about her problem.
- B. She told me not to worry about your problem.
- C. She advised me not to worry about my problem
- D. She advised me not to worry about her problem.

Câu 74: *They haven't signed the contract yet.*

- A. The contract wouldn't be signed.
- B. The contract hasn't been signed.
- C. The contract isn't signed.
- D. The contract wasn't signed.

Câu 75: *They have been working in this factory since 2004.*

- A. They had been working in this factory before 2004.
- B. They have started working in this factory since 2004.
- C. They were working in this factory in 2004.
- D. They started working in this factory in 2004.

Câu 76: *John used to write home once a week when he was abroad.*

- A. John doesn't now write home once a week any longer.
- B. John enjoyed writing home every week when he was abroad.
- C. John never forgot to write a weekly letter home when he was abroad.
- D. When he was abroad he remembered to write home every week.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Câu 77: *His friends never forgave his betrayal.*

- A. His betrayal was never forgiven by his friends. B. His betrayal were never forgiven by his friends.
C. His betrayal was never forgave by his friends D. His betrayal never forgave by his friends.

Câu 78: *My father is tired of seeing any violent films.*

- A. My father hasn't seen a violent film. B. My father has enjoyed all the violent films he has ever seen.
C. My father is worried about missing the next violent film. D. My father never wants to see another violent film.

Câu 79: *Mr. Brown bought this car five years ago.*

- A. It is five years ago since Mr. Brown bought this car. B. Mr. Brown started to buy this car five years ago.
C. Mr. Brown has had this car for five years. D. It has been five years when Mr. Brown bought this car.

Câu 80: *Eight years ago we started writing to each other.*

- A. We wrote to each other eight years ago. B. We have rarely written to each other for eight years.
C. Eight years is a long time for us to write to each other. D. We have been writing to each other for eight years.

_____ **The end** _____

SỞ GD&ĐT TUYÊN QUANG

TRƯỜNG THPT -----

Đề kiểm tra có 06 trang

ĐỀ THI THỬ TỐT NGHIỆP THPT QUỐC GIA

LỚP 12 THPT – NĂM HỌC 2014 - 2015

Thời gian làm bài: 90 phút (Không kể thời gian phát đề)

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có phần gạch chân phát âm khác với ba từ còn lại trong mỗi câu.

Câu 1: A. final B. writer C. ivory D. widow

Câu 2: A. passed B. managed C. cleared D. threatened

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ có trọng âm chính nhấn vào âm tiết có vị trí khác với ba từ còn lại trong mỗi câu.

Câu 3: A. mathematics B. particular C. authority D. community

Câu 4: A. receive B. proper C. process D. factor

Câu 5: A. possession B. politics C. refusal D. decision

Chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

Câu 6: He looks thin, but _____ he is very healthy.

A. practically B. also C. actually D. consequently

Câu 7: - “_____ detective stories?” - “In my opinion, they are very good for teenagers.”

A. What do you think about B. Are you fond of
C. How about D. What do people feel about

Câu 8: - “Would you mind lending me your bike?” - “_____.”

A. Yes. Here it is B. Not at all C. Great D. Yes, let’s

Câu 9: They would _____ go by air than travel by train.

A. always B. better C. prefer D. rather

Câu 10: Don’t worry. He’ll do the job as _____ as possible.

A. economizing B. economic C. uneconomically D. economically

Câu 11: _____ entering the hall, he found everyone waiting for him.

A. With B. On C. At D. During

Câu 12: - “Has an announcement been made about the eight o’clock flight to Paris?” - “_____.”

A. Not yet B. Yes, it was C. I don’t think that D. Sorry, I don’t

Câu 13: The window was so high up that _____ I could see was the sky.

A. just B. all C. only D. thus

Câu 14: He arrived late, _____ was annoying.

A. it B. that C. what D. which

Câu 15: I would really _____ your help with this assignment.

A. respect B. take C. appreciate D. thank

Câu 16: Can you keep calm for a moment? You _____ noise in class!

A. are always made B. always make C. have always made D. are always making

Câu 17: Take the number 5 bus and get _____ at Times Square.

A. off B. up C. outside D. down

Câu 18: I’ve just been told some _____ news.

A. astonish B. astonishment C. astonished D. astonishing

Câu 19: If people _____ after their houses properly, the police wouldn’t have so much work to do.

A. looked B. look C. have looked D. should look

Câu 20: The _____ reason why I don’t want to move is that I’m perfectly happy here.

A. main B. big C. large D. great

Câu 21: I _____ this letter around for days without looking at it.

A. am carrying B. will be carrying C. carry D. have been carrying

Câu 22: If you are not Japanese, so what _____ are you?

A. nationalized B. nation C. nationality D. national

Câu 23: It was not until she had arrived home _____ remembered her appointment with the doctor.

A. that she B. and she C. she D. when she had

Câu 24: The manager had his secretary _____ the report for him.

A. to have typed B. typed C. type D. to type

Câu 25: Be _____ with what you have got, Mary.

A. suspicious B. humorous C. interested D. satisfied

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống sau.

Everyone wants to reduce pollution. But the pollution problem is (26)_____ complicated as it is serious. It is complicated (27)_____ much pollution is caused by things that benefit people. (28)_____, exhaust from automobiles causes a large percentage of air pollution. But the automobile (29)_____ transportation for millions of people. Factories discharge much (30)_____ the material that pollutes the air and water, but factories give employment to a large number of people. Thus, to end (31)_____ greatly reduce pollution immediately, people would have to (32)_____ using many things that benefit them. Most of the people do not want to do that, of course. But pollution can be (33)_____ reduced in several ways. Scientists and engineers can work to find ways to lessen the (34)_____ of pollution that such things as automobiles and factories cause. Governments can pass and enforce laws that (35)_____ businesses and traffic to stop, or to cut down on certain polluting activities.

- Câu 26:** A. as B. more C. less D. like
Câu 27: A. so B. while C. though D. because
Câu 28: A. Specific B. For example C. Such as D. Like
Câu 29: A. takes B. affords C. carries D. provides
Câu 30: A. about B. for C. of D. with
Câu 31: A. or B. and C. as well D. then
Câu 32: A. start B. continue C. stop D. go on
Câu 33: A. carefully B. unexpectedly C. gradually D. little
Câu 34: A. way B. figure C. number D. amount
Câu 35: A. forbid B. prevent C. request D. require

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A, hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 36 đến 45.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century, the American educational system was **desperately** in need of reform. Private schools existed, but only for the very rich. There were very few public schools because of the strong sentiment that children who would grow up to be laborers should not “**waste**” their time on education but should instead prepare themselves for their life’s work. It was in the face of this public sentiment that educational **reformers** set about their task. Horace Mann, probably the most famous of the reformers, felt that there was no excuse in a republic for any **citizen** to be uneducated. As Superintendent of Education in the state of Massachusetts from 1837 to 1848, he initiated various changes, which were soon matched in other school districts around the country. He extended the school year from five to six months and improved the quality of teachers by instituting teacher education and raising teacher salaries. Although these changes did not bring about a sudden improvement in the educational system, they at least increased public awareness as to the need for a further strengthening of the system.

Câu 36: The best title for the passage could be _____.

- A. A Flight for Change
 B. American Education in the Beginning of the 19th Century
 C. Nineteenth - the Century of Reform
 D. The Beginnings of Reform in American Education

Câu 37: The passage implied that to go to a private school, a student needed _____.

- A. a high level of intelligence B. a strong educational background
 C. a lot of money D. good grades

Câu 38: The word “*desperately*” in the passage mostly means _____.

- A. partly B. urgently C. completely D. obviously

Câu 39: The author of the passage puts the word “*waste*” in quotation marks because he _____.

- A. does not want students to waste their time on education
 B. is quoting someone else who said that education was a waste of time

C. wants to emphasize how much time is wasted on education

D. thinks that education is not really a waste of time

Câu 40: According to the passage, Horace Mann wanted a better educational system for Americans because ____.

A. education at the time was so cheap

B. people had nothing else to do except go to school

C. Massachusetts residents needed something to do with their spare time

D. all citizens should be educated in a republic

Câu 41: The word “*reformers*” in the passage mostly means ____.

A. people who work for the government

B. people who really enjoy teaching

C. people who try to change things for the better

D. people who believe that education is wasted

Câu 42: The word “*citizen*” in the passage mostly means ____.

A. a person who lives in a particular city

B. a person who works in a particular place

C. a person who has the legal right to belong to a particular country

D. a person who works, especially one who does a particular kind of work

Câu 43: From 1837 to 1848, Horace Mann ____.

A. worked as a headmaster in a school in the state of Massachusetts

B. raised money for the educational development in Massachusetts

C. funded many projects to improve the educational system for Americans

D. managed education in the state of Massachusetts

Câu 44: According to the passage, which sentence is NOT TRUE?

A. Horace Mann began raising teachers’ salaries.

B. Horace Mann suggested schools prepare children for their life’s work.

C. Horace Mann brought about changes in many schools in the United States.

D. Horace Mann was a famous US educational reformer.

Câu 45: According to the passage, which of the following is a change that Horace Mann instituted?

A. The five-month school year.

B. Better teacher training.

C. Increased pay for students.

D. The matching of other districts’ policies.

Chọn phương án đúng (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với câu có nghĩa gần nhất với mỗi câu cho sẵn sau đây.

Câu 46: We were all surprised when she suddenly came back.

A. All of us found it surprising that she suddenly came back.

B. The fact that we were surprised made her come back.

C. All of us were amazing to see her come back.

D. She was surprised, coming back suddenly.

Câu 47: Because she was irritated by her husband’s lack of punctuality, she left him.

A. Irritating with her husband’s lack of punctuality, she left him.

B. Being irritating by her husband’s lack of punctuality, she left him.

C. She left her husband because of her irritation with his lack of punctuality.

D. Irritated by her husband, she punctually left him.

Câu 48: She usually drinks a glass of milk before going to bed every night.

- A. She used to drink a glass of milk before going to bed every night.
 B. She is used to drinking a glass of milk before going to bed every night.
 C. She gets accustomed to a glass of milk before going to bed every night.
 D. She is used to going to bed before drinking a glass of milk every night.

Câu 49: Before we can judge a government's success, we have to decide the criteria, such as unemployment, defense, or taxation.

- A. We cannot decide on criteria on unemployment, defense and taxation unless we have judged a government's success.
 B. We cannot judge a government's success without first deciding the relevant criteria, such as unemployment, defense or taxation.
 C. Unemployment, defense and taxation are the criteria upon which we can judge a government's success.
 D. We should judge a government's success on the basis of the following criteria: unemployment, defense and taxation.

Câu 50: I can't help feeling worried about Tom.

- A. I find it impossible not to worry about Tom. B. I don't worry about Tom.
 C. I can do nothing to help Tom. D. I cannot help Tom stop worrying.

Chọn phương án (A hoặc B, C, D) ứng với từ/ cụm từ có gạch chân cần phải sửa để các câu sau trở thành câu đúng.

Câu 51: It is time the government helped the unemployment to find some jobs.

- A B C D

Câu 52: Nora hardly never misses an opportunity to play in the tennis tournaments.

- A B C D

Câu 53: My mother doesn't care how much does the washing machine cost because she is going to buy it.

- A B C D

Câu 54: Due of the government's policy, some farming areas have been abandoned.

- A B C D

Câu 55: The British national anthem, calling "God Save the Queen", was a traditional song in the 18th century

- A B C D

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi chỗ trống sau.

Around the age of sixteen, you must make one of the biggest decisions of your life. "Do I stay on at school and hopefully go on to university (56)_____? Do I leave and start work or begin a training (57)_____?" The decision is yours, but it may be (58)_____ remembering two things: there is more unemployment (59)_____ those who haven't been to university, and people who have the right (60)_____ will have a big advantage in the competition for jobs. If you decide to go (61)_____ into a job, there are many opportunities for training. Getting qualifications will (62)_____ you to get on more quickly in many careers, and evening classes allow you to learn (63)_____ you earn. Starting work and taking a break to study when you are older is (64)_____ possibility. In this way, you can save up money for your student days, as well as (65)_____ practical work experience.

- Câu 56:** A. former B. past C. later D. after
Câu 57: A. term B. class C. school D. course
Câu 58: A. necessary B. important C. worth D. useful
Câu 59: A. of B. through C. among D. between
Câu 60: A. skills B. interests C. habits D. arts
Câu 61: A. instant B. just C. straight D. direct

- Câu 62:** A. help B. make C. give D. let
Câu 63: A. while B. what C. where D. which
Câu 64: A. another B. always C. also D. again
Câu 65: A. doing B. getting C. making D. taking

Đọc kỹ đoạn văn sau và chọn phương án đúng (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) cho mỗi câu từ 66 đến 75.

It is hard to think of a world without gas or electricity. Both are commonly used for lighting and heating today. We now can instantly flick a **lighter** or strike a match to make a flame. But it was not long ago that there were no such things as matches or lighters. To make fire, it was necessary to strike a piece of iron on flint for sparks to ignite some tinder. If the tinder was damp, or the flint old, you had to borrow some fire from a neighbor. We do not know exactly when or how people first used fire. Perhaps, many ages ago, they found that sticks would burn if they were dropped into some hole where melted lava from a volcano lay boiling. They brought the lighted sticks back to make their fire in a cave. Or, they may have seen trees catch fire through being struck by lightning, and used the trees to start their own fires.

Gradually people learned they could start a fire without traveling far to find flames. They rubbed two pieces of wood together. This method was used for thousands of years. When people became used to making fires with which to cook food and stay warm at night, they found that certain resins or gums from trees burnt longer and brighter. They melted resins and dipped branches in the liquid to make torches that lit their homes at night. Iron stands in which torches used to be fixed can still be seen in old buildings of Europe. There was no lighting in city streets until gas lamps, and then electric lamps were installed. Boys ran about London at night carrying torches of burning material. They were called torch boys, or link boys, and earned a living by guiding visitors to friends' houses at night. For centuries homes were lit by candles until oil was found. Even then, oil lamps were no more effective than a cluster of candles. We read about the **splendors** and marvels of ancient palaces and castles, but we forget that they must have been **gloomy** and murky places at night.

Câu 66: The word “*lighter*” in the passage mostly means _____.

- A. a device that uses electricity, oil or gas to produce light
 B. a small device that produces a flame for lighting cigarettes, etc.
 C. the energy from the sun, a lamp, etc. that makes it possible to see things
 D. a hot bright stream of burning gas that comes from something that is on fire

Câu 67: To make a fire in times just before the advent of matches, it was essential to have access to _____

- A. a burning fire or to possess flint B. a burning fire or to possess iron
 C. flint, iron and dry tinder D. a magnifying glass

Câu 68: The first fire used by people was probably obtained _____.

- A. from the sun's heat through glass B. by rubbing wood together
 C. from heat or fire caused by nature D. by striking iron against flint

Câu 69: Torches for lighting were made from _____.

- A. the wood of gum trees B. iron bars dipped in melted resins
 C. wooden poles dipped in oil D. tree branches dipped in melted resins

Câu 70: Before the electric lamp was invented _____.

- A. oil lamps and then candles were used
 B. candles and oil lamps appeared about the same time
 C. candles and then oil lamps were used
 D. people did not use any form of lighting in their houses

Câu 71: The word “*splendors*” in the passage mostly means _____.

- A. wonderful things that have been achieved

- B. places where a lot of people go on holiday
- C. things that fill one with surprise and admiration
- D. the beautiful and impressive features of a place

Câu 72: Which sentence is NOT TRUE according to the passage?

- A. We know exactly when and how people first used fire.
- B. A world is impossible without gas or electricity.
- C. We can make a fire by striking a piece of iron on flint to ignite some tinder.
- D. Matches and lighters were invented not long ago.

Câu 73: The word “gloomy” in the passage mostly means _____.

- A. totally covered with darkness
- B. badly lit in a way that makes one feel sad
- C. containing a lot of white
- D. full of light; having the natural light of day

Câu 74: What form of street lighting was used in London when link boys used to work there?

- A. Gas lighting.
- B. No lighting at all.
- C. Electric lighting.
- D. Oil lighting.

Câu 75: The best title for the passage could be _____.

- A. Prehistoric People and Fire
- B. Fire: Discovery and Uses
- C. Different Types of Lamps
- D. The Advantages of Candles

Chọn nhóm từ hoặc mệnh đề thích hợp (ứng với A hoặc B, C, D) để hoàn thành mỗi câu sau.

Câu 76: There were **two** small rooms in the beach house, _____ served as a kitchen.

- A. the smaller of them
- B. the smaller of which
- C. the smallest of which
- D. smallest of that

Câu 77: John’s score on the test is the highest in the class. He _____.

- A. should study very hard
- B. must have studied very hard
- C. must have to study well
- D. should have studied all the time

Câu 78: _____, they would have had what they wanted.

- A. If they arrived at the fair early
- B. Had they arrived at the fair early
- C. Unless they arrived at the fair early enough
- D. Supposing they were arriving at the fair early

Câu 79: John contributed fifty dollars, but he wishes he could contribute _____.

- A. the same amount also
- B. more fifty dollars
- C. another fifty
- D. one other fifty dollars

Câu 80: He agreed to sign the contract _____.

- A. so he didn’t know much about that company
- B. in spite he knew much about it
- C. because he didn’t know much about that company’s director
- D. although he didn’t know much about that company

_____ **The end** _____

TỔNG HỢP ĐỀ THI TỐT NGHIỆP THPT

ĐỀ SỐ 1

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 1: A. thought B. laugh C. eight D. high
 Question 2: A. promise B. despite C. economize D. enterprise
 Question 3: A. already B. ease C. appeal D. team
 Question 4: A. scholar B. aching C. chemist D. approach
 Question 5: A. decided B. engaged C. expected D. attracted

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 6: They are not _____ to take part in this program of the World Health Organization.
 A. as old B. enough old C. old enough D. so old
 Question 7: I'm going _____ for a few days so don't send me any more work.
 A. in B. after C. over D. away
 Question 8: A scientist who studies living things is a _____.
 A. biologist B. biologically C. biology D. biological
 Question 9: The football match was postponed _____ the bad weather.
 A. because B. in spite C. despite D. because of
 Question 10: Yesterday I met your brother, _____ had taken us to the Headquarters of the United Nations in New York before.
 A. who B. whose C. whom D. that
 Question 11: _____ students attended the meeting that there weren't enough chairs for all of them.
 A. Too many B. So many C. So few D. So much
 Question 12: Peter doesn't like scuba-diving. _____ does his brother.
 A. Too B. Neither C. Either D. So
 Question 13: Endangered species _____ by the World Wildlife Fund.
 A. will protect B. would protect C. be protected D. are protected
 Question 14: Maria: "Thanks for the lovely evening." Diana: "_____. "
 A. Oh, that's right B. I'm glad you enjoyed it
 C. No, it's not good D. Yes, it's really great
 Question 15: High school students should be _____ for their future jobs before leaving school.
 A. ill-spoken B. ill-prepared C. well-prepared D. well-spoken
 Question 16: The government initiated the programme of _____ reform in the 1980s.
 A. economically B. economic C. economised D. economist
 Question 17: Kim: "What _____ this weekend?"
 Sally: "Oh, we're going windsurfing. It's fantastic!"
 A. are you doing B. do you go C. would you do D. are you going
 Question 18: She didn't want to go _____ she knew all her friends would be there.
 A. wherever B. so that C. therefore D. even though
 Question 19: If I had the map now, I _____ a short-cut across the desert.
 A. could have taken B. take C. can take D. could take
 Question 20: Kevin: "How far is it from here to the nearest post office?" Lan: "_____."

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

A. Two kilometers at least

B. Turn left and then turn right

C. No, it's rather far

D. Yes, it's quite near here

Question 21: Pat: "Would you like something to eat?" Kathy: "_____. I'm not hungry now."

A. Yes, it is

B. No, thanks

C. Yes, I would

D. No, no problem

Question 22: I first met her two years ago when we _____ at Oxford University.

A. have been studying

B. had been studying

C. were studying

D. are studying

Question 23: David: "Could you bring me some water?" Waiter: "_____."

A. I don't want to

B. Yes, I can

C. No, I can't

D. Certainly, sir

Question 24: The recycling of waste paper _____ save a great amount of wood pulp.

A. had better

B. need

C. can

D. dare

Question 25: If I were you, I would advise her _____ the new teaching method.

A. trying

B. try

C. to try

D. tries

Question 26: He went back to work in his country after he _____ his course on Advanced Engineering in London.

A. finishes

B. has finished

C. had finished

D. was finishing

Question 27: Ellen: "_____?"

Tom: "He's tall and thin with blue eyes."

A. What does John look like

B. Who does John look like

C. How is John doing

D. What does John like

Question 28: Could you fill out this _____ form?

A. applying

B. applicable

C. application

D. applicant

Question 29: My father decided to _____ smoking after he had been smoking for ten years.

A. give up

B. get over

C. put away

D. take up

Question 30: My father is very busy. _____, he is always willing to give a hand with the housework.

A. However

B. Despite

C. Therefore

D. Although

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 31: She brought a lot of money with her so that she needed buy some duty-free goods.

A

B

C

D

Question 32: I have been working hardly for two weeks and now I feel like a rest.

A

B

C

D

Question 33: Tom likes taking part sports, so he will join the football team of his school.

A

B

C

D

Question 34: Many young people lack skills, good education, and financial to settle in the urban areas

A

C

D

where many jobs are found.

D

Question 35: We are going to visit our grandparents when we will finish our final exams.

A

B

C

D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 6 to 10.

By adopting a few simple techniques, parents who read to their children can considerably increase their children's language development. It is surprising, but true. How parents talk to their children makes a big difference in the children's language development. If a parent encourages the child to actively respond to

what the parent is reading, the child's language skills increase. A study was done with two or three-year-old children and their parents. Half of the thirty children participants were in the experimental study; the other half acted as the control group. In the experimental group, the parents were given a two-hour training session in which **they** were taught to ask open-ended questions rather than yes-no questions. For example, the parent should ask, "What is the doggy doing?" rather than, "Is the doggy running away?" Experimental parents were also instructed how to expand on their children's answer, how to suggest alternative possibilities, and how to praise correct answers. At the beginning of the study, the children did not differ on levels of language development, but at the end of one month, the children in the experimental group were 5.5 months ahead of the control group on a test of verbal expression and vocabulary. Nine months later, the children in the experimental group still showed an advance of 6 months over the children in the control group.

Question 36: Parents can give great help to their children's language development by _____ them.

- A. adopting B. responding to C. experimenting D. reading to

Question 37: What does the word "**they**" in the second paragraph refer to?

- A. Participants. B. Questions. C. Children. D. Parents.

Question 38: During the training session, experimental parents were taught to _____.

- A. study many experiments B. use yes-no questions
C. give correct answers D. ask open-ended questions

Question 39: What was the major difference between the control group and the experimental one in the study?

- A. The training that parents received. B. The books that were read.
C. The age of the children. D. The number of participants.

Question 40: What conclusion can be drawn from this passage?

- A. Children who read actively always act six months earlier than those who don't.
B. Children's language skills increase when they are required to respond actively.
C. Two or three-year-old children can be taught to read actively.
D. The more children read, the more intelligent they become.

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

It can be shown in facts and figures that cycling is the cheapest, most convenient, and most environmentally desirable form of transport (46)_____ towns, but such cold calculations do not mean much on a frosty winter morning. The real appeal of cycling is that it is so (47)_____. It has none of the difficulties and tensions of other ways of travelling so you are more cheerful after a ride, even through the rush hour.

The first thing a non-cyclist says to you is: "But isn't it (48)_____ dangerous?" It would be foolish to deny the danger of sharing the road with motor vehicles and it must be admitted that there are an alarming (49)_____ of accidents involving cyclists. However, although police records (50)_____ that the car driver is often to blame, the answer lies with the cyclist. It is possible to ride in such a way as to reduce risks to a minimum.

- Question 41:** A. to B. at C. in D. on
Question 42: A. boring B. careful C. enjoyable D. excited
Question 43: A. expectedly B. strangely C. comfortably D. terribly
Question 44: A. number B. deal C. size D. digit
Question 45: A. point B. exhibit C. indicate D. display

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 46: _____, we couldn't have continued with the project.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. Unless we had your contribution | B. Provided your contribution wouldn't come |
| C. Even if you didn't like to contribute | D. If you hadn't contributed positively |

Question 47: Alex did not do very well in class _____.

- | | |
|--|---|
| A. therefore he was a good student | B. because he failed to study properly |
| C. although he was not hard-working | D. as long as he had studied badly |

Question 48: The more you talk about the situation, _____.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. it seems the worse | B. the worse it seems |
| C. it seems worse | D. the worse does it seem |

Question 49: Those boys took a long ladder _____.

- | | |
|---|--|
| A. so they will get the ball from the roof | B. and then get the ball from the roof |
| C. in order to get the ball from the roof | D. so that the ball from the roof can be gotten |

Question 50: She regretted to tell him that _____.

- | | |
|---|---|
| A. she was leaving the tickets at home | B. the tickets at home would be left |
| C. she would have left the tickets at home | D. she had left the tickets at home |

----- **THE END** -----

ĐỀ SỐ 2 (NĂM 2010)

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 1: A. though B. weight C. cough D. might
 Question 2: A. initate B. domestic C. attentive D. contain
 Question 3: A. enclose B. colony C. household D. associate
 Question 4: A. stayed B. installed C. appointed D. reformed
 Question 5: A. simplify B. qualify C. accompany D. supply

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 6: It was being able to fly _____ space that attracted Sally Ride to the job of an Astronaut
 A. into B. on C. to D. towards
 Question 7: “_____ you lend me your calculator for some minutes, please?”
 A. Will B. Should C. Need D. Must
 Question 8: The Internet is a very fast and convenient way for people to _____ information.
 A. achieve B. get C. make D. do
 Question 9: Because of the economic crisis, many workers are now in _____ of losing their jobs.
 A. worry B. warning C. danger D. threat
 Question 10: Unless we can find new sources of energy, our life will certainly _____.
 A. be affected B. affected C. affect D. be affecting
 Question 11: We are talking about the writer _____ latest book is one of the best-sellers this year.
 A. which B. who C. whom D. whose
 Question 12: Henry: “Do you find it very interesting to travel alone?” Maria: “___”
 A. No, not at all. B. What a pity! C. Yes, you’re welcome. D. Never mind.
 Question 13: My grandmother takes _____ for keeping house.
 A. ability B. possibility C. probability D. responsibility
 Question 14: _____ the salary meets my expectations, I will accept the job offer.
 A. Although B. Therefore C. So D. If
 Question 15: Robert _____ in three important water polo games so far.
 A. is playing B. has played C. had played D. played
 Question 126: Mr. Minh _____ wearing a crash helmet when he goes somewhere on his motorbike.
 A. used B. is used to C. is using D. used to
 Question 17: “Don’t forget to take _____ your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.”
 A. off B. apart C. up D. in
 Question 18: John: “Will you be able to come to the meeting?” Jack: “_____.”
 A. Of course you will B. I’m afraid not C. I’m sorry not D. You must be kidding
 Question 19: Tom: “You’ve got a lovely singing voice, Mary!” Mary: “___”
 A. It’s all right. B. Congratulations! C. Don’t mention it. D. Thank you.
 Question 20: The police ordered people to leave the building _____ a bomb threat.
 A. because B. since C. because of D. in case
 Question 21: The government has _____ measures to promote the development of the economy.
 A. achieved B. carried C. made D. taken

Question 22: He has made so many mistakes in his essay that he _____ do it all again.

- A. used to B. needs C. has to D. ought

Question 23: Many people _____ homeless after the earthquake in Haiti a few months ago.

- A. will become B. became C. are becoming D. become

Question 24: Many young people want to work for a humanitarian organization, _____?

- A. doesn't it B. didn't they C. don't they D. does it

Question 25: My younger sister is not _____ to study overseas.

- A. so old B. old enough C. enough old D. very old

Question 26: He is disappointed at not being offered the job, but I think he will _____ it.

- A. get over B. take after C. fill in D. turn off

Question 27: In general, my father doesn't mind _____ the housework, but he hates to do the cooking.

- A. doing B. done C. to do D. do

Question 28: Some fish can survive only in salt water, _____ others can live only in fresh water.

- A. so that B. whereas C. even if D. since

Question 29: The World Health Organization _____ in 1948 in order to carry out medical research and improve international health care.

- A. established B. had been established C. had established D. was established

Question 30: Despite its successful _____ reforms, this country is still a developing one.

- A. economic B. economical C. economizing D. economics

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.

Question 31: He studied very hard, so he passed the exam easy.

- A B C D

Question 32: Have you ever read any novels writing by Jack London?

- A B C D

Question 33: My uncle has just bought some expensive furnitures for his new house.

- A B C D

Question 34: Today the number of people whom enjoy winter sports is almost double that of twenty years ago.

- A B C D

Question 35: People respected him because he was a honest man.

- A B C D

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 40.

Will people still read books 100 years from now? A few years ago, many people would have said *no*. It seemed likely that computers and the Internet would replace books. Now, however, most experts think that books **are here to stay**.

There are a number of reasons why computers will not replace books entirely. One reason is that books on paper are much cheaper than computers. And books do not need a power source. You can read a book for as long as you want and wherever you want. You never have to worry about losing power. Also, many people feel more comfortable reading words in a book than reading words on a computer screen because it is less tiring to the eyes.

Will books in the future be exactly the same as the books you can buy today? The answer to that question is *no*. In the future, you may only need to buy one book. With this one book, you will be able to read novels, plays, and newspapers. It will look like today's books, but it will be electronic.

One of the people working on the book of the future is Professor Joseph Jacobson from Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Professor Jacobson's electronic book will have a small button on the side. When you press the button, words will instantly appear on the page. When you want to read a different story, you can push the button again and a new story will quickly appear.

Question 36: The phrase “are here to stay” in the first paragraph mostly means _____.

- A. “won't disappear B. “are useless C. “won't come D. “are nearby

Question 37: Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

- A. In the future, computers will replace paper books completely.
B. Reading words on computer screens is tiring to the eyes.
C. Books will disappear completely sooner or later.
D. Reading today's books needs a power source.

Question 38: What will the book of the future look like?

- A. We don't know what it will look like. B. It will look like a book you buy today.
C. It will look different from today's books. D. It will look like a computer.

Question 39: The button on the side of the electronic book is used _____.

- A. to turn the power on and off B. to make the book more beautiful
C. to turn a light on and off D. to change what you read

Question 40: What is the main topic of the passage?

- A. Why a power source is important. B. The book of the future.
C. The decline of today's books. D. How to use an electronic book

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 41: Winning a place at university _____ for most students.

- A. will become more difficultly B. has become as difficult
C. is becoming more and more difficult D. becomes the most difficultly

Question 42: Jack asked his sister _____.

- A. where you have gone tomorrow B. where you will go tomorrow
C. where she would go the following day D. where would she go the following day

Question 43: _____, you aren't allowed to go sailing on this lake.

- A. If you weren't able to swim B. Despite of your swimming
C. Unless you can swim D. Although be able to swim

Question 44: The more you study, _____.

- A. you will gain more knowledge B. the more knowledge do you gain
C. you are the more knowledgeable D. the more knowledge you gain

Question 45: Peter apologised _____.

- A. not for phoning me earlier B. not to phone me earlier
C. me for phoning not earlier D. for not phoning me earlier

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word(s) for each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

There are several things to remember if you are applying for a new job. Most companies (46)_____ their vacancies in the newspapers, and there are normally a lot of applicants for each post. (47)_____, a good letter of application is very important. You should enclose with it your curriculum vitae so that the employer knows about your (48)_____ and experience. If you are applying (49)_____ a large company, address your letter to the personnel manager, who deals with appointing new staff. If you are invited to an interview, make (50)_____ you are suitably dressed

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

and on time. You may ask about promotion prospects as well as further training, the salary and holiday arrangements.

- Question 46:** **A.** make **B.** market **C.** advertise **D.** write
Question 47: **A.** Therefore **B.** So as **C.** So that **D.** Nevertheless
Question 48: **A.** qualifications **B.** licences **C.** schools **D.** forms
Question 49: **A.** in **B.** for **C.** to **D.** with
Question 50: **A.** clear **B.** good **C.** right **D.** sure

.----- **THE END** -----

ĐỀ SỐ 3 (NĂM 2011)

Choose one word whose underlined part is pronounced differently by circling the corresponding letter A, B, C or D.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>ch</u> alk | B. <u>ch</u> ampagne | C. <u>ma</u> chine | D. <u>sh</u> ip |
| 2. A. kn <u>i</u> t | B. h <u>i</u> de | C. t <u>i</u> de | D. fl <u>y</u> |
| 3. A. p <u>u</u> t | B. c <u>ou</u> ld | C. p <u>u</u> sh | D. m <u>oo</u> n |
| 4. A. h <u>ow</u> | B. t <u>ow</u> n | C. p <u>ow</u> er | D. sl <u>ow</u> |
| 5. A. tal <u>ke</u> d | B. nak <u>e</u> d | C. ask <u>e</u> d | D. lik <u>e</u> d |

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 6: _____ his serious disease, he tried to finish writing his novel.

- A. However B. Although C. In spite D. Despite

Question 7: A new study group has been set _____ by the government.

- A. out B. away C. up D. down

Question 8: Each of us must take _____ for our own actions.

- A. ability B. probability C. possibility D. responsibility

Question 9: I am studying hard _____ get a place at a good university.

- A. so as B. in order to C. in order that D. so that

Question 10: Sales were poor last month; _____, there has been an increase this month.

- A. moreover B. because C. otherwise D. however

Question 11: George: "In my opinion, action films are exciting." Frankie: "_____"

- A. Yes. Congratulations! B. What an opinion!
C. You shouldn't have said that. D. There's no doubt about it.

Question 12: Reading books is still one of _____ most popular forms of entertainment.

- A. any B. the C. a D. an

Question 13: This machine is _____ easy to install and cheap to operate.

- A. compare B. comparatively C. comparative D. comparison

Question 14: The factory in _____ John works is the biggest in the town.

- A. when B. that C. where D. which

Question 15: We will always _____ the wonderful winter holiday we had in Australia.

- A. remember B. reflect C. remind D. revise

Question 16: Nowadays more and more women go out to work, and they become more _____ than they used to.

- A. independently B. dependent C. independent D. dependence

Question 17: The salesman left a good _____ on his customers.

- A. expression B. impression C. idea D. belief

Question 18: They laughed a lot last night. The film _____ have been very funny.

- A. can B. ought C. would D. must

Question 19: The gardener fertilizes his land to _____ it more productive.

- A. help B. make C. force D. do

Question 20: He is very _____ because he is concerned only with his own interests and feelings.

- A. helpful B. confident C. grateful D. selfish

Question 21: The 22nd Southeast Asian Games were _____ in Vietnam from 5th to 13th December 2003.

- A. taken B. conducted C. held D. carried

Question 22: Susan: "Can you do the cooking today?" Bill: "___."

- A. No, thank you B. Oh, all right C. Yes, please D. I know that

Question 23: The longer he waited, _____ impatient he got.

- A. the better B. better C. the more D. more

Question 24: Last night, the train was delayed _____ the flood.

- A. because of B. since C. even though D. because

Question 25: Two thieves _____ at a bus stop were arrested yesterday.

- A. having waited B. waiting C. were waiting D. wait

Question 26: She suggested _____ for a drink.

- A. to go B. being gone C. go D. going

Question 27: All of our rain forests _____ unless we find some ways to stop people from cutting down trees.

- A. were destroyed B. destroy C. will be destroyed D. will destroy

Question 28: Phil: "I'd like to become a tour guide. What do you think I should do?" Leonie: "___"

- A. Shall we have a package tour this summer? B. Yes, a tour guide is a good job!
C. I don't agree with you. D. I think you should practise spoken English.

Question 29: We first _____ each other in London in 2006.

- A. had met B. meet C. have met D. met

Question 30: Please remember to _____ the lights as you leave the room.

- A. go out B. turn off C. get out D. set off

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 31: "Remember to bring your books," he said.

- A. He said I remembered to bring my books.
B. He reminded me to bring my books.
C. He warned me against bringing my books.
D. He asked me if I remembered to bring my books.

Question 32: Without transportation, our modern society would not exist.

- A. If there were no transportation, our modern society would not exist.
B. If transportation no longer exists, our modern society will not either.
C. Our modern society will not exist without having traffic.
D. Our modern society does not exist if there is no transportation.

Question 33: My father doesn't smoke and he doesn't drink.

- A. My father not only smokes but also drinks.
B. My father doesn't smoke but he drinks.
C. My father enjoys smoking and drinking.
D. My father neither smokes nor drinks.

Read the following passage taken from Microsoft Encarta and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word(s) for each of the blanks .

WHY DO ANIMALS GO EXTINCT?

Different kinds of animals have appeared and disappeared throughout Earth's history. Some

animals go extinct because the climate (34)_____they live changes. The climate may become wetter or drier. It may become warmer or cooler. If the animals cannot change, or adapt, to the new climate, they die.

Some animals go extinct because they cannot (35)_____with other animals for food. Some animals go extinct because they are killed by enemies. New kinds of animals are always evolving. Evolving means that the animals are changing (36)_____from generation to generation. Small differences between parents, children, and grandchildren slowly add up over many, many generations. Eventually, a different kind of animal evolves. Sometimes many of the animals on Earth go extinct at the (37_____time. Scientists call this a mass extinction. Scientists think there (38_____at least five mass extinctions in Earth's history. The last mass extinction happened about 65 million years ago. This mass extinction killed off the dinosaurs.

- Question 34:** A. where B. when C. which D. what
Question 35: A. exist B. compete C. complete D. find
Question 36: A. suddenly B. accidentally C. quickly D. slowly
Question 37: A. same B. similar C. different D. various
Question 38: A. have been B. will be C. has been D. are

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 39:** If you didn't get rid of smoking, _____.
 A. your health would be affected B. you will affect your health
 C. your health wouldn't affect D. your health will be affected

- Question 40:** The restaurant is so badly managed _____.
 A. for anyone to eat there B. unless someone eats there
 C. that no one wants to eat there D. that it wants to repair

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.

- Question 41:** Good scientists always cooperate with each others no matter what their nationalities are.
 A B C D

- Question 42:** Many species of wild animals would become extinction if people continued to cut down forests
 A B C D

- Question 43:** It is suggested that smoking should to be banned in pubs, restaurants, and other public places.
 A B C D

- Question 44:** Some bacteria are extremely harmful, but others are regular used in producing foods.
 A B C D

- Question 45:** On Saturday, I enjoy to go to the concert with my friends.
 A B C D

Read the following passage adapted from Pre-Essence Reading 1 by Rachel Lee, and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions

BODY LANGUAGE AND CULTURAL DIFFERENCES

The body language people use often communicates more about their feelings than the words they are saying. We use body movements, hand gestures, facial expressions, and changes in our voice to communicate with each other. Although some body language is universal, many gestures are culturally specific and may mean different things in different countries. If you want to give someone the nod in Bulgaria, you have to nod your head to say no and shake it to say yes – the exact

opposite of what we do! In Belgium, pointing with your index finger or snapping your fingers at someone is very rude. In France, you shouldn't rest your feet on tables or chairs. Speaking to someone with your hands in your pockets will only make matters worse. In the Middle East, you should never show the soles of your feet or shoes to **others** as it will be seen as a grave insult. When eating, only use your right hand because they use their left hands when going to the bathroom.

In Bangladesh, the 'thumbs-up' is a rude sign. In Myanmar, people greet each other by clapping, and in India, whistling in public is considered rude. In Japan, you should not blow your nose in public, but you can burp at the end of a meal to show that you have enjoyed it. The 'OK' sign (thumb and index finger forming a circle) means 'everything is good' in the West, but in China it means nothing or zero. In Japan, it means money, and in the Middle East, it is a rude gesture.

Question 46: It is mentioned in the passage that many gestures _____.

- A.** may mean different things in different countries **B.** can be used to greet each other in public
C. are not used to communicate our feelings **D.** are used in greeting among men and women

Question 47: People nod their head to say no in _____.

- A.** Bulgaria **B.** France **C.** Belgium **D.** Japan

Question 48: In the Middle East, people do not use their left hands for eating because they use their left hands _____

- A.** to clean their tables and chairs **B.** to put in their pockets
C. when going to the bathroom **D.** when preparing the meal

Question 49: Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A.** In France, people shouldn't rest their feet on tables. **B.** In Belgium, snapping your fingers at someone is very rude.
C. In China, the 'OK' sign means money. **D.** In Myanmar, people greet each other by clapping.

Question 50: The word "**others**" in paragraph 3 refers to _____.

- A.** other people **B.** other soles **C.** other feet **D.** other shoes

ĐỀ SỐ 4 (NĂM 2012)

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 33: A. question B. penalty C. water D. determine
 Question 34: A. intend B. defend C. medal D. compete
 Question 35: A. tourists B. banks C. symbols D. steps

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 46: A. animal B. computer C. natural D. educate
 Question 47: A. destroy B. threaten C. begin D. collect

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 6: We have enough food at home so we _____ do any shopping today.
 A. oughtn't B. need C. ought D. needn't
- Question 7: My children _____ interested in kangaroos lately.
 A. have become B. were becoming C. become D. will become
- Question 8: I'll stay behind after the party and help you _____.
 A. turn on B. give up C. wash up D. give in
- Question 9: Michael _____ water sports when he was younger.
 A. is used to play B. used to play C. is used to playing D. used to playing
- Question 10: This novel is supposedly based _____ a true story.
 A. of B. up C. with D. on
- Question 11: The government _____ the earthquake victims with food, clothes and medicine.
 A. offered B. gave C. provided D. carried
- Question 12: The harder you try, _____ you get.
 A. good B. the best C. the better D. better
- Question 13: Students should pay _____ to what their teachers say.
 A. respect B. care C. notice D. attention
- Question 14: Mrs Smith, _____ has a lot of teaching experience, is going to join our school in September.
 A. whose B. whom C. that D. who
- Question 15: Could you please _____ my laptop while I am out?
 A. look after B. take off C. look up D. take after
- Question 16: The panda's _____ habitat is the bamboo forest.
 A. naturally B. naturalize C. nature D. natural
- Question 17: Most parents do not allow their children _____ out late.
 A. to stay B. stay C. stayed D. staying
- Question 18: The vegetables _____ in this supermarket are always fresh.
 A. sells B. which sells C. sold D. which sold
- Question 19: She played _____ confidently but her timing was not good.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

A. the piano B. a piano C. an piano D. piano

Question 20: For this job you will need a good _____ of both Italian and Spanish.

A. knowledge B. knowing C. know D. knowledgeable

Question 21: I've never seen such an interesting _____ before.

A. performing B. performative C. performance D. performed

Question 22: Bill: "Let's stop for a drink." Bruce: "_____"

A. Long time no see. B. Nice to meet you.
C. You're welcome. D. Sorry, we've got little time.

Question 23: Jack: "I'm going to take a five-day trip to Rome." Jill: "____"

A. Have a good time. B. No, of course not. C. The same to you. D. Yes, let's.

Question 24: Mary: "What a nice dress you're wearing, Jane!"

Jane: "_____"

A. Thank you. B. Not at all. C. That's too bad. D. Never mind.

Question 25: If she _____ her husband, he couldn't have finished his project.

A. won't help B. hadn't helped C. hasn't helped D. doesn't help

Question 26: The national football team _____ every effort to win the match yesterday.

A. made B. did C. set D. held

Question 27: I like reading books _____ this is a good way to get information.

A. because of B. so that C. because D. in order to

Question 28: Since the computer _____ it has made considerable changes to our daily life.

A. is invented B. has invented C. invented D. was invented

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 29: These secretaries were the only people _____.

A. get pay rise B. to get a pay rise C. be getting pay rise D. got a pay rise

Question 30: Tom asked Janet where _____ the previous Sunday.

A. had she been B. she has been C. she had been D. has she been

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

Question 31: How many countries took part in the last Olympic Games?

A. succeeded B. participated C. performed D. hosted

Question 32: The washing machine I have just bought is very simple to use.

A. interesting B. easy C. boring D. difficult

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 41: She is attending a three-day conference on AIDS education, doesn't she?

A B C D

Question 42: I think it's importance for us to find solutions to our problem.

A B C D

Question 43: People consider it rude to point about anyone.

A B C D

Question 44: The boy which was given first prize in the contest was very happy.

A B C D

Question 45: Every student in my class are good at English.

A B C D

Read the following passage adapted from Oxford Advanced Learners' Dictionary 2004, and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 1 to 5.

The most usual way to entertain friends at home is to invite them for a meal, either in the evening or at lunchtime on a Sunday. In smaller communities, for example a country village, people also invite each other for a drink before a meal, for morning coffee or afternoon tea.

When guests are invited for a meal, they often sit and chat while they have a drink before the meal, and coffee is usually served afterwards. Several friends are sometimes invited at once to make a small party. These parties are almost always informal. Formal occasions, when written invitations are sent out and people dress formally, rarely take place in people's homes, although they did in the past.

Larger parties are arranged to celebrate a particular event. Children's birthdays are often celebrated with a tea party for the child's friends. The meal will often be followed by party games. Parties are held to celebrate a person's coming of age (formerly at 21 but now at 18), a couple's silver wedding anniversary (after 25 years of marriage), a couple's engagement and New Year's Eve. In the USA a person's 40th birthday is often marked with a special celebration. A house-warming party is sometimes held to invite friends to one's new home.

In summer, if the weather is fine, people may hold a barbecue in the garden. A much **grander**, more formal occasion is a garden party, held in the afternoon, when tea is served.

Question 1: When are written invitations sent out?

- A. On a Sunday morning. B. On formal occasions.
C. On a Sunday evening. D. On informal occasions.

Question 2: Nowadays, parties are held to celebrate a person's coming of age when they are_____.

- A. 21 B. 18 C. 40 D. 25

Question 3: What is the purpose of a house-warming party?

- A. To entertain the child's friends.
B. To invite friends to one's new home.
C. To mark a person's 40th birthday.
D. To celebrate a couple's wedding anniversary.

Question 4: The word "grander" in paragraph 4 mostly means _____.

- A. more exciting B. more convenient C. more important D. more pleasant

Question 5: Which of the following is **TRUE** according to the passage?

- A. People often sit and chat before a meal they are invited for. B.
People don't hold any parties to celebrate a particular event. C.
People often hold garden parties on informal occasions.
D. People don't invite each other for a drink before a meal in a country village.

Read the following passage adapted from Encyclopaedia Britannica, and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word(s) for each of the blanks from 36 to 40.

The Red Cross is an international humanitarian agency with national affiliates in almost every country in the world. The Red Cross movement began with the founding of the International Committee for the Relief of (36)_____ Wounded in 1863 (now the International Committee of the Red Cross); it was (37)_____ to care for victims of battle (38)_____ wartime, but later national Red Cross societies were created to aid in the prevention and relief of human suffering generally.

Its peacetime activities include first aid, accident prevention, water (39)_____, training of nurses'

aids, maintenance of maternal and child welfare centers and medical clinics, blood banks, and numerous (40)_____services. The Red Cross is the name used in countries under nominally Christian sponsorship; the Red Crescent (adopted on the insistence of the Ottoman Empire in 1906) is the name used in Muslim countries.

- Question 36:** A. an B. the C. a D. one
Question 37: A. found B. set C. established D. done
Question 38: A. to B. before C. in D. on
Question 39: A. safer B. safe C. safely D. safety
Question 40: A. the other B. other C. others D. another

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 48: I have never eaten this kind of fruit before.

- A. This is the last time I have eaten this kind of fruit.
 B. I last ate this kind of fruit a long time ago.
 C. I have eaten this kind of fruit for a long time.
 D. This is the first time I have eaten this kind of fruit.

Question 49: “If I were you, I would do morning exercise regularly,” said John.

- A. John asked me to do morning exercise regularly.
 B. John prevented me from doing morning exercise regularly.
 C. John advised me to do morning exercise regularly.
 D. John congratulated me on doing morning exercise regularly.

Question 50: People say that these villagers are hospitable.

- A. These villagers are not hospitable as they say.
 B. These villagers are said not to be hospitable.
 C. It is said that these villagers are not hospitable.
 D. It is said that these villagers are hospitable.

ĐỀ SỐ 5 (NĂM 2013)

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 1:** A. village B. machine C. honest D. modern
Question 2: A. effective B. national C. historic D. important

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 3:** A. borrowed B. conserved C. approached D. complained
Question 4: A. university B. undiscussion C. undustrial D. understand
Question 5: A. sure B. seem C. sun D. sort

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 6: Many countries' cultural _____ is a result of taking in immigrants from all over the world.

- A. diversified B. diversify C. diverse D. diversity

Question 7: Tears contain an antiseptic that helps protect our eyes _____ infection.

- A. on B. in C. with D. from

Question 8: I decided _____ the book you told me about some days ago.

- A. buy B. to buy C. to buying D. buying

Question 9: There were ten athletes _____ in the final round.

- A. requiring B. competing C. sharing D. taking

Question 10: As soon as I saw the advertisement, I _____ the house agent.

- A. phoned B. had phoned C. phone D. have phoned

Question 11: Her newly-published book is _____ from the previous ones.

- A. differently B. different C. difference D. differ

Question 12: Our flight from Bangkok to London was delayed _____ the storm.

- A. since B. because C. in spite of D. because of

Question 13: The former Olympic _____ was invited to speak at a charity dinner.

- A. champion B. victory C. trophy D. triumph

Question 14: Jack: "_____ " Rose: "That's a good idea."

- A. Glad to see you. B. What about going to the cinema tonight?
 C. Sorry, I'm late. D. Excuse me, where's the post office?

Question 15: I really enjoy being with my father. He has got a really good _____ of humour.

- A. sense B. mood C. feeling D. way

Question 16: She had no difficulty _____ at her new school.

- A. to make friends B. make friends C. to making friends D. making friends

Question 17: Tom's sister is five years _____ than he is.

- A. elder B. the oldest C. older D. the eldest

Question 18: Susan is fond _____ reading comic books in her free time.

- A. on B. at C. of D. for

Question 19: At present, the new director _____ to foster a culture of open communication within the company.

- A. tries B. was trying C. tried D. is trying

Question 20: Dr. Fleming, _____ discovered penicillin, was awarded the Nobel Prize of Medicine in 1945.

- A. which B. whom C. that D. who

Question 21: I enjoy playing _____ at weekends.

- A. badminton B. one badminton C. the badminton D. a badminton

Question 22: To save energy, we should remember to _____ the lights before going out.

- A. turn up B. turn off C. turn down D. turn on

Question 23: Neil Armstrong is the first man _____ foot on the moon.

- A. setting B. to set C. to be set D. set

Question 24: If I were you, I _____ for that intensive English course.

- A. apply B. would apply C. will apply D. applied

Question 25: Helen: "Shall I collect the tickets for the concert for you?" Peter: "_____"

- A. It's kind of you to do so. B. Long time no see.
C. Make yourself at home. D. Nice to meet you!

Question 26: You _____ wash those apples. They have already been washed.

- A. need B. needn't C. mustn't D. must

Question 27: Mrs Black: "Thank you for your help!" Tim: "_____"

- A. You're welcome. B. Just for fun. C. The same to you! D. How do you do?

Question 28: She was overjoyed because her article _____.

- A. has been published B. had published C. had been published D. has published

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that is closest in meaning to the underlined word in each of the following questions.

Question 29: I received housing benefit when I was unemployed.

- A. out of order B. out of fashion C. out of work D. out of date

Question 30: The boy does not resemble his brother in any way.

- A. look after B. take up C. look up D. take after

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 31: Nowadays a large number of young people spend much time _____.

- A. surfing the Internet B. to surf the Internet
C. with surfing the Internet D. surf the Internet

Question 32: It was not until he failed the final examination _____.

- A. when he realises how important the revision is
B. when he realised how important the revision was
C. that he realises how important the revision is
D. that he realised how important the revision was

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 33: I can't go out tonight because I have too many work to do.

A B C D

Question 34: Before the 1920s, no women have voted in national elections in the US.

A B C D

Question 35: Driving on the left made my daughter very surprising when she first visited London.

A B C D

Question 36: We were told to plan everything very careful before the journey.

A B C D

Question 37: Bella had better to change her study habits if she wants to be admitted to a good college.

A B C D

Read the following passage adapted from the *Encyclopedia Britannica 2011* and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 43.

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), a special program of the United Nations, is devoted to aiding national efforts to improve the health, nutrition, education, and general welfare of children.

UNICEF was created in 1946 to provide relief to children in countries devastated by World War II. After 1950 the fund directed its efforts toward general programs for the improvement of children's welfare, particularly in less-developed countries and in various emergency situations. The organization's broader mission was reflected in the name it adopted in 1953, the United Nations Children's Fund. UNICEF was awarded the Nobel Prize for Peace in 1965. **It** is headquartered in New York City.

UNICEF has concentrated much of its effort in areas in which relatively small expenditures can have a significant impact on the lives of the most disadvantaged children such as the prevention and treatment of diseases. In keeping with this strategy, UNICEF supports immunization programs for childhood diseases and programs to prevent the spread of HIV/AIDS; it also provides funding for health services, educational facilities, and other welfare services. Since 1996 UNICEF programs have been guided by the Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989), which affirms the right of all children to "the enjoyment of the highest attainable standard of health and to facilities for the treatment of illness and rehabilitation of health". UNICEF's activities are financed by both government and private contributions.

Question 38: What was the objective of UNICEF when it was created in 1946?

- A. to help children in countries devastated by World War II
- B. to win the Nobel Prize for Peace
- C. to improve the health, nutrition, education of nations
- D. to devote to the general welfare of children all over the world

Question 39: When did UNICEF win the Nobel Prize for Peace?

- A. In 1946
- B. In 1965
- C. In 1950
- D. In 1953

Question 40: The underlined word "**It**" in paragraph two refers to _____.

- A. the United Nations
- B. the Nobel Peace Prize
- C. UNICEF
- D. New York

Question 41: Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. The headquarters of UNICEF is in New York City.
- B. UNICEF has guided the Convention on the Rights of the Child.
- C. UNICEF provides funding for health services and educational facilities.

D. UNICEF stands for the United Nations Children's Fund.

Question 42: UNICEF receives money from _____.

- A. international corporations B. national and international businesses
C. governments and individuals D. the United Nations organisations

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 43: "Would you like to come to my birthday party, Mary?" said Mike.

- A. Mike asked Mary if she didn't like to come to his birthday party.
B. Mike was told to come to Mary's birthday party.
C. Mike didn't know that Mary had come to his birthday party.
D. Mike invited Mary to come to his birthday party.

Question 44: You won't have a seat unless you book in advance.

- A. You won't have a seat if you don't book in advance.
B. You didn't have a seat because you didn't book in advance.
C. You will have a seat if you don't book in advance.
D. You can't have a seat although you book in advance.

Question 45: She started working as a teacher of English ten years ago.

- A. She had been working as a teacher of English for ten years.
B. She had worked with a teacher of English for ten years.
C. She has worked with a teacher of English for ten years.
D. She has been working as a teacher of English for ten years.

Read the following passage adapted from the Encyclopedia Britannica 2010 and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 46 to 50.

A person who tosses a can or a napkin on the ground is contributing to land pollution. This (46)_____ of pollution mainly involves the depositing on land of solid wastes that cannot be broken down quickly or, in some cases, at all. Heaps of trash are not only unpleasant to look at - they can (47)_____ interfere with the lives of plants and animals.

Land pollution also includes the build-up of (48)_____ chemicals on land. The use of pesticides in farming is a major source of this type of pollution. These chemicals are spread over fields to kill insects, weeds, fungi, or rodents that are a threat to crops. But pesticides harm or (49)_____ other living things too. When they drift with the wind or become absorbed (50)_____ fruits and vegetables, they can become a source of health problems such as cancer and birth defects.

- Question 46:** A. plan B. train C. use D. type
Question 47: A. so B. such C. also D. too
Question 48: A. poison B. poisoning C. poisonous D. poisonously
Question 49: A. make B. get C. help D. kill
Question 50: A. up B. on C. into D. of

----- THE END -----

I. PHẦN TRẮC NGHIỆM (30 câu; 7,5 điểm)

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the rest in each of the following questions.

- Question 1:** A. enough B. laugh C. cough D. high
Question 2: A. bear B. near C. clear D. hear
Question 3: A. rejects B. believes C. maintains D. confides

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 4:** It is boring in here. Let's go _____ else for a change.
 A. something B. nothing C. nowhere D. somewhere
- Question 5:** I woke up when the alarm clock _____.
 A. took off B. turned off C. went off D. put off
- Question 6:** She wrote her essay carefully to avoid _____ mistakes.
 A. make B. making C. being made D. to make
- Question 7:** My students promised that they would hand in their assignments _____.
 A. the previous day B. yesterday C. the following day D. tomorrow
- Question 8:** Jane is a(n) _____ girl so she finds it easy to make friends with other students.
 A. sociable B. kind C. honest D. shy
- Question 9:** This is the supermarket _____ you can buy almost everything.
 A. that B. where C. who D. when
- Question 10:** Scientists have proposed a possible _____ to the problem of global warming.
 A. solution B. plan C. result D. effect
- Question 11:** It is becoming _____ challenging to find a good job nowadays.
 A. better and better B. the better C. the more D. more and more
- Question 12:** We will leave _____ the rain stops.
 A. until B. during C. as soon as D. while
- Question 13:** We are worried _____ the current situation of environmental pollution in our country.
 A. of B. on C. about D. at
- Question 14:** Harry Potter books, which _____ by J.K. Rowling, are very popular with children around the world.
 A. were written B. will write C. will be written D. wrote
- Question 15:** The money that I earn is enough to _____ my family's basic needs.
 A. take B. meet C. see D. give
- Question 1:** Jack: 'Can I borrow your notes, please?' Jill: '_____'
 A. Well done! B. No, thanks. C. Yes, sure. D. Yes, I can.
- Question 2:** Candidates have to attach their birth _____ to their applications for this position.
 A. diplomas B. certificates C. qualifications D. degrees
- Question 3:** Peter would not have been late for the interview if he _____ the bus.
 A. hasn't missed B. hadn't missed C. doesn't miss D. didn't miss

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 19 to 23.

In Britain, greetings cards are sold in chain stores and supermarkets, in newsagents' shops, corner shops and, increasingly, in shops that specialize in the sale of cards and paper for wrapping presents in.

The most common cards are birthday and Christmas cards. Many Christmas cards are sold in aid of charity and special 'charity card shops' are often set up in temporary premises in the weeks before Christmas. A wide variety of birthday cards is available to cater for different ages and tastes. **Some**, especially ones for young children or for people celebrating a particular birthday, have the person's age on the front. Many have comic, often risqué, messages printed on them, and cartoon-style illustrations. Others are more sober, with reproductions of famous paintings or attractive original designs. The usual greeting on a birthday card is 'Happy Birthday', 'Many Happy Returns' or 'Best Wishes for a Happy Birthday'.

Some people also send special cards for Easter and New Year. Easter cards either portray images of spring, such as chicks, eggs, lambs, spring flowers, etc, or have a religious theme.

Cards are produced for every '**milestone**' in a person's life. There are special cards for an engagement, a marriage, a new home, a birth, success in an examination, retirement, a death in the family, etc. Some are 'good luck' or 'congratulations' cards. Others, for example 'get well' cards for people who are ill, express sympathy.

Question 19: What is the passage mainly about?

- A. Greetings Cards B. Birthday Cards C. Christmas Cards D. Easter Cards

Question 20: The word '**some**' in paragraph 2 refers to _____.

- A. young children B. ages and tastes C. card shops D. birthday cards

Question 21: Which of the following is NOT the usual greeting on a birthday card?

- A. 'Best Wishes for a Happy Birthday' B. 'Happy Birthday'
C. 'Good luck' D. 'Many Happy Returns'

Question 22: The word '**milestone**' in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. a positive view B. a special gift C. an important event D. a convenient way

Question 23: It can be inferred from the passage that _____.

- A. greetings cards are used on many different occasions
B. there are few choices of birthday cards
C. greetings cards are not very popular in Britain
D. greetings cards are for children only

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 24 to 28.

Most people today take relatively little general exercise. Over the last 30 or 40 years lifestyles have changed considerably and many people now travel even (24)_____ shortest distances by car or bus. Lack of exercise combined with eating too many fatty and sugary foods has meant that many people are becoming too fat. Experts are particularly concerned that children (25)_____ a lot of their free time watching television or playing computer games instead of being physically active.

In recent years, however, there has been a growing (26)_____ in fitness among young adults and many belong to a sports club or gym. Membership of a sports club or gym can be (27)_____ and not everyone can afford the subscription. Local sports centres are generally cheaper. Evening classes are also cheap and offer a wide variety of fitness activities ranging (28)_____ yoga to jazz dancing. Some companies now provide sports facilities for their employees or contribute to the cost of joining a gym.

(Extracted from The Oxford Guide to British and American Culture - Oxford Advanced Learner's Compass)

Question 24: A. the B. an C. one D. a

Question 25: A. make B. take C. get D. spend

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Question 26: A. interestingly B. interest C. interesting D. interested

Question 27: A. popular B. easy C. cheap D. expensive

Question 28: A. on B. from C. at D. in

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

Question 29: We should join hands to make our city green, clean and elegant.

A. work together B. take action C. put together D. make decisions

Question 30: The woman decided to devote herself full-time to social work.

A. determine B. bring C. help D. dedicate

----- THE END -----

PHỤ LỤC: BÀI SOẠN ÔN TẬP MINH HỌA

THEME: RELATIVE CLAUSES

(4 periods)

I. Objectives

1. Knowledge

After the lessons, students are able:

- + to use relative pronouns, relative adverbs and relative clauses in appropriate contexts.
- + to do exercises related to this theme.

2. Skills

Identifying mistakes, eliminating wrong answers in MCQs

II. Method

- Presentation, discussion
- Teacher presents the theory first, then instruct students to do the exercises on their own, then compare their answers in pairs or small groups. Teacher corrects and elicits the answers with the use of projector, overhead projector or extra boards.
- Assign homework for students to do at home and inform them to read the next section in preparation for the next classes.

III. Preparation

1. Teacher

- Reference books: English grammar Raymond Murphy, English 11, GCSE tests from 2010 to 2014, -
- Handouts of the exercises
- Projector
- Extra boards of the exercises

2. Students

- Notebooks
- Copy of the *School revision material*

IV. Procedure

Period 1

Relative pronouns, relative adverbs, relative clauses

A. Presentation

1. Relative pronouns and relative adverbs (10 minutes)

-Teacher presents the use of relative pronouns and relative adverbs

Relative pronouns	Use	Example
-------------------	-----	---------

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

Relative pronouns	Use	Example
who	Subject/ Object (people)	The man <u>who</u> lives next door is very friendly He's the man <u>who</u> I met at Jane's party.
whom	Object (people)	That's the woman <u>whom</u> I saw
whose	Possessive (people/things)	I know the boy <u>whose</u> bike was stolen John found a cat <u>whose</u> leg was broken
which	Subject/object (things)	That is the bicycle <u>which</u> belongs to Tom That is the book <u>which</u> I like best
that	Subject/object (people/things)	Anyone <u>that</u> wants to take a good seat should come early. I don't like stories <u>that</u> have unhappy endings The painting <u>that</u> my sister bought is very expensive
Relative adverbs		
where	Adverb (place) = in/ on/at which	The hotel <u>where</u> we stayed wasn't very clean The hotel <u>at which</u> we stayed wasn't very clean
when	Adverb (time) = in/on/which	June is the month <u>when</u> many couples get married June is the month <u>in which</u> many couples get married
why	Adverb (reason) = for which	I don't know the reason <u>why</u> he has changed his mind I don't know the reason <u>for which</u> he has changed his mind

Note:

1. We usually use **that** (not **which**) after the following words: *all, any(thing), every(thing), few, little, many, much, no(thing), none, some(thing)* and after superlatives

It was something that could have happened to anyone.

It was the most difficult exam that I have ever taken

2. If the relative pronoun is followed by a verb, it is a subject pronoun.

*The man **who** is driving this car is Tam's uncle.*

If the relative pronoun is not followed by a verb(but by a noun or a pronoun), it is an object pronoun.

*The website **that** you showed me yesterday is very interesting.*

3. When **which, that, whom** are used as objects in relative clauses, they can be correctly omitted.

He's the man I met at Jane's party

That is the book I like best

The painting my sister bought is very expensive

The website you showed me yesterday is very interesting.

B. Practice

1. **Exercise 1** (15 minutes)

- Teacher gives handouts.
- Teacher gives instruction: Choose the best option by circling A, B, C or D.
- Teacher sets the time: 10 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.

- Tell students to compare their answers in pairs in they have finished.
- Teacher asks students to give answer.
- Teacher asks students to explain their choice and teacher elicits difficult points.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. The man _____ spoke to John is my brother.
A. whom B. who C. whose D. which
2. I come from a city _____ is located in the southern part of the country.
A. who B. whom C. that D. whose
3. I talked to a woman _____ car had broken down on the way to the party.
A. which B. who C. whose D. whom
4. Tell me the reason _____ you were absent yesterday.
A. where B. when C. why D. that
5. What's the name of the blonde girl _____ has just come in?
A. who B. whose C. whom D. A & B
6. He's the man _____ people like at first sight.
A. who B. whom C. that D. All are correct
7. The dress _____ she bought last week doesn't fit her well.
A. whom B. which C. Ø D. B & C
8. I apologized to the boy _____ book I borrowed.
A. which B. who C. whom D. whose
9. I am going to visit the town _____ I was born and grew up.
A. where B. which C. when D. who
10. The ring _____ is made of gold and diamond.
A. she is wearing it B. he gave it to her C. Linda like D. she is wearing
11. There was a time _____ dinosaurs dominated the earth.
A. which B. when C. that D. A & B
12. This is the painter _____ pictures you admire so much.
A. where B. whose C. who D. which
13. The house _____ Shakespeare was born is now open to public.
A. whose B. who C. where D. when
14. This is the supermarket _____ you can buy almost everything.
A. that B. where C. who D. when

2. Exercise 2 (8 minutes)

- Teacher gives handouts.
- Teacher gives instruction: Choose the underlined part that needs correction to be correct.
- Teacher sets the time: 5 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.
- Teacher asks students to give their answer(s)
- Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

1. The New Year Day is the day where all my family members gather and enjoy it together.
A B C D
2. The policeman must try to catch those men whom drive dangerously.
A B C D
3. The man whom helped you yesterday is a television reporter.
A B C D
4. The reason what I didn't come to visit her was that I was ill.
A B C D
5. She is the most beautiful woman whose I have ever met
A B C D
6. The city who I was born is small but nice.
A B C D

3. Exercise 3: Combine the following sentences using relative pronouns (10 minutes)

➤ -Teacher gives an example:

My brother works for a company. It makes typewriters.

→ *My brother works for a company which/that makes typewriters.*

➤ Teacher gives instruction: Combine the following sentences using relative pronouns.

➤ Teacher sets the time: 6 minutes

➤ Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.

➤ Teacher asks students to give their answer(s)

➤ Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. I was waiting for a man. He didn't turn up. (The man...)
2. A girl was injured in the accident. She is now in hospital. (The girl...)
3. We watched a film last night. It was really moving. (The film....)
4. Romeo and Juliet were lovers. Their parents hated each other
5. Some boys were arrested. They have now been released. (The boys...)
6. Loan is helping a foreigner. The foreigner is from the USA.
7. The bottle was blue. It contained the chemical
8. I have to do the assignment. It is very difficult. (The assignment...)

- Answer key

1. The man (who/whom/that/Ø) I was waiting for did not turn up.
2. The girl who was injured in the accident is now in hospital.
3. The film (which/that/Ø) we watched last night was really moving.
4. Romeo and Juliet were lovers whose parents hated each other.
5. The boys who were arrested have now been released.
6. Loan is helping a foreigner who is from the USA.
The foreigner (who/whom/that/Ø) Loan is helping is from the USA.
7. The bottle which contained the chemical was blue.
8. The assignment (that/ which/Ø) I have to do is very difficult.

C. Homework (2 minutes)

➤ - T gives handouts and asks students to do exercise 4, 5 at home.

Exercise 4: Choose the best option by circling the letter A, B, C or D

1. She is the girl _____ .
A. father is a journalist
B. a journalist is her father
C. who a journalist is her father
D. whose father is a journalist
2. Do you know the hotel _____ ?
A. at which she is staying
B. where she is staying
C. she is staying at
D. all are correct
3. Sue lives in a house. The house is opposite my house.
A. Sue lives in a house which is opposite my house.
B. Sue lives in a house who is opposite my house.
C. Sue lives in a house where is opposite my house.
D. Sue lives in a house and which is opposite my house.
4. The table should be repaired. Its legs were broken yesterday.
A. The table which legs were broken yesterday should be repaired
B. The table whose legs were broken yesterday should be repaired.
C. The table of which legs were broken yesterday should be repaired
D. The table legs of whose were broken yesterday should be repaired
5. *The restaurant was very modern. We had lunch at the restaurant.*
A. The restaurant where we had lunch was very modern.
B. The restaurant which we had lunch was very modern.
C. The restaurant that we had lunch was very modern.
D. The restaurant where we had lunch at was very modern

Exercise 5

1. I enjoyed the book that you told me to read it.
A B C D
2. What is the name of the girl whom has just come in?
A B C D
3. That is the man who he told me the bad news.
A B C D
4. He's the man that his novel won the Nobel Prize last year.
A B C D
5. A person who study science is a scientist.
A B C D
6. Have you read the book what I gave you this morning?
A B C D

Period 2: DEFINING AND NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

I. Correcting homework (8 minutes)

- Teacher asks students to give the answer for exercise 4, 5
- Teacher asks students to explain their choices.
- Teacher gives feedback.

II. New lesson

A. Presentation (10 minutes)

➤ Teacher introduces 2 kinds of relative clauses.

1. Identifying and non-identifying relative clauses.

1. Identifying relative clauses.

1. Identifying relative clauses gives information which is essential to the meaning of the sentence. It makes clear *which* person or thing we are talking about.

The man *who lives at number 36* has been arrested

The book *that you gave me on my birthday* is very interesting

1.2. Cleft sentences: It + be+ noun/ pronoun + identifying relative clauses.

It was Tom who helped us (not Bill or Jack)

It was Ann that I saw (not Mary)

With proper noun, *that* is more usual than *who*. *That* is usual for non-personal subjects.

It's speed that causes accidents, not bad roads.

2. Non- identifying relative clauses gives information which is *not* essential to the meaning of the sentence.

Non-identifying relative clauses have commas at both ends unless this is also the end of the sentence.

Mr Brown, *who lives at number 36*, has been arrested.

I've invited Linda, *who lives in the next flat*.

The Hilton hotel, *which we stayed at while we were in New York*, is expensive.

Note:

a. **“that”** cannot be used in non-identifying relative clauses.

b. **“which”** can refer to a whole clause.

He didn't pass the exam, which surprised all of us.

c. Object pronouns in non-identifying clauses must be used

Nam, *who/whom we met yesterday*, is my neighbor.

d. In non-identifying relative clauses after numbers, and words like *many, most, neither, some, both, several, few*, we use *of* before *whom* and *which*.

Her sons, *both of whom work abroad*, ring her up every week.

I saw several houses, most of which were quite unsuitable.

2. Relative clause with prepositions

➤ Teacher gives some examples

The man *who/whom* Mary is talking to is Mr Pike.

→ The man *to whom* Mary is talking is Mr Pike.

The movie they are talking about is very interesting

→The movie *about which* they are talking is very interesting

Note: Prepositions are normally placed before *whom* and *which*.

B. Exercises (25 minutes)

Exercise 1: Choose the best option by circling the letter A, B, C or D. (20 minutes)

➤ Teacher gives handouts.

➤ Teacher gives instruction: Choose the best option by circling A, B, C or D.

➤ Teacher sets the time: 15 minutes

➤ Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.

➤ Teacher asks students to give answer

- Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. Jan didn't check she had enough petrol before she left,was careless of her.
A. what B. it C. that D. which
2. I must thank the man from _____ I got the present.
A. who B. whom C. that D. which
3. That 's the woman to _____ Jim used to be married.
A. who B. whom C. which D. that
4. The success of shared holidays depends on _____ you shared it with.
A. whose B. who C. whom D. which
5. Tom made a number of suggestions, most of _____ were very helpful.
A. them B. which C. that D. B & C
6. The house in _____ I was born and grew up was destroyed in an earthquake ten years ago.
A. which B. where C. that D. All are correct
7. Do you know the man about _____ they're talking?
A. whom B. whose C. that D. A & C
8. What kind of music to _____ you are listening?
A. whose B. which C. that D. B & C
9. This is Mary, _____ is taking over my job when I leave.
A. that B. which C. who D. whom
10. That is the house in _____ I used to live.
A. that B. which C. where D. there
11. The man _____ is my teacher.
A. who she is speaking to B. whom she is speaking with
C. to whom she is speaking D. to whom she is speaking with
12. Sunday is the day _____ which we usually go fishing.
A. during B. at C. in D. on
13. She couldn't answer any question, _____ made me surprised.
A. that B. it C. this D. which
14. The knife _____ we cut bread is very sharp.
A. with that B. which C. with which D. that
15. It _____ Lan _____ always helps him in his trouble.
A. was/ who B. was/ that C. is / who D. is / which
16. The bike _____ is very modern.
A. I told you about which B. about I told you which
C. which about I told you D. about which I told you
17. Last week I met Mr. Lam, _____.
A. who's oldest son is studying abroad
B. the oldest son of who is studying abroad
C. whose oldest son is studying abroad
D. of whom the oldest son is studying abroad
18. Is she the lady _____?

TRUNG TÂM GIA SƯ LUYỆN THI ALPHA THÀNH PHỐ VINH

- A. which you borrow this bike from
C. from whom you borrow this book

- B. from who you borrow this bike
D. from that you borrow this bike

Exercise 2: Combine the following sentences. (8 minutes)

- Teacher gives instruction: Combine the following sentences using relative pronouns.
- Teacher sets the time: 5 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.
- Teacher asks students to give their answer(s)
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary

1. The man that we are talking about is a famous scientist.
→The man about.....
2. The tree that we picked these fruits from is in front of the house.
→The tree from.....
3. The city that we were born in is very big.
→The city in.....
4. Do you remember the day ? We first met on that day.
→Do you remember the day on.....?
5. This is Rex hotel, and it is the biggest hotel in the city.
→This is the Rex hotel, which.....
6. This is Mrs Johns. Her son won the championship last year.

Answer key

- 1.The man about whom we are talking is a famous scientist.
2. The tree from which we picked these fruits is in front of the house.
3. The city in which I was born is very big.
4. Do you remember the day on which we first met?
5. This is Rex hotel, which is the biggest hotel in the city.
6. This is Mrs John, whose son won the championship last year.

C. Homework (2 minutes)

- Teacher asks students to do exercise 3 at home.

Exercise 3: Circle the letter whose underlined part must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. My sister works for a foreign company in Ho Chi Minh City, in where is one of the biggest cities in Vietnam. A B C D
2. Martin tried on three jackets, none of that fitted him.
 A B C D
3. Is that the man who house was broken into two days ago?
 A B C D
4. Bogota, that is the capital of Colombia, is a cosmopolitan city.
 A B C D
5. He is the singer about that I often tell you.
 A B C D

Period 3: REDUCED RELATIVE CLAUSES

I. Correcting homework (5 minutes)

- - Teacher asks students to give the answer for exercise 4,5
- - Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- -Teacher gives feedback.

II. New lesson

A. Presentation (12 minutes)

1. Relative clauses replaced by present participles.

- Teacher give some examples:
 - a. The boy *who is talking* to Mrs Hoa is my classmate.
→ The boy *talking* to Mrs Hoa is my classmate.
 - b. Students *who arrive* late will not be permitted to enter the classroom.
→ Students *arriving* late will not be permitted to enter the classroom.

- - Teacher asks students to comment on the way the above sentences are shortened

***Rule:** If the verbs in relative clauses has active meaning, it can be repalced by a present participle.

2. Relative clauses replaced by past participles.

- Teacher give some examples:
 - a. We live in a house *which was built* a long time ago.
→ We live in a house *built* a long time ago.
 - b. The city *which was destroyed* in the war has now been rebuilt.
→ The city *destroyed* in the war has now been rebuilt.
- - Teacher asks students to comment on the way the above sentences are shortened

***Rule:** If the verbs in relative clauses has passive meaning, it can be repalced by a past participle.

3. Relative clauses replaced by infinitives

- Teacher give some examples:
 - John was the first person *who came to class this morning*.
→ John was the first person *to come to class this morning*
 - The last person *who leaves the room* must turn off the lights
→ The last person *to leave the room* must turn off the lights
 - He was the youngest person *who came to the meeting*
→ He was the youngest person *to come to the meeting*
 - - Teacher asks students to comment on the way the above sentences are shortened.
- *Rule:** Relative clauses can be replaced by full infinitive after *the first, the second, the last, the only* and sometimes after superlatives.

B. Practice

- Teacher gives instruction: Rewriting the sentences as guided.
- Teacher sets the time: 18 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.

- Teacher asks students to give their answer(s)
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. Exercise 1: Combine the following sentences by using present participles (5 minutes)

1. The street which lead to the school is very wide.
2. The applicants who applied for the post were quite young.
3. The boy who is playing the guitar is my teacher's son.

2. Exercise 2: Combine the following sentences by using past participles (5 minutes)

1. I saw many houses which were destroyed by the storm
2. The vegetables which are sold in this shop are grown without chemicals.
3. The books which were written by To Hoai are interesting.

3. Exercise 3: Combine the following sentences by using full infinitive (8 minutes)

1. He was the first man who reached the top.
2. You are the last person who saw her alive.
3. My brother was the only one who realized the danger.
4. The fifth man who was interviewed was entirely unsuitable.
5. I have some letters that I must write.

Answer key

1. Exercise 1: Combine the following sentences by using present participles

1. The street leading to the school is very wide.
2. The applicants applying for the post were quite young.
3. The boy playing the guitar is my teacher's son.

2. Exercise 2: Combine the following sentences by using past participles

1. I saw many houses destroyed by the storm
2. The vegetables sold in this shop are grown without chemicals.
3. The books written by To Hoai are interesting.

3. Exercise 3: Combine the following sentences by using full infinitive

1. He was the first man to reach the top.
2. You are the last person to see her alive.
3. My brother was the only one to realize the danger.
4. The fifth man to be interviewed was entirely unsuitable.
5. I have some letters to write.

4. Exercise 4: Choose the best option by circling A, B, C, or D. (10 minutes)

- Teacher gives handouts.
- Teacher gives instruction: Choose the best option by circling A, B, C or D.
- Teacher sets the time: 10 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.
- Teacher asks students to give answer
- Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. Neil Armstrong was the first person _____ foot on the moon.

A. set

B. setting

C. to set

D. who was set

2. Many of the pictures _____ from outer space are presently on display in the public library.
A. sent B. sending C. having sent D. that sent
3. Most of the people _____ to the wedding banquet arrived late.
A. who inviting B. whom were invited C. invited D. invite
4. The bridge _____ by French architects is very nice.
A. was designed B. designing C. to design D. designed
5. Linda was the last student _____ at the oral exam.
A. to be asked B. asking C. asks D. to ask
6. The man _____ at the blackboard is our teacher.
A. stood B. stands C. standing D. to stand
7. Tom was the last _____ the classroom yesterday.
A. to leave B. leaving C. left D. leaves
8. I have a message for people _____ by the traffic chaos.
A. to delay B. who delay C. delayed D. who delaying
9. Mary was the only person _____ a letter of thanks.
A. wrote B. written C. to write D. writing
10. The pilot was the only man _____ after the crash.
A. was rescued B. rescued C. rescuing D. to be rescued

C. Homework

5. Exercise 5: Circle the underlined part that needs correction.

1. There are probably around 3,000 languages speaking in the world.
A B C D
2. The job that advertised on television last night seems to be very interesting.
A B C D
3. She always wears clothes are made by a famous fashion designer.
A B C D
4. I live in a pleasant room overlook a beautiful garden.
A B C D
5. The man sat next to me on the plane talked all the time.
A B C D

Period 4: MIXED EXERCISES

I. Correcting homeworks (5 minutes)

- - Teacher asks students to give the answer for exercise 5
- - Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- - Teacher asks students to correct the mistakes.
- -Teacher gives feedback.

II. New lesson

- Teacher introduces the lesson (5 minutes): To review what students have learnt from period 1 to 3. Teacher gives a brief summary about what students have learnt about relative clauses:

- + relative pronouns
- + relative adverbs
- + Defining and non-defining relative clauses;
- + Relative clauses with prepositions.
- + Cleft sentences
- + Reduced relative clauses.

➤ Teacher asks students to do exercises

1. Exercise 1 (25 minutes)

- Teacher gives handouts.
- Teacher gives instruction: Choose the best option by circling A, B, C or D.
- Teacher sets the time: 18 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.
- Teacher asks students to give answer
- Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. I used to enjoy the summer, _____ we had a big family picnic.
A. where B. when C. which D. that
2. He has just come back from London, _____ is the capital of England.
A. that B. which C. where D. in which
3. Ms Young, to _____ many of her students are writing, is living happily and peacefully in Canada.
A. who B. whom C. that D. whose
4. Would you mind show me _____ to work the lift?
A. where B. how C. what D. why
5. The reason _____ he was absent from school is that he had an accident.
A. why B. in which C. for D. which
6. Picasso, _____, lived until he was a ripe old age.
A. which inspired many other artists B. whose works inspired many other artists
C. inspired many other artists D. who was inspired many other artists
7. Let's go to Smith's, _____ we can have a drink before the soccer game starts.
A. where B. which C. who D. whom
8. Mary didn't remember _____ I had told her the day before.
A. of which B. which C. what D. that
9. They would like to live in the country _____ there is plenty of snow.
A. which B. that C. where D. when
10. Harry Potter, _____ is a best-selling book by J.K. Rowling, has been translated into different languages.
A. which B. who C. whose D. that
11. London is the city in _____ I was born.
A. where B. which C. that D. there
12. The children, _____ parents work late, are taken home by bus.
A. that B. whom C. whose D. their
13. This present will be given to _____ can answer the last question.
A. whomever B. whoever C. whom D. who
14. They asked me a lot of questions, _____ I couldn't answer.

A. most of which B. of which most C. most of that D. of that most

15. This house, ...he bought in 1990, is being repaired at the moment.

A. which B. that C. what D. who

16. The lady...in blue is her aunt.

A. dresses B. dressed C. is dressing D. dressing

17. The party, ...I was invited last week, was extremely enjoyable.

A. by which B. to which C. at which D. for which

18. The secretary ... I talked to didn't know where the meeting was.

A. which B. whose C. when D. Ø

2. Exercise 2. (10 minutes)

- Teacher gives handouts.
- Teacher gives instruction: Circle the underlined part that needs correction
- Teacher sets the time: 6 minutes
- Teacher goes round and helps students if necessary.
- Teacher asks students to give answer
- Teacher asks students to explain their choice.
- Teacher gives feedback and further explanation if necessary.

1. The students which were late had to wait outside.

A B C D

2. The picture painting by my brother was bought by a foreigner.

A B C D

3. Bill went to class late, that was unusual for him

A B C D

4. The boy injuring in the accident was taken to the hospital.

A B C D

5. Smoke comes from fuel wood affects people's health

A B C D

6. We are talking about the writer whom book is best selling.

A B C D

II. Homework

- Teacher asks students to revise the lesson.
- Do Reading passage No.1 in the *Revision material*.